

---

# LEF/DEF Language Reference

Product Version 5.7  
November 2009

© 1990-2008 Cadence Design Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.  
Printed in the United States of America.

Cadence Design Systems, Inc., 555 River Oaks Parkway, San Jose, CA 95134, USA

**Trademarks:** Trademarks and service marks of Cadence Design Systems, Inc. (Cadence) contained in this document are attributed to Cadence with the appropriate symbol. For queries regarding Cadence's trademarks, contact the corporate legal department at the address shown above or call 800.862.4522.

Open SystemC, Open SystemC Initiative, OSCI, SystemC, and SystemC Initiative are trademarks or registered trademarks of Open SystemC Initiative, Inc. in the United States and other countries and are used with permission.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

**Restricted Print Permission:** This publication is protected by copyright and any unauthorized use of this publication may violate copyright, trademark, and other laws. Except as specified in this permission statement, this publication may not be copied, reproduced, modified, published, uploaded, posted, transmitted, or distributed in any way, without prior written permission from Cadence. This statement grants you permission to print one (1) hard copy of this publication subject to the following conditions:

1. The publication may be used solely for personal, informational, and noncommercial purposes;
2. The publication may not be modified in any way;
3. Any copy of the publication or portion thereof must include all original copyright, trademark, and other proprietary notices and this permission statement; and
4. Cadence reserves the right to revoke this authorization at any time, and any such use shall be discontinued immediately upon written notice from Cadence.

**Disclaimer:** Information in this publication is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Cadence. The information contained herein is the proprietary and confidential information of Cadence or its licensors, and is supplied subject to, and may be used only by Cadence's customer in accordance with, a written agreement between Cadence and its customer. Except as may be explicitly set forth in such agreement, Cadence does not make, and expressly disclaims, any representations or warranties as to the completeness, accuracy or usefulness of the information contained in this document. Cadence does not warrant that use of such information will not infringe any third party rights, nor does Cadence assume any liability for damages or costs of any kind that may result from use of such information.

**Restricted Rights:** Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in FAR52.227-14 and DFAR252.227-7013 et seq. or its successor.

---

# Contents

---

<u>Preface</u> .....	7
<u>What's New</u> .....	7
<u>Typographic and Syntax Conventions</u> .....	7
<u>Character Information</u> .....	8
<b>1</b>	
<b><u>LEF Syntax</u></b> .....	<b>11</b>
<u>About Library Exchange Format Files</u> .....	12
<u>General Rules</u> .....	12
<u>Name Escaping Semantics for LEF/DEF Files</u> .....	12
<u>Managing LEF Files</u> .....	13
<u>Order of LEF Statements</u> .....	14
<u>LEF Statement Definitions</u> .....	14
<u>Bus Bit Characters</u> .....	14
<u>Clearance Measure</u> .....	15
<u>Divider Character</u> .....	15
<u>Extensions</u> .....	15
<u>Layer (Cut)</u> .....	16
<u>Layer (Implant)</u> .....	74
<u>Layer (Masterslice or Overlap)</u> .....	76
<u>Layer (Routing)</u> .....	79
<u>Macro</u> .....	172
<u>Manufacturing Grid</u> .....	202
<u>Maximum Via Stack</u> .....	202
<u>Nondefault Rule</u> .....	203
<u>Property Definitions</u> .....	207
<u>Site</u> .....	209
<u>Units</u> .....	211
<u>Use Min Spacing</u> .....	214
<u>Version</u> .....	214
<u>Via</u> .....	215

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

---

<u>Via Rule</u> .....	220
<u>Via Rule Generate</u> .....	221

### 2

## ALIAS Statements .....

<u>ALIAS Statements</u> .....	227
<u>ALIAS Definition</u> .....	228
<u>ALIAS Examples</u> .....	228
<u>ALIAS Expansion</u> .....	229

### 3

## Working with LEF .....

<u>Incremental LEF</u> .....	231
<u>Error Checking</u> .....	232
<u>Message Facility</u> .....	233
<u>Error-Checking Facility</u> .....	235

### 4

## DEF Syntax .....

<u>About Design Exchange Format Files</u> .....	238
<u>General Rules</u> .....	239
<u>Name Escaping Semantics for LEF/DEF Files</u> .....	239
<u>Order of DEF Statements</u> .....	241
<u>DEF Statement Definitions</u> .....	242
<u>Blockages</u> .....	242
<u>Bus Bit Characters</u> .....	246
<u>Components</u> .....	246
<u>Design</u> .....	251
<u>Die Area</u> .....	251
<u>Divider Character</u> .....	252
<u>Extensions</u> .....	252
<u>Fills</u> .....	252
<u>GCell Grid</u> .....	254
<u>Groups</u> .....	256

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

---

<u>History</u>	256
<u>Nets</u>	257
<u>Nondefault Rules</u>	268
<u>Pins</u>	271
<u>Pin Properties</u>	286
<u>Property Definitions</u>	287
<u>Regions</u>	288
<u>Rows</u>	289
<u>Scan Chains</u>	290
<u>Slots</u>	296
<u>Special Nets</u>	298
<u>Styles</u>	310
<u>Technology</u>	322
<u>Tracks</u>	322
<u>Units</u>	323
<u>Version</u>	324
<u>Vias</u>	325

### A

<u>Examples</u>	333
<u>LEF</u>	333
<u>DEF</u>	344
<u>Scan Chain Synthesis Example</u>	349

### B

<u>Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route</u>	351
<u>Overview</u>	351
<u>Guidelines for Routing Pitch</u>	352
<u>Guidelines for Wide Metal Spacing</u>	354
<u>Guidelines for Wire Extension at Vias</u>	355
<u>Guidelines for Default Vias</u>	357
<u>Guidelines for Stack Vias (MAR Vias) and Samenet Spacing</u>	359
<u>Example of an Optimized LEF Technology File</u>	363

**C**

**Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations** ..... 369

Overview ..... 370

What Are Process Antennas? ..... 371

What Is the Process Antenna Effect (PAE)? ..... 372

What Is the Antenna Ratio? ..... 373

What Can Be Done to Improve the Antenna Ratio? ..... 373

Using Process Antenna Keywords in the LEF and DEF Files ..... 374

Calculating Antenna Ratios ..... 375

Calculating the Antenna Area ..... 375

Calculating a PAR ..... 376

Calculating a CAR ..... 381

Calculating Ratios for a Cut Layer ..... 389

Checking for Antenna Violations ..... 392

Area Ratio Check ..... 393

Side Area Ratio Check ..... 393

Cumulative Area Ratio Check ..... 394

Cumulative Side Area Ratio Check ..... 395

Cut Layer Process Antenna Model Examples ..... 395

Routing Layer Process Antenna Model Examples ..... 396

Example Using the Antenna Keywords ..... 402

Using Antenna Diode Cells ..... 403

Changing the Routing ..... 404

Inserting Antenna Diode Cells ..... 404

Using DiffUseOnly ..... 404

Calculations for Hierarchical Designs ..... 405

LEF and DEF Keywords for Hierarchical Designs ..... 406

Design Example ..... 406

Top-Down Hierarchical Design Example ..... 409

**Index** ..... 411

# Preface

---

This manual is a language reference for users of the Cadence® Library Exchange Format (LEF) and Design Exchange Format (DEF) integrated circuit (IC) description languages.

LEF defines the elements of an IC process technology and associated library of cell models. DEF defines the elements of an IC design relevant to physical layout, including the netlist and design constraints. LEF and DEF inputs are in ASCII form.

This manual assumes that you are familiar with the development and design of integrated circuits.

This preface provides the following information:

- [What's New](#) on page 7
- [Typographic and Syntax Conventions](#) on page 7
- [Character Information](#) on page 8

## What's New

For information on what is new or changed in LEF and DEF for version 5.7 see [What's New in LEF/DEF](#).

## Typographic and Syntax Conventions

This list describes the conventions used in this manual.

<code>text</code>	Words in <code>monospace</code> type indicate keywords that you must enter literally. These keywords represent language tokens.
<i>variable</i>	Words in <i>italics</i> indicate user-defined information for which you must substitute a name or a value.
<code>objRegExpr</code>	An object name with the identifier <code>objRegExpr</code> represents a regular expression for the object name.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Preface

---

<i>pt</i>	Represents a point in the design. This value corresponds to a coordinate pair, such as <i>x y</i> . You must enclose a point within parentheses, with space between the parentheses and the coordinates. For example,  <code>RECT ( 1000 2000 ) ( 1500 400 ) .</code>
	Vertical bars separate possible choices for a single argument. They take precedence over any other character.
[ ]	Brackets denote optional arguments. When used with vertical bars, they enclose a list of choices from which you can choose one.
{ } ...	Braces followed by three dots indicate that you must specify the argument at least once, but you can specify it multiple times.
{ }	Braces used with vertical bars enclose a list of choices from which you must choose one.
...	Three dots indicate that you can repeat the previous argument. If they are used with brackets, you can specify zero or more arguments. If they are used with braces, you must specify at least one argument, but you can specify more.
, ...	A comma and three dots together indicate that if you specify more than one argument, you must separate those arguments with commas.
" "	Quotation marks enclose string values. Write quotation marks within a string as <code>\ "</code> . Write a backslash within a string as <code>\\</code> .

Any characters not included in the list above are required by the language and must be entered literally.

## Character Information

LEF and DEF support the following characters:

!	< and >
\$	. (period)

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Preface

---

&	?
	{ }
:	' (single quotation mark)
`	" (double quotation mark)
@	_ (underbar)
~	^
=	, (comma)
Uppercase and lowercase alphabet characters	Numbers

DEF reserves the following characters for special functions:

( )	Coordinates
+	Start of new keyword
-	Coordinates and start of new keyword
[ ]	Default special characters for bus bits unless overridden by <code>BUSBITCHARS</code>
/	Default special character for hierarchy unless overridden by <code>DIVIDERCHAR</code>

LEF and DEF names cannot contain the following ASCII characters:

\n	Newline
	Space
;	Semicolon

**Note:** LEF and DEF names also cannot contain the ASCII character used by the place-and-route tool for comments. For example, if the tool uses the pound sign (#) for comments, it cannot be used in a LEF or DEF name.

LEF and DEF interpret the following characters as regular expressions. Use these characters in LEF and DEF names only when you intend a regular expression.

*	Asterisk	Matches any sequence of characters
%	Percent	Matches any single character

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Preface

---

**Note:** Pattern matching only works in a few areas of the DEF file, such as component name matching in the `SPECIALNET` section, and component name matching in `GROUP` definitions.

---

# LEF Syntax

---

This chapter contains information about the following topics:

- [About Library Exchange Format Files](#) on page 12
  - [General Rules](#) on page 12
  - [Name Escaping Semantics for LEF/DEF Files](#) on page 12
  - [Managing LEF Files](#) on page 13
  - [Order of LEF Statements](#) on page 14
- [LEF Statement Definitions](#) on page 14
  - [Bus Bit Characters](#) on page 14
  - [Clearance Measure](#) on page 15
  - [Divider Character](#) on page 15
  - [Extensions](#) on page 15
  - [Layer \(Cut\)](#) on page 16
  - [Layer \(Implant\)](#) on page 74
  - [Layer \(Masterslice or Overlap\)](#) on page 76
  - [Layer \(Routing\)](#) on page 79
  - [Macro](#) on page 172
    - [Layer Geometries](#) on page 187
    - [Macro Obstruction Statement](#) on page 190
    - [Macro Pin Statement](#) on page 193
  - [Manufacturing Grid](#) on page 202
  - [Maximum Via Stack](#) on page 202

- ❑ [Nondefault Rule](#) on page 203
- ❑ [Property Definitions](#) on page 207
- ❑ [Site](#) on page 209
- ❑ [Units](#) on page 211
- ❑ [Use Min Spacing](#) on page 214
- ❑ [Version](#) on page 214
- ❑ [Via](#) on page 215
- ❑ [Via Rule](#) on page 220
- ❑ [Via Rule Generate](#) on page 221

## About Library Exchange Format Files

A Library Exchange Format (LEF) file contains library information for a class of designs. Library data includes layer, via, placement site type, and macro cell definitions. The LEF file is an ASCII representation using the syntax conventions described in “[Typographic and Syntax Conventions](#)” on page 7.

### General Rules

Note the following information about creating LEF files:

- Identifiers like net names and cell names are limited to 2,048 characters.
- Distance is specified in microns.
- Distance precision is controlled by the `UNITS` statement.
- LEF statements end with a semicolon ( ; ). You must leave a space between the last character in the statement and the semicolon.

### Name Escaping Semantics for LEF/DEF Files

For information, see [Name Escaping Semantics for LEF/DEF Files](#) on page 239.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

### Managing LEF Files

You can define all of your library information in a single LEF file; however this creates a large file that can be complex and hard to manage. Instead, you can divide the information into two files, a “technology” LEF file and a “cell library” LEF file.

A technology LEF file contains all of the LEF technology information for a design, such as placement and routing design rules, and process information for layers. A technology LEF file can include any of the following LEF statements:

```
[VERSION statement]  
[BUSBITCHARS statement]  
[DIVIDERCHAR statement]  
[UNITS statement]  
[MANUFACTURINGGRID statement]  
[USEMINSPACING statement]  
[CLEARANCEMEASURE statement ;]  
[PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement]  
[LAYER (Nonrouting) statement  
 | LAYER (Routing) statement] ...  
[MAXVIASTACK statement]  
[VIA statement] ...  
[VIARULE statement] ...  
[VIARULE GENERATE statement] ...  
[NONDEFAULTRULE statement] ...  
[SITE statement] ...  
[BEGINEXT statement] ...  
[END LIBRARY]
```

A cell library LEF file contains the macro and standard cell information for a design. A library LEF file can include any of the following statements:

```
[VERSION statement]  
[BUSBITCHARS statement]  
[DIVIDERCHAR statement]  
[VIA statement] ...  
[SITE statement]  
[MACRO statement  
  [PIN statement] ...  
  [OBS statement ...] ] ...  
[BEGINEXT statement] ...  
[END LIBRARY]
```

When reading in LEF files, always read in the technology LEF file first.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

### Order of LEF Statements

LEF files can contain the following statements. You can specify statements in any order; however, data must be defined before it is used. For example, the `UNITS` statement must be defined before any statements that use values that are dependent on `UNITS` values, `LAYER` statements must be defined before statements that use the layer names, and `VIA` statements must be defined before referencing them in other statements. If you specify statements in the following order, all data is defined before being used.

```
[VERSION statement]  
[BUSBITCHARS statement]  
[DIVIDERCHAR statement]  
[UNITS statement]  
[MANUFACTURINGGRID statement]  
[USEMINSPACING statement]  
[CLEARANCEMEASURE statement ;]  
[PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement]  
[ LAYER (Nonrouting) statement  
 | LAYER (Routing) statement] ...  
[MAXVIASTACK statement]  
[VIA statement] ... #Fixed vias that can be used inside VIARULE  
[VIARULE statement] ...  
[VIARULE GENERATE statement] ...  
[VIA statement] ... #Generated vias that can reference VIARULE name  
[NONDEFAULTRULE statement] ...  
[SITE statement] ...  
[MACRO statement  
  [PIN statement] ...  
  [OBS statement ...]] ...  
[BEGINNEXT statement] ...  
[END LIBRARY]
```

### LEF Statement Definitions

The following definitions describe the syntax arguments for the statements that make up a LEF file. Statements are listed in alphabetical order, *not* in the order they should appear in a LEF file. For the correct order, see [“Order of LEF Statements”](#) on page 14.

#### Bus Bit Characters

```
[BUSBITCHARS "delimiterPair" ;]
```

Specifies the pair of characters used to specify bus bits when LEF names are mapped to or from other databases. The characters must be enclosed in double quotation marks. For example:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
BUSBITCHARS "[]" ;
```

If one of the bus bit characters appears in a LEF name as a regular character, you must use a backslash (\) before the character to prevent the LEF reader from interpreting the character as a bus bit delimiter.

If you do not specify the `BUSBITCHARS` statement in your LEF file, the default value is `" [] "`.

### Clearance Measure

```
[CLEARANCEMEASURE {MAXXY | EUCLIDEAN} ;]
```

Defines the clearance spacing requirement that will be applied to all object spacing in the `SPACING` and `SPACINGTABLE` statements. If you do not specify a `CLEARANCEMEASURE` statement, euclidean distance is used by default.

`MAXXY` Uses the largest x or y distances for spacing between objects.

`EUCLIDEAN` Uses the euclidean distance for spacing between objects. That is, the square root of  $x^2 + y^2$ .

### Divider Character

```
[DIVIDERCHAR "character" ;]
```

Specifies the character used to express hierarchy when LEF names are mapped to or from other databases. The character must be enclosed in double quotation marks. For example:

```
DIVIDERCHAR "/" ;
```

If the divider character appears in a LEF name as a regular character, you must use a backslash (\) before the character to prevent the LEF reader from interpreting the character as a hierarchy delimiter.

If you do not specify the `DIVIDERCHAR` statement in your LEF file, the default value is `" / "`.

### Extensions

```
[BEGINEXT "tag"  
    extension  
ENDEXT]
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Adds customized syntax to the LEF file that can be ignored by tools that do not use that syntax. You can also use extensions to add new syntax not yet supported by your version of LEF/DEF, if you are using version 5.1 or later.

*extension* Specifies the contents of the extension.

"*tag*" Identifies the extension block. You must enclose *tag* in double quotation marks.

#### Example 1-1 Extension Statement

```
BEGINEXT "1VSI Signature 1.0"
  CREATOR "company name"
  DATE "timestamp"
  REVISION "revision number"
ENDEXT
```

#### Layer (Cut)

```
LAYER layerName
  TYPE CUT ;
  [PROPERTY LEF58 TYPE
    "TYPE [TSV | PASSIVATION] ;" ;]
  [PROPERTY LEF58 BACKSIDE
    "BACKSIDE ;" ;]
  [PROPERTY LEF58 CUTCLASS
    "CUTCLASS className WIDTH viaWidth [LENGTH viaLength] [CUTS numCut]
      ;..." ;]
  [SPACING cutSpacing
    [CENTERTOCENTER]
    [SAMENET]
    [ LAYER secondLayerName [STACK]
      | ADJACENTCUTS {2 | 3 | 4} WITHIN cutWithin [EXCEPTSAMEPGNET]
      | PARALLELOVERLAP
      | AREA cutArea
    ]
  ;] ...
  [PROPERTY LEF58 SPACING
    "SPACING cutSpacing
      [MAXXY
        | [CENTERTOCENTER]
        [SAMENET | SAMEMETAL | SAMEVIA]
        [ LAYER secondLayerName [STACK]
          | ADJACENTCUTS {2 | 3 | 4} [EXACTALIGNED exactAlignedCut]
            WITHIN cutWithin [EXCEPTSAMEPGNET] [CUTCLASS className]
          [SIDEPARALLELOVERLAP]
          | PARALLELOVERLAP [ EXCEPTSAMENET | EXCEPTSAMEMETAL | EXCEPTSAMEVIA]
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```

| PARALLELWITHIN within [EXCEPTSAMENET]
| SAMEMETALSHAREDEDGE parwithin [ABOVE][CUTCLASS className]
    [EXCEPTTWOEDGES] [EXCEPTSAMEVIA numCut]
| AREA cutArea]
;..." ;]
[SPACINGTABLE ORTHOGONAL
    {WITHIN cutWithin SPACING orthoSpacing} ... ;]
[PROPERTY LEF58 SPACINGTABLE
    "SPACINGTABLE
    [ORTHOGONAL
        {WITHIN cutWithin SPACING orthoSpacing} ... ;
    |[DEFAULT defaultCutSpacing]
    [SAMENET | SAMEMETAL]
    [LAYER secondLayerName]
    [CENTERTOCENTER { {className1 | ALL}| TO {className2 | ALL}
    }...]
    CUTCLASS { {className1 | ALL} [SIDE | END]}...
        {{className2 | ALL} [SIDE | END] {-|cutSpacing}
    {-|cutSpacing}...}...;
]
;..." ;]
[ARRAYSPACING [LONGARRAY] [WIDTH viaWidth] CUTSPACING cutSpacing
    {ARRAYCUTS arrayCuts SPACING arraySpacing} ... ;]
[PROPERTY LEF58 ARRAYSPACING
    "ARRAYSPACING [CUTCLASS className] [PARALLELOVERLAP]
    [LONGARRAY] [WIDTH viaWidth] CUTSPACING cutSpacing
    {ARRAYCUTS arrayCuts SPACING arraySpacing} ... ;
];" ;]
[WIDTH minWidth ;]
[ENCLOSURE [ABOVE | BELOW] overhang1 overhang2
    [ WIDTH minWidth [EXCEPTEXTRACUT cutWithin]
    | LENGTH minLength]
;] ...
[PREFERENCLOSURE [ABOVE | BELOW] overhang1 overhang2 [WIDTH minWidth] ;] ...
[PROPERTY LEF58 ENCLOSURE
    "ENCLOSURE [CUTCLASS className][ABOVE | BELOW]
    {overhang1 overhang2 | END overhang1 SIDE overhang2}
    [ WIDTH minWidth
        [EXCEPTEXTRACUT cutWithin [ PRL | NOSHAREDEDGE ]]
    | LENGTH minLength
    | EXTRACUT
    | REDUNDANTCUT cutWithin
    ];..." ;]
[PROPERTY LEF58 ENCLOSUREEDGE
    "ENCLOSUREEDGE [CUTCLASS className][ABOVE | BELOW] overhang
    WIDTH minWidth PARALLEL parLength WITHIN parWithin
    [EXCEPTEXTRACUT [cutWithin]]
    [EXCEPTTWOEDGES]
    ;..." ;]
[RESISTANCE resistancePerCut ;]
[PROPERTY propName propVal ;] ...

```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
[ACCURRENTDENSITY {PEAK | AVERAGE | RMS}
  { value
  | FREQUENCY freq_1 freq_2 ... ;
  [CUTAREA cutArea_1 cutArea_2 ... ;]
  TABLEENTRIES
    v_freq_1_cutArea_1 v_freq_1_cutArea_2 ...
    v_freq_2_cutArea_1 v_freq_2_cutArea_2 ...
    ...
  } ;]
[DCCURRENTDENSITY AVERAGE
  { value
  | CUTAREA cutArea_1 cutArea_2 ... ;
  TABLEENTRIES value_1 value_2 ...
  } ;]
[ANTENNAMODEL {OXIDE1 | OXIDE2 | OXIDE3 | OXIDE4} ;] ...
[ANTENNAAREARATIO value ;] ...
[ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO {value | PWL ( ( d1 r1 ) ( d2 r2 ) ... )} ;] ...
[ANTENNACUMAREARATIO value ;] ...
[ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO {value | PWL ( ( d1 r1 ) ( d2 r2 ) ... )} ;] ...
[ANTENNAAREAFACOR value [DIFFUSEONLY] ;] ...
[ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT ;]
[ANTENNAGATEPLUSDIFF plusDiffFactor ;]
[ANTENNAAREAMINUSDIFF minusDiffFactor ;]
[ANTENNAAREADIFFREDUCEPWL
  ( ( diffArea1 diffAreaFactor1 ) ( diffArea2 diffAreaFactor2 ) ... ) ; ]
END layerName
```

Defines cut layers in the design. Each cut layer is defined by assigning it a name and design rules. You must define cut layers separately, with their own layer statements.

You must define layers in process order from bottom to top. For example:

```
poly      masterslice
cut01     cut
metal1    routing
cut12     cut
metal2    routing
cut23     cut
metal3    routing
```

#### ACCURRENTDENSITY

Specifies how much AC current a cut of a certain area can handle at a certain frequency. For an example using the ACCURRENTDENSITY syntax, see [Example 1-2](#) on page 83.

The ACCURRENTDENSITY syntax is defined as follows:

```
{PEAK | AVERAGE | RMS}
{ value
| FREQUENCY freq_1 freq_2 ... ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
[CUTAREA cutArea_1 cutArea_2 ... ;]
TABLEENTRIES
  v_freq_1_cutArea_1 v_freq_1_cutArea_2 ...
  v_freq_2_cutArea_1 v_freq_2_cutArea_2 ...
  ...
} ;
```

PEAK	Specifies the peak limit of the layer.
AVERAGE	Specifies the average limit of the layer.
RMS	Specifies the root mean square limit of the layer.
<i>value</i>	Specifies a maximum current limit for the layer in milliamps per square micron ( $\text{mA}/\mu\text{m}^2$ ). <i>Type: Float</i>
FREQUENCY	Specifies frequency values, in megahertz. You can specify more than one frequency. If you specify multiple frequency values, the values must be specified in ascending order.  If you specify only one frequency value, there is no frequency dependency, and the table entries are assumed to apply to all frequencies. <i>Type: Float</i>
CUTAREA	Specifies cut area values, in square microns ( $\mu\text{m}^2$ ). You can specify more than one cut area. If you specify multiple cut area values, the values must be specified in ascending order.  If you specify only one cut area value, there is no cut area dependency, and the table entries are assumed to apply to all cut areas. <i>Type: Float</i>
TABLEENTRIES	Defines the maximum current for each frequency and cut area pair specified in the FREQUENCY and CUTAREA statements, in $\text{mA}/\mu\text{m}^2$ .  The pairings define each cut area for the first frequency in the FREQUENCY statement, then the cut areas for the second frequency, and so on. The final value for a given cut area and frequency is computed from a linear interpolation of the table values. <i>Type: Float</i>

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

ANTENNAAREADIFFREDUCEPWL ( ( *diffArea1 diffAreaFactor1* )  
( *diffArea2 diffAreaFactor2* ) ...)

Indicates that the *cut\_area* is multiplied by a *diffAreaFactor* computed from a piece-wise linear interpolation, based on the diffusion area attached to the cut.

The *diffArea* values are floats, specified in microns squared. The *diffArea* values should start with 0 and monotonically increase in value to the maximum size *diffArea* possible. The *diffAreaFactor* values are floats with no units. The *diffAreaFactor* values are normally between 0.0 and 1.0. If no statement rule is defined, the *diffMetalReduceFactor* value in the PAR( $m_i$ ) equation defaults to 1.0.

For more information on the PAR( $m_i$ ) equation and process antenna models, see [Calculating Ratios for a Cut Layer](#), in [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAAREAFACOR *value* [DIFFUSEONLY]

Specifies the multiply factor for the antenna metal area calculation. DIFFUSEONLY specifies that the current antenna factor should only be used when the corresponding layer is connected to the diffusion.

*Default:* 1.0

*Type:* Float

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

**Note:** If you specify a value that is greater than 1.0, the computed areas will be larger, and violations will occur more frequently.

ANTENNAAREAMINUSDIFF *minusDiffFactor*

Indicates that the antenna ratio *cut\_area* should subtract the diffusion area connected to it. This means that the ratio is calculated as:

$$\text{ratio} = (\text{cutFactor} \times \text{cut\_area} - \text{minusDiffFactor} \times \text{diff\_area}) / \text{gate\_area}$$

If the resulting value is less than 0, it should be truncated to 0. For example, if a *via2* shape has a final ratio that is less than 0 because it connects to a diffusion shape, then the cumulative check for *metal3* (or *via3*) above the *via2* shape adds a cumulative value of 0 from the *via2* layer. (See Example 1 in [Cut Layer Process Antenna Models](#), in [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#))

*Type:* Float

*Default:* 0.0

ANTENNAAREARATIO *value*

Specifies the maximum legal antenna ratio, using the area of the metal wire that is not connected to the diffusion diode. For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

*Type:* Integer

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

ANTENNACUMAREARATIO *value*

Specifies the cumulative antenna ratio, using the area of the metal wire that is not connected to the diffusion diode. For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

*Type:* Integer

ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO {*value* | PWL ( ( *d1 r1* ) ( *d2 r2* ) ... ) }

Specifies the cumulative antenna ratio, using the area of the metal wire that is connected to the diffusion diode. You can supply an explicit ratio *value* or specify piece-wise linear format (PWL), in which case the cumulative ratio is calculated using linear interpolation of the diffusion area and ratio input values. The diffusion input values must be specified in ascending order.

*Type:* Integer

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT

Indicates that cumulative ratio rules (that is, ANTENNACUMAREARATIO, and ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO) accumulate with the previous routing layer instead of the previous cut layer. Use this to combine metal and cut area ratios into one rule.

For more information on process antenna models, see [Calculating Ratios for a Cut Layer](#), in [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO {*value* | PWL ( ( *d1 r1* ) ( *d2 r2* ) ... ) }

Specifies the antenna ratio, using the area of the metal wire connected to the diffusion diode. You can supply an explicit ratio *value* or specify piece-wise linear format (PWL), in which case the ratio is calculated using linear interpolation of the diffusion area and ratio input values. The diffusion input values must be specified in ascending order.

*Type:* Integer

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAGATEPLUSDIFF *plusDiffFactor*

Indicates the antenna ratio gate area includes the diffusion area multiplied by *plusDiffFactor*. This means that the ratio is calculated as:

$$\text{ratio} = \text{cut\_area} / (\text{gate\_area} + \text{plusDiffFactor} \times \text{diff\_area})$$

The ratio rules without “DIFF” (the ANTENNAAREARATIO, ANTENNACUMAREARATIO, ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO, and ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO statements), are unnecessary for this layer if ANTENNAGATEPLUSDIFF is defined because a zero diffusion area is already accounted for by the ANTENNADIFF\*RATIO statements.

*Type:* Float

*Default:* 0.0

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

For more information on process antenna models, see [Calculating Ratios for a Cut Layer](#), in [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAMODEL {OXIDE1 | OXIDE2 | OXIDE3 | OXIDE4}

Specifies the oxide model for the layer. If you specify an ANTENNAMODEL statement, that value affects all ANTENNA\* statements for the layer that follow it until you specify another ANTENNAMODEL statement.

**Default:** OXIDE1, for a new LAYER statement

Because LEF is sometimes used incrementally, if an ANTENNA statement occurs twice for the same oxide model, the last value specified is used. For any given ANTENNA keyword, only one value or PWL table is stored for each oxide metal on a given layer.

For an example using the ANTENNAMODEL syntax, see [Example 1-3](#) on page 88.

ARRAYSPACING

Specifies array spacing rules to use on the cut layer. An array spacing rule is intended for large vias of size 3x3 or larger.

The ARRAYSPACING syntax is defined as follows:

```
[ARRAYSPACING [LONGARRAY]
  [WIDTH viaWidth] CUTSPACING cutSpacing
  {ARRAYCUTS arrayCuts
    SPACING arraySpacing} ... ;
]
```

CUTSPACING *cutSpacing*

Specifies the edge-of-cut to edge-of-cut spacing inside one cut array.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

`ARRAYCUTS arrayCuts SPACING arraySpacing`

Indicates that a large via array with a size greater than or equal to  $arrayCuts \times arrayCuts$  in both dimensions must use  $N \times N$  cut arrays (where  $N = arrayCuts$ ) separated from other cut arrays by a distance of greater than or equal to *arraySpacing*.

For example, if *arrayCuts* = 4, then 2x3 and 2x4 arrays do not need to follow the array spacing rule. However, 3x3 and 3x4 arrays must follow the rule (3x4 is legal, if the `LONGARRAY` keyword is specified), while 4x4 or 4x5 arrays are violations, unless an *arrayCuts* = 4 rule is specified. (See [Array Spacing Rule Example 1](#)).

If you specify multiple `{ARRAYCUTS ...}` statements, the *arrayCuts* values must be specified in increasing order. (See [Array Spacing Rule Example 3](#).)

Specifying more than one `ARRAYCUTS` statement creates multiple choices for via array generation.

For example, you can define an *arrayCuts* = 4 rule with *arraySpacing* = 1.0, and an *arrayCuts* = 5 rule with *arraySpacing* = 1.5. Either rule is legal, and the application should choose which rule to use (presumably based on which rule produces the most via cuts in the given via area).

`LONGARRAY`

Indicates that the via can use  $N \times M$  cut arrays, where  $N = arrayCuts$ , and  $M$  can be any value, including one that is larger than  $N$ . (See [Array Spacing Rule Example 2](#).)

`WIDTH viaWidth`

Indicates that the array spacing rules only apply if the via metal width is greater than or equal to *viaWidth*. (See [Array Spacing Rule Example 1](#).)

### Example 1-2 Array Spacing Rules

#### ■ Array Spacing Rule Example 1

Assume the following array spacing rule exists:

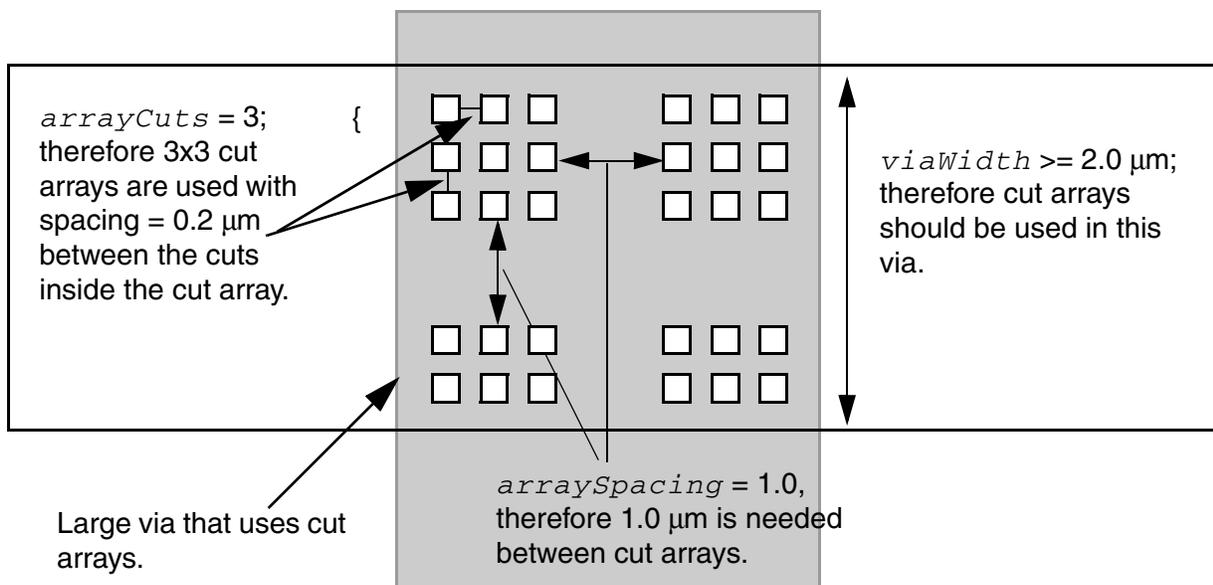
```
ARRAYSPACING WIDTH 2.0 CUTSPACING 0.2 ARRAYCUTS 3 SPACING 1.0 ;
```

Any via with a metal width greater than or equal to 2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  should use the cut spacing of 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  between cuts inside 3x3 cut arrays, and the cut arrays should be spaced apart by

a distance of greater than or equal to 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  from other cut arrays. This creates the via shown in [Figure 1-1](#) on page 24.

An array of 3x4 or 3x5 cuts spaced 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  apart is a violation, unless the `LONGARRAY` keyword is specified. This is because the 3x3 sub-array, inside 3x4 or 3x5 cut array, does not meet 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing from other cut arrays. Also, any larger array, such as 4x4 or 4x5 cuts, is a violation because the 3x3 sub-array inside 4x4 or 4x5 cut array requires 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing from other cut arrays.

**Figure 1-1 Via Created With Array Spacing Width Rule**



■ **Array Spacing Rule Example 2**

The following array spacing rule is the same as Example 1, except the `LONGARRAY` keyword is present and the `WIDTH` keyword is not specified, so it creates the via shown in [Figure 1-2](#) on page 25:

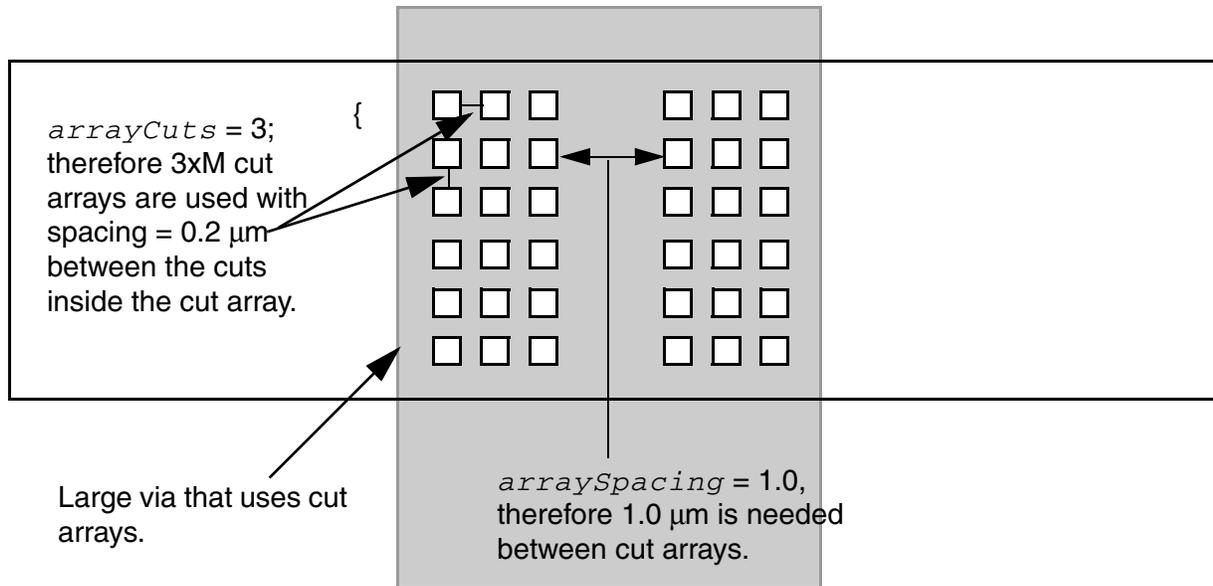
```
ARRAYSPACING LONGARRAY CUTSPACING 0.2 ARRAYCUTS 3 SPACING 1.0 ;
```

An array of 2x2, 2x3, or 2xM cuts ignores this rule.

An array of 3x3 or 3xM must have 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing from other cut arrays and 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing between the cuts.

An array of 4x4 or 4xM is a violation because the array does not have 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  space from the 3xM sub-array inside the 4xM array.

Figure 1-2 Via Created With Array Spacing Long Array Rule



### ■ Array Spacing Rule Example 3

Assume the following multiple array spacing rules exist:

```
ARRAYSPACING LONGARRAY CUTSPACING 0.2
    ARRAYCUTS 3 SPACING 1.0
    ARRAYCUTS 4 SPACING 1.5
    ARRAYCUTS 5 SPACING 2.0 ;
```

The application can choose between 3xM cut arrays with 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing, 4xM cut arrays with 1.5  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing, or 5xM cut arrays with 2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing, using 0.2 cut-to-cut spacing inside each cut array. No `WIDTH` value indicates that any via with more than three via cuts in both dimensions (that is, 3x3 and 3x4, but not 2x4) must follow these rules.

### DCCURRENTDENSITY

Specifies how much DC current a via cut of a certain area can handle in units of milliamps per square micron ( $\text{mA}/\mu\text{m}^2$ ). For an example using the `DCCURRENTDENSITY` syntax, see [Example 1-4](#) on page 90.

The `DCCURRENTDENSITY` syntax is defined as follows:

```
AVERAGE
{ value
| CUTAREA cutArea_1 cutArea_2 ... ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
TABLEENTRIES value_1 value_2 ...
} ;
```

**AVERAGE** Specifies the average limit for the layer.

*value* Specifies a current limit for the layer in mA/μm<sup>2</sup>.  
*Type:* Float

**CUTAREA** Specifies cut area values, in square microns. You can specify more than one cut area value. If you specify multiple cut area values, the values must be specified in ascending order.  
*Type:* Float

**TABLEENTRIES** Specifies the maximum current density for each specified cut area, in mA/μm<sup>2</sup>. The final value for a specific cut area is computed from a linear interpolation of the table values.  
*Type:* Float

#### ENCLOSURE

Specifies an enclosure rule for the cut layer.

The ENCLOSURE syntax is described as follows:

```
[ENCLOSURE
 [ABOVE | BELOW] overhang1 overhang2
 [ WIDTH minWidth [EXCEPTEXTRACUT cutWithin]
 | LENGTH minLength]
;]
```

```
ENCLOSURE [ABOVE | BELOW] overhang1 overhang2
```

Indicates that any rectangle from this cut layer requires the routing layers to overhang by *overhang1* on two opposite sides, and by *overhang2* on the other two opposite sides. (See [Figure 1-3](#) on page 28.)

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

If you specify **BELOW**, the overhang is required on the routing layers below this cut layer. If you specify **ABOVE**, the overhang is required on the routing layers above this cut layer. If you specify neither, the rule applies to both adjacent routing layers.

*WIDTH minWidth*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Indicates that the enclosure rule only applies when the width of the routing layer is greater than or equal to *minWidth*. If you do not specify a minimum width, the enclosure rule applies to all widths (as if *minWidth* equaled 0).

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

If you specify multiple enclosure rules with the same width (or with no width), then there are several legal enclosure rules for this width, and the application only needs to meet one of the rules. If you specify multiple enclosure rules with different *minWidth* values, the largest *minWidth* rule that is still less than or equal to the wire width applies.

For example, if you specify enclosure rules for 0.0  $\mu\text{m}$ , 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ , and 2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  widths, then a 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  wire must meet a 0.0 rule, a 1.5  $\mu\text{m}$  wire must meet a 1.0 rule, and a 2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  wire must meet a 2.0 rule. (See [Example 1-3](#) on page 28.)

EXCEPTEXTRACUT *cutWithin*

Indicates that if there is another via cut having same metal shapes on both metal layers less than or equal to *cutWithin* distance away, this ENCLOSURE with WIDTH rule is ignored and the ENCLOSURE rules for minimum width wires (that is, no WIDTH keyword) are applied to the via cuts instead. (See [Example 1-4](#) on page 29.)

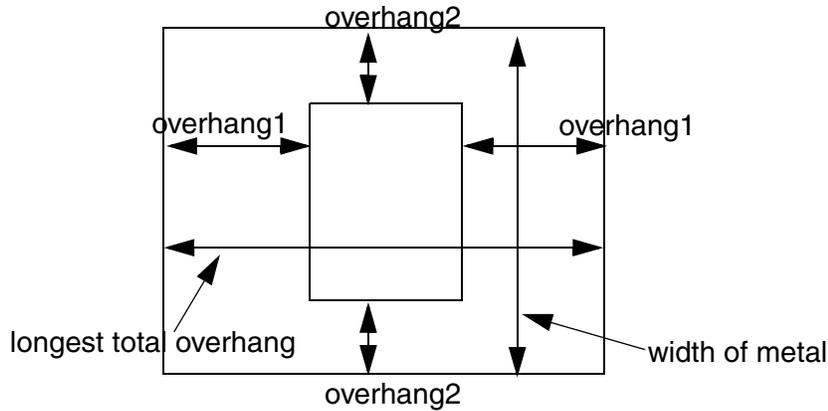
*Type:* Float, specified in microns

LENGTH *minLength*

Indicates that the enclosure rule only applies if the total length of the longest opposite-side overhangs is greater than or equal to *minLength*. The total length of the overhang is measured at the via cut center (see illustration F in [Figure 1-5](#) on page 32).

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

**Figure 1-3 Enclosure Rule**



**Example 1-3 Enclosure Rules**

- The following definition describes a cut layer that has different enclosure rules for *m1* below than for *m2* above.

```
LAYER via12
TYPE CUT ;
WIDTH 0.20 ; #cuts .20 x .20 squares
ENCLOSURE BELOW .03 .01 ; #m1: 0.03 on two opposite sides, 0.01 on other
ENCLOSURE ABOVE .05 .01 ; #m2: 0.05 on two opposite sides, 0.01 on other
RESISTANCE 10.0 ; #10.0 ohms per cut
...
END via12
```

- The following definition describes a cut layer that requires extra enclosure if the metal width is wider:

```
LAYER via23
TYPE CUT ;
WIDTH 0.20 ; #cuts .20 x .20 squares
SPACING 0.15 #via23 edge-to-edge spacing is 0.15
ENCLOSURE .05 .01 ; #m2, m3: 0.05 on two opposite sides, 0.01 on
#other sides

ENCLOSURE .02 .02 WIDTH 1.0 ; #m2 needs 0.02 on all sides if m2 width >=1.0
#m3 needs 0.02 on all sides if m3 width >=1.0

ENCLOSURE .05 .05 WIDTH 2.0 ; #m2 needs 0.05 on all sides if m2 width >=2.0
#m3 needs 0.05 on all sides if m3 width >=2.0
...
END via23
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

- The following definition describes a cut layer that requires an overhang of .07  $\mu\text{m}$  on all sides of *metal3*, and an overhang of .09  $\mu\text{m}$  on all sides of *metal4*, if the widths of *metal3* and *metal4* are greater than or equal to 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ :

```
LAYER via34
TYPE CUT ;
WIDTH 0.25 ;                               #cuts .25 x .25 squares
ENCLOSURE .05 .01 ;                         #minimum width enclosure rule
ENCLOSURE BELOW .07 .07 WIDTH 1.0 ; #m3 needs .07 on all sides if m3 width >=1.0
ENCLOSURE ABOVE .09 .09 WIDTH 1.0 ; #m4 needs .09 on all sides if m4 width >=1.0
...
END via34
```

#### Example 1-4 Enclosure Rule With Width and ExceptExtraCut

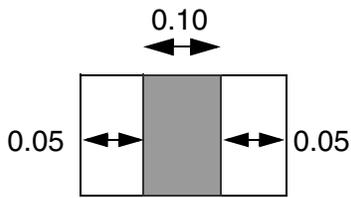
The following definition describes a cut layer that requires an enclosure of either .05  $\mu\text{m}$  on opposite sides and 0.0  $\mu\text{m}$  on the other two sides, or 0.04  $\mu\text{m}$  on opposite sides and 0.01  $\mu\text{m}$  on the other two sides. It also requires an enclosure of 0.03  $\mu\text{m}$  in all directions if the wire width is greater than or equal to 0.03  $\mu\text{m}$ , unless there is an extra cut (redundant cut) within 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$ .

```
LAYER via34
TYPE CUT ;
WIDTH 0.10                                #cuts .10 x .10 squares
SPACING 0.10 ;                             #minimum edge-to-edge spacing is 0.10
ENCLOSURE 0.0 0.05 ;                       #overhang 0.0 0.05
ENCLOSURE 0.01 0.04 ;                      #or, overhang 0.01 0.04
#if width >= 0.3, need 0.03 0.03, unless extra cut across wire within 0.2 $\mu\text{m}$ 
ENCLOSURE 0.03 0.03 WIDTH 0.3 EXCEPTEXTRACUT 0.2 ;
...
END via34
```

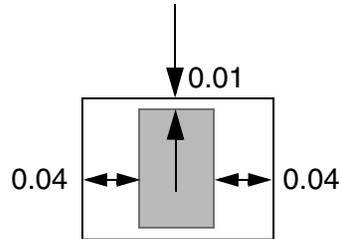
**LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference**  
LEF Syntax

---

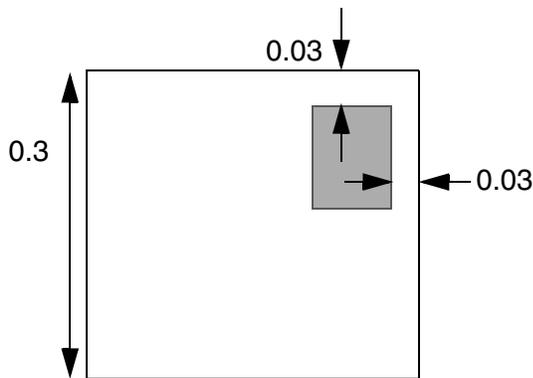
**Figure 1-4 Illustrations of Enclosure Rule With Width and ExceptExtraCut**



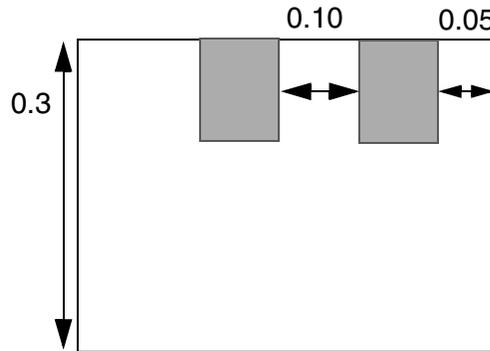
a) Okay; has 0.0 and 0.05 overhang.



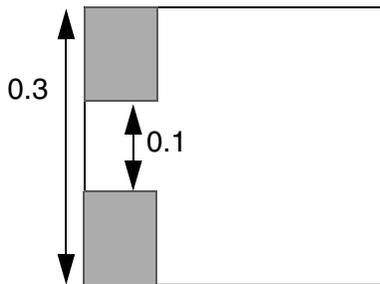
b) Okay; has 0.01 and 0.04 overhang.



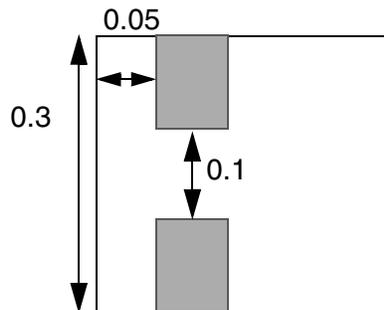
c) Okay; meets wide-wire enclosure rule of 0.03 0.03.



d) Okay; extra cut is  $\leq 0.2$  away; therefore, use min-width rule, and both cuts meet min-width enclosure rule of 0.0 and 0.5.



e) Violation. Extra cut is  $\leq 0.2$  away; therefore, use min-width rule, but cannot meet either 0.0 0.05 or 0.01 0.04 enclosure rules.



f) Okay. Extra cut is  $\leq 0.2$  away; therefore use min-width rule, and both cuts meet the min-width enclosure rule of 0.0 0.05.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### Example 1-5 Enclosure Rule With Length and Width

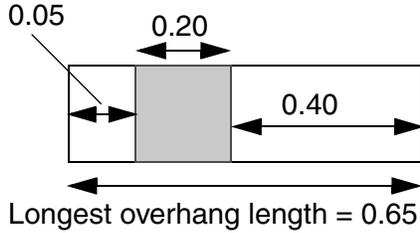
The following definition describes a cut layer that requires an enclosure of .05  $\mu\text{m}$  on opposite sides and 0.0  $\mu\text{m}$  on the other two sides, as long as the total length enclosure on any two opposite sides is greater than or equal to 0.7  $\mu\text{m}$ . Otherwise, it requires 0.05  $\mu\text{m}$  on all sides if the total enclosure length is less than or equal to 0.7  $\mu\text{m}$ . It also requires 0.10  $\mu\text{m}$  on all sides if the metal layer has a width that is greater than or equal to 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ . ([Figure 1-5](#) on page 32 illustrates examples of violations and acceptable vias for the three ENCLOSURE rules.)

```
LAYER via34
TYPE CUT ;
WIDTH 0.20                #cuts .20 x .20 squares
SPACING 0.20 ;           #via34 edge-to-edge spacing is 0.20
ENCLOSURE 0.05 0.0 LENGTH 0.7 ; #overhang 0.05 0.0 if total overhang >= 0.7
ENCLOSURE 0.05 0.05 ;    #or, overhang 0.05 on all sides
ENCLOSURE 0.10 0.10 WIDTH 1.0 ; #if width >= 1.0, always need 0.10
...
END via34
```

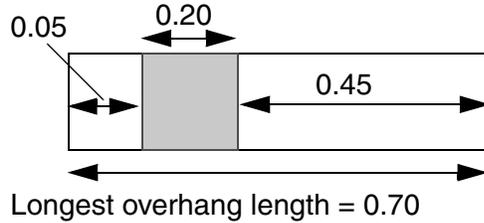
**LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference**  
LEF Syntax

---

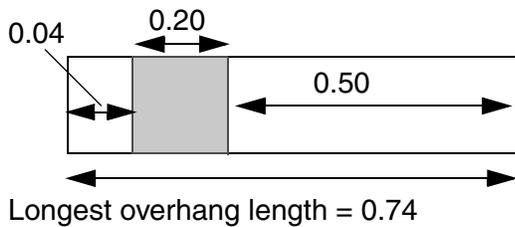
**Figure 1-5 Illustrations of Enclosure Rule With Length and Width**



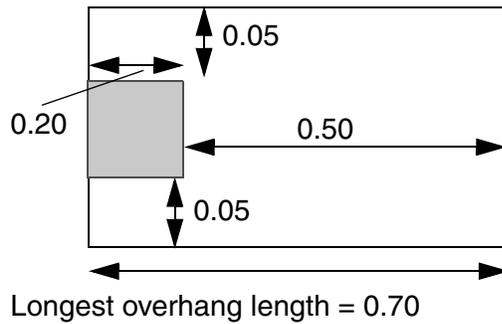
a) Violation. Longest overhang length  $< 0.70$ , and did not meet second rule of 0.05 on all sides.



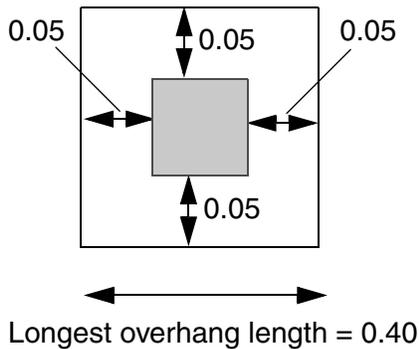
b) Okay. Longest overhang length  $\geq 0.70$ , and has 0.05 on opposite sides, and 0.0 on other sides.



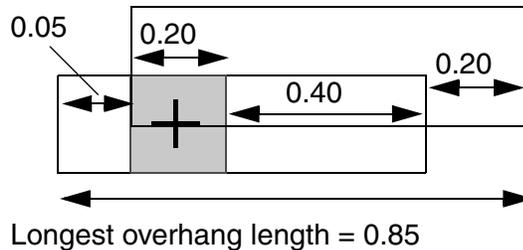
c) Violation. Longest overhang length  $\geq 0.70$ , but does not have 0.05 on opposite sides, and did not meet second rule of 0.05 on all sides.



d) Okay. Longest overhang length  $\geq 0.70$ , and has 0.05 on opposite sides, and 0.0 on other sides.



e) Okay. Total length  $< 0.7$ ; therefore first rule fails, but second rule for 0.05 on all sides is met.

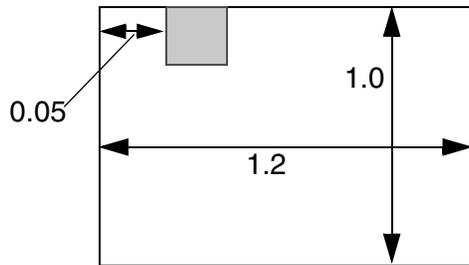


f) Okay. Overhang length  $\geq 0.70$ . (The center of the via cut is where the total overhang length is measured.)

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---



g) Violation. Meets first rule, but width  $\geq 1.0$ ; therefore must meet third rule: 0.10 on all sides.

LAYER *LayerName*

Specifies the name for the layer. This name is used in later references to the layer.

PREFERENCLOSURE [ABOVE | BELOW] *overhang1 overhang2* [WIDTH *minWidth*]

Specifies preferred enclosure rules that can improve manufacturing yield, instead of enclosure rules that absolutely must be met (see the ENCLOSURE keyword). Applications should use the PREFERENCLOSURE rule when it has little or no impact on density and routability.

PROPERTY *propName propVal*

Specifies a numerical or string value for a layer property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.

RESISTANCE *resistancePerCut*

Specifies the resistance per cut on this layer. LEF vias without their own specific resistance value, or DEF vias from a VIARULE without a resistance per cut value, can use this resistance value.

Via resistance is computed using *resistancePerCut* and Kirchoff's law for typical parallel resistance calculation. For example, if  $R = 10$  ohms per cut, and the via has one cut, then  $R = 10$  ohms. If the via has two cuts, then  $R = (1/2) * 10 = 5$  ohms.

SPACING

Specifies the minimum spacing allowed between via cuts on the same net or different nets. For via cuts on the same net, this value can be overridden by a spacing with the SAMENET keyword. (See [Example 1-6](#) on page 35.)

The SPACING syntax is defined as follows:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
[SPACING cutSpacing
  [CENTERTOCENTER]
  [SAMENET]
  [ LAYER secondLayerName [STACK]
  | ADJACENTCUTS {2 | 3 | 4} WITHIN cutWithin
    [EXCEPTSAMEPGNET]
  | PARALLELOVERLAP
  | AREA cutArea]
;] ...
```

*cutSpacing* Specifies the default minimum spacing between via cuts, in microns.  
*Type:* Float

CENTERTOCENTER

Computes the *cutSpacing* or *cutWithin* distances from cut-center to cut-center, instead of from cut-edge to cut-edge (the default behavior). (See [Spacing Rule Example 4.](#))

SAMENET

Indicates that the *cutSpacing* value only applies to same-net cuts. The SAMENET *cutSpacing* value should be smaller than the normal SPACING *cutSpacing* value that applies to different-net cuts.

LAYER *secondLayerName*

Applies the spacing rule between objects on the cut layer and objects on *2ndLayerName*. The second layer must be a cut or routing layer already defined in the LEF file, or the next routing layer declared in the LEF file. This allows “one layer look ahead,” which is needed in some technologies. (See [Spacing Rule Example 1.](#))

STACK

Indicates that same-net cuts on two different layers can be stacked if they are aligned. If the cuts are not the same size, the smaller cut must be completely covered by the larger cut, to be considered legal. If both cuts are the same size, the centers of the cuts must be aligned, to be legal; otherwise, the cuts must have *cutSpacing* between them. If *cutSpacing* is 0.0, the same-net cut vias can be placed anywhere legally, including slightly overlap case. (See [Spacing Rule Example 7.](#))

Most applications only allow spacing checks and STACK checking if *secondLayerName* is the cut layer below the current cut layer.

ADJACENTCUTS {2 | 3 | 4} WITHIN *cutWithin*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Applies the spacing rule only when the cut has two, three, or four via cuts that are less than *cutWithin* distance, in microns, from each other. You can specify only one `ADJACENTCUTS` statement per cut layer. For more information, see "[Adjacent Via Cuts.](#)"  
*Type:* Float (*distance*)

#### EXCEPTSAMEPGNET

Indicates that the `ADJACENTCUTS` rule does *not* apply between cuts, if they are on the same net, and are on a power or ground net. (See [Spacing Rule Example 5.](#))

#### PARALLELOVERLAP

Indicates that cuts on different metal shapes that have a parallel edge overlap greater than 0 require *cutSpacing* distance between them.

Only one `PARALLELOVERLAP` spacing value is allowed per cut layer. The rule does not apply to cuts that share the same metal shapes above or below that cover the overlap area between the cuts. (See [Spacing Rule Example 8.](#))

#### AREA *cutArea*

Indicates that any cut with an area greater than or equal to *cutArea* requires edge-to-edge spacing greater than or equal to *cutSpacing* to all other cuts. (See [Spacing Rule Example 6.](#))

A `SPACING` statement should already exist that applies to all cuts. Only cuts that have area greater than or equal to *cutArea* require extra spacing; therefore, *cutSpacing* for this keyword must be greater than the default spacing.

If you include `CENTERTOCENTER`, the *cutSpacing* values are computed from cut-center to cut-center, instead of from cut-edge to cut-edge.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns squared

## Example 1-6 Spacing Rule Examples

### ■ Spacing Rule Example 1

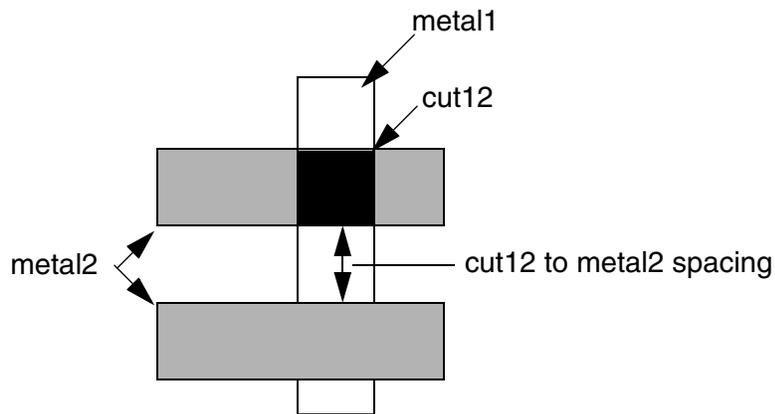
The following spacing rule defines the cut spacing required between a cut and the routing immediately above the cut. The spacing only applies to “outside edges” of the routing shape, and does not apply to a routing shape already overlapping the cut shape.

```
LAYER cut12
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

```
SPACING 0.10 ;                #normal min cut-to-cut spacing
SPACING 0.15 LAYER metal2 ;  #spacing from cut to routing edge above
...
END cut12
LAYER metal2
...
END metal2
```



The "SPACING 0.15 LAYER metal2 ;" rule only applies to outside edges; therefore, no violations between cut12 and the top metal2 shape will occur. Only the spacing to the bottom metal2 shape is checked.

#### ■ Spacing Rule Example 2

The following spacing rule specifies that extra space is needed for any via with more than three adjacent cuts, which happens if one via has more than 2x2 cuts (see [Figure 1-6](#) on page 37). A cut that is within .25  $\mu\text{m}$  of three other cuts requires spacing that is greater than or equal to 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$ .

```
LAYER CUT12
    SPACING 0.20 ;                #default cut spacing
    SPACING 0.22 ADJACENTCUTS 3 WITHIN 0.25 ;
...
END CUT12
```

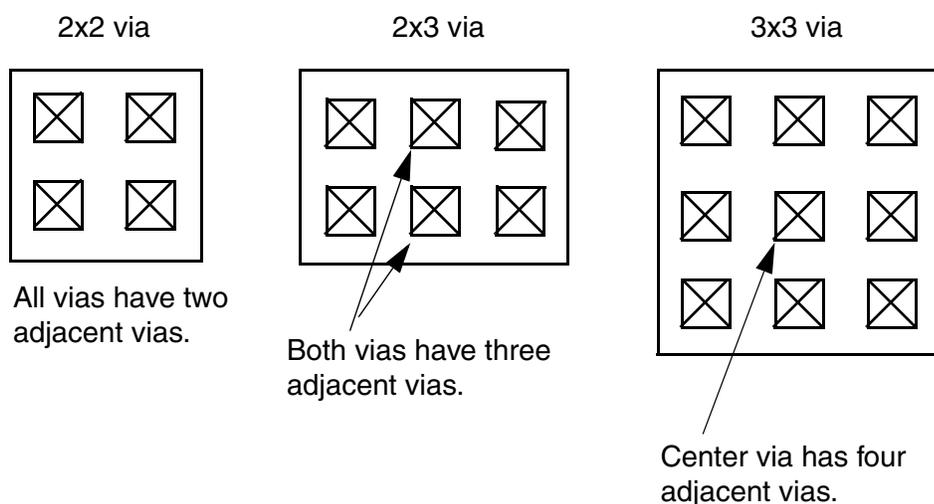
#### Adjacent Via Cuts

A cut is considered adjacent if it is within *distance* of another cut in any direction (including a 45-degree angle). [Figure 1-6](#) on page 37 illustrates adjacent via cuts for 2x2, 2x3, and 3x3 vias, for typical spacing values (that is, the diagonal spacing is greater than

the ADJACENTCUTS distance value). For three adjacent cuts, the ADJACENTCUTS rule allows tight cut spacing on  $1 \times n$  vias and  $2 \times 2$  vias, but requires larger cut spacing on  $2 \times 3$ ,  $2 \times 4$  and  $3 \times n$  vias. For four adjacent cuts, the rule allows tight cut spacing on  $2 \times n$  vias, but it requires larger cut spacing on  $3 \times n$  vias.

The ADJACENTCUTS rule overrides the cut-to-cut spacing used in VIARULE GENERATE statements for large vias if the ADJACENTCUTS spacing value is larger than the VIARULE spacing value.

**Figure 1-6**



■ **Spacing Rule Example 3**

The following spacing rule specifies that extra space is required for any via with  $3 \times 3$  cuts or more (that is, a cut with four or more adjacent cuts – see [Figure 1-6](#) on page 37). A cut that is within  $.25 \mu\text{m}$  of four other cuts requires spacing that is greater than or equal to  $0.22 \mu\text{m}$ .

```
LAYER CUT12
    SPACING 0.20 ;                               #default cut spacing
    SPACING 0.22 ADJACENTCUTS 4 WITHIN 0.25 ;
    ...
END CUT12
```

■ **Spacing Rule Example 4**

The following spacing rule indicates that center-to-center spacing of greater than or equal to  $0.30 \mu\text{m}$  is required if the center-to-center spacing to three or more cuts is less

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

than  $0.30\ \mu\text{m}$ . This is equivalent to saying a cut can have only two other cuts with center-to-center spacing that is less than  $0.30\ \mu\text{m}$ .

```
SPACING 0.30 CENTERTOCENTER ADJACENTCUTS 3 WITHIN 0.30 ;
```

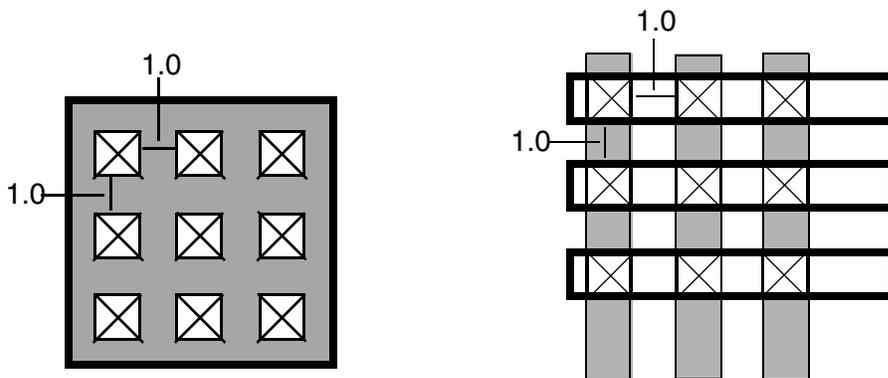
#### ■ Spacing Rule Example 5

Figure 1-7 on page 38 illustrates the following spacing rule:

```
SPACING 1.0 ;
```

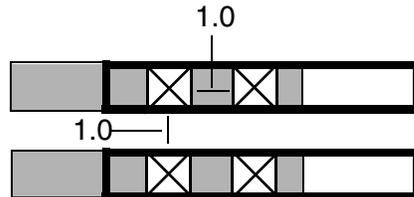
```
SPACING 1.2 ADJACENTCUTS 2 WITHIN 1.5 EXCEPTSAMEPGNET ;
```

#### Figure 1-7 Except Same PG Net Rule



a) Allowed if cuts are on power or ground nets. Violation if cuts are on signal net.

b) Allowed if cuts are on the same power or ground nets. Violation if cuts are on signal nets.



c) Allowed if cuts are on the same power or ground nets. Violation if cuts are on signal nets, or different nets.

#### ■ Spacing Rule Example 6

The following spacing rule indicates that normal cuts require  $0.10\ \mu\text{m}$  edge-to-edge spacing, and cuts with an area greater than or equal to  $0.02\ \mu\text{m}^2$  require  $0.12\ \mu\text{m}$  edge-to-edge spacing to all other cuts:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
SPACING 1.0 ;  
SPACING 0.12 AREA 0.02 ;
```

#### ■ Spacing Rule Example 7

The following spacing rule indicates *cut23* cuts must be 0.20  $\mu\text{m}$  from *cut12* cuts unless they are exactly aligned:

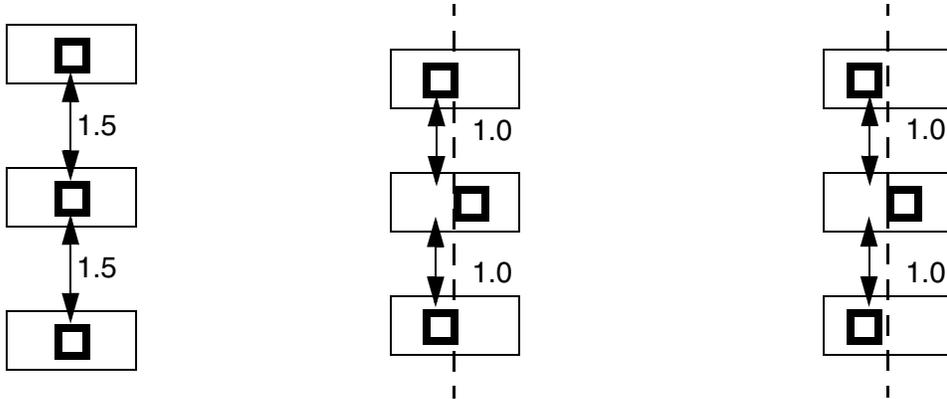
```
LAYER cut23 ;  
SPACING 0.20 SAMENET LAYER cut12 STACK ;
```

#### ■ Spacing Rule Example 8

Figure 1-8 on page 40 illustrates the following spacing rule:

```
SPACING 1.0 ;  
SPACING 1.5 PARALLELOVERLAP ;
```

**Figure 1-8 Parallel Overlap Rule**



a) Okay. Cuts have parallel overlap  $> 0$ ; therefore PARALLELOVERLAP rule of 1.5 applies.

b) Okay. Cuts have parallel overlap  $= 0$ ; therefore PARALLELOVERLAP rule does not apply, and only 1.0 spacing is needed.

c) Okay. Cuts have no parallel overlap; therefore PARALLELOVERLAP rule does not apply, and only 1.0 spacing is needed.



d) Okay. Cuts overlap, but share the same metal above or below; therefore PARALLELOVERLAP rule does not apply, and only 1.0 spacing is needed.

e) Okay. Cuts share same metal above or below, and the shared metal does not necessarily need to cover the projected area between the cuts.

**SPACINGTABLE**

Specifies spacing tables to use on the cut layer.

The SPACINGTABLE syntax is defined as follows:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
SPACINGTABLE ORTHOGONAL
  {WITHIN cutWithin SPACING orthoSpacing}...
;]
```

```
WITHIN cutWithin SPACING orthoSpacing
```

Indicates that if two cuts have parallel overlap that is greater than 0, and they are less than *cutWithin* distance from each other, any other cuts in an orthogonal direction must have greater than or equal to *orthoSpacing*. (See [Example 1-6](#) on page 41., and [Figure 1-9](#) on page 42.)

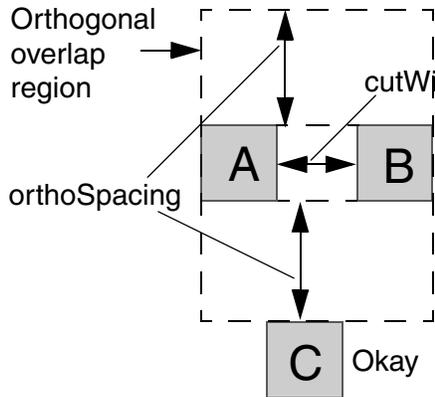
*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for both values)

### Example 1-7 Spacing Table Orthogonal Rule

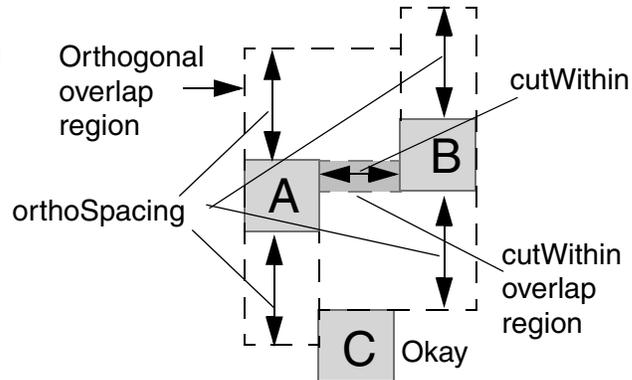
The following example shows how a spacing table orthogonal rule is defined:

```
SPACING 0.10                #min spacing for all cuts
SPACINGTABLE ORTHOGONAL
  WITHIN 0.15 SPACING 0.11
  WITHIN 0.13 SPACING 0.13
  WITHIN 0.11 SPACING 0.15 ;
```

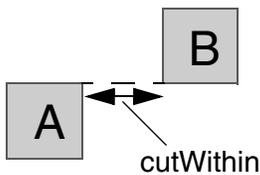
Figure 1-9 Spacing Table Orthogonal Overlap Regions



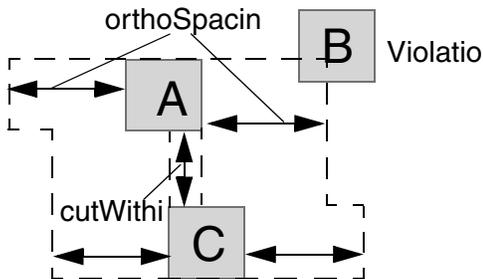
a) If two cuts < cutWithin apart and overlap, then no other cut is allowed inside the orthogonal overlap region.



b) Orthogonal overlap region is computed from the cutWithin overlap region and cuts extended out orthogonally by orthoSpacing.



c) Zero overlap of A and B; therefore no orthogonal overlap region exists.



d) The rule applies in both the X and Y directions. In this case, the horizontal overlap of A and C makes B a violation.

TYPE CUT

Specifies that the layer is for contact-cuts. The layer is later referenced in vias, and in rules for generating vias.

WIDTH *minWidth*

Specifies the minimum width of a cut. In most technologies, this is also the only legal size of a cut.

Type: Float, specified in microns

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### ***Defining Cut Layer Properties to Create 32nm and 45nm Rules***

You can include cut layer properties in your LEF file to create 32nm and 45nm rules that currently are not supported by existing LEF syntax. The properties are specified inside the LAYER CUT statements where they can be seen with other rules.

Before you can reference them, properties must be defined at the beginning of the LEF file in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement, immediately before the first LAYER statement.

- Properties belong to the LAYER object and have a type of STRING.
- Property strings cannot have new lines or carriage returns inside the string definitions (that is, between the double quotation marks). This means that the entire string definition for a property *must* be on the same line.
- The property names used for these rules all start with LEF58\_.

All properties use the following syntax within the LEF PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement:

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
    LAYER propName STRING ["stringValue"] ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

The property definitions for the cut layer properties are as follows:

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
    LAYER LEF58_ARRAYSPACING STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_CUTCLASS STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_TYPE STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_BACKSIDE STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_ENCLOSURE STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_ENCLOSUREEDGE STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_SPACING STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_SPACINGTABLE STRING ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

#### **Array Spacing Rule**

You can use array spacing rules to require extra space between cut arrays, and between each cut array inside one large via. This rule only applies to large vias with many cuts; it does not apply to cuts for smaller vias.

You can create an array spacing rule using the following property definition:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
PROPERTY LEF58_ARRAYSPACING
  "ARRAYSPACING [CUTCLASS className] [PARALLELOVERLAP]
    [LONGARRAY] [WIDTH viaWidth] CUTSPACING cutSpacing
    {ARRAYCUTS arrayCuts SPACING arraySpacing} ...
  ;"
```

All other keywords are the same as the existing LEF cut layer ARRAYSPACING syntax.

Where :

CUTCLASS *className*

Defines the array spacing rule for a specific cut class (*className*). If a cut layer has more than one cut class, CUTCLASS must be specified. Specify individual rules with the CUTCLASS keyword for each cut class, if needed.

PARALLELOVERLAP

Indicates that the array spacing rule applies only when there is a parallel edge overlap greater than 0.

### Array Spacing Rule Examples

- The following array spacing rule indicates that any *AY\_array* via with a metal width greater than or equal to 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  should use cut spacing of 0.10  $\mu\text{m}$  between cuts inside 3x3 cut arrays. The cut arrays should be at a distance greater than 0.30  $\mu\text{m}$  from other cut arrays with a parallel edge overlap greater than 0.

```
PROPERTY LEF58_ARRAYSPACING
  "ARRAYSPACING CUTCLASS AY_array PARALLELOVERLAP WIDTH 1.0 CUTSPACING 0.10
  ARRAYCUTS 3 SPACING 0.30 ;"
```

### Cut Class Rule

Cut class rules can be used to define the cut classes to which different types of vias can belong.

You can create a cut class rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_CUTCLASS
  "CUTCLASS className WIDTH viaWidth [LENGTH viaLength] [CUTS numCut];..." ;
```

Where :

CUTCLASS *className*

Specifies the name of the cut class. This name is used in later references to the cut class.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

WIDTH *viaWidth*

Specifies the cut width for this cut class. Any vias with cut widths of *viaWidth* belong to this class.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

LENGTH *viaLength*

Specifies the cut length for this cut class. Any vias with cut lengths of *viaLength* belong to this class. If you do not specify LENGTH, cuts belonging to this cut class have a square dimension of *viaWidth*.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

CUTS *numCut*

Specifies the number of cuts of this cut class type that is equivalent to a given minimum cut rule requirement. Also defines the resistance value for the cut class.

*Type:* Integer

*Default:* 1

The cut number is determined using the following equation. Assuming a minimum cut rule requires *n* number of cuts, then:

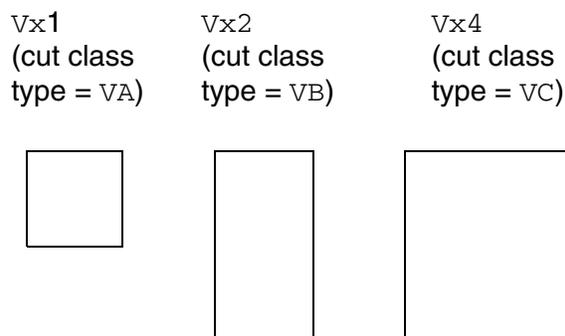
$n/numCut$  = equivalent number of cut class type cuts

Figure 1-10 on page 45 illustrates three via sizes. Via  $V_{x1}$  contains one cut, via  $V_{x2}$  contains 2 cuts, and via  $V_{x4}$  contains four cuts. Using the above equation, Figure 1-11 on page 45 shows how many cuts of each cut type are required to meet the listed minimum cut rule.

The resistance value is determined using the following equation:

$cut\ layer\ resistance / numCut$

**Figure 1-10 Illustration of Via Sizes**



**Figure 1-11 Cut Number Equivalent to Minimum Cut Rule Requirement**

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**Note:** Numbers are always rounded up.

Minimum Cut Rule	Vx1 (VA)	Vx2 (VB)	Vx4 (VC)
1	1	1 (1/2 rounds to 1)	1 (1/4 rounds to 1)
2	2	1 (2/2 = 1)	1 (2/4 = .5, rounds to 1)
3	3	2 (3/2 = 1.5, rounds to 2)	1 (3/4 rounds to 1)
4	4	2 (4/2 = 2)	1 (4/4 = 1)
5	5	3 ( 5/2 = 2.5, rounds to 3)	2 (5/4 = 1.25, rounds to 2)
6	6	3 (6/2 = 3)	2 (6/4 = 1.5, rounds to 2)

### Cut Class Rule Examples

- The following cut class rule indicates that any cut vias with a square dimension of 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$  belong to cut class VA:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_CUTCLASS "CUTCLASS VA WIDTH 0.15 ;" ;
```

- The following cut class rule indicates that any cut vias with a rectangular dimension of 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$  and 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  belong to cut class VB. This cut class uses 2 cuts; therefore, for a minimum cut rule requirement of two cuts, one via of this cut class is required to meet the rule. If the resistance value of a cut layer is 10 ohms, the resistance value of vias of this cut class is  $1/2 \times 10 = 5$  ohms.

```
PROPERTY LEF58_CUTCLASS "CUTCLASS VB WIDTH 0.15 LENGTH 0.35 CUTS 2 ;" ;
```

- The following cut class rule indicates that any cut vias with a square dimension of 0.20  $\mu\text{m}$  belong to cut class VC. This cut class uses 4 cuts; therefore, for a minimum cut rule requirement of 4 cuts, one via of this cut class is required to meet the rule.

```
PROPERTY LEF58_CUTCLASS "CUTCLASS VC WIDTH 0.20 CUTS 4 ;" ;
```

### Type Rule

A type rule can be used to further classify a cut layer.

You can create a type rule using the following property definition:

```
TYPE CUT;  
PROPERTY LEF58_TYPE  
    "TYPE [TSV | PASSIVATION];" ;
```

Where:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

TSV

Indicates that the cut layer is a through-silicon via (TSV) cut layer.

PASSIVATION

Indicates that the cut layer is a passivation cut layer.

### Backside Rule

A backside rule can be used to specify that cut layer is used on the underside of the die.

You can create a backside rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_BACKSIDE
    "BACKSIDE ;" ;
```

Where:

BACKSIDE

Indicates that the cut layer is a backside cut layer. Only a regular cut layer or a passivation cut layer can be a backside layer; a TSV cut layer cannot be a backside layer.

### Enclosure Rule

An enclosure rule can be used to prohibit via cuts from sharing the same wire edge.

You can create an enclosure rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSURE
    "ENCLOSURE [CUTCLASS className][ABOVE | BELOW]
    {overhang1 overhang2 | END overhang1 SIDE overhang2}
    [ WIDTH minWidth
      [EXCEPTEXTRACUT cutWithin [PRL | NOSHAREDEDGE]]
    | LENGTH minLength]
    | EXTRACUT
    | REDUNDANTCUT cutWithin
    ] ;..." ;
```

Where:

All other keywords are the same as the existing LEF cut layer ENCLOSURE syntax.

CUTCLASS *className*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Defines the enclosure rule for a specific cut class (*className*). If a cut layer has more than one cut class, **CUTCLASS** must be specified. Specify individual rules with the **CUTCLASS** keyword for each cut class, if needed.

END *overhang1* SIDE *overhang2*

Specifies that for rectangular cut vias, *overhang1* applies to the end edges, and *overhang2* applies to the side edges. You must use this syntax only with cut class having rectangular cut vias.

EXCEPTEXTRACUT *cutWithin* [PRL | NOSHAREDEDGE]

Indicates that if there is another via cut having same metal shapes on both metal layers less than or equal to *cutWithin* distance away, then the **ENCLOSURE** with **WIDTH** rule is ignored, and the **ENCLOSURE** rules for minimum width wires (that is, no **WIDTH** keyword) are applied to the via cuts instead. If the **NOSHAREDEDGE** keyword is specified, the via cuts cannot share the same failing wire edge. (See [Figure 1-13](#) on page 51)

If the **PRL** keyword is used, the exemption will only be applied if there are neighbor cuts with common parallel run length greater than 0 on the opposite edges for all of the failing edges of a cut.

If you have more than one **ENCLOSURE** statement for a given **WIDTH**, only one of the **ENCLOSURE** statements for that **WIDTH** needs to be met.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for all values)

EXTRACUT

Indicates that the enclosure rule only applies when there are two or more cuts having same metal shapes on both metal layers. If you have multiple **ENCLOSURE** statements (some with **EXTRACUT**) defined, only one of the rules need to be met.

REDUNDANTCUT *cutWithin*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Specifies the enclosure on redundant cuts, which have the same metal shapes on both metal layers to a cut within *cutWithin* distance that fulfills a `ENCLOSURE` statement without the `REDUNDANTCUT` keyword.

If you specify the `WIDTH` keyword, the cut in a wide object with width greater than and equal to *minWidth* should fulfill the corresponding overhang values so that the redundant cuts follow the overhang values in another `ENCLOSURE` statement specified using the `REDUNDANTCUT` keyword. If multiple enclosure rules are specified with the `REDUNDANTCUT` keyword, the software only needs meet one of the rules.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns.

### Enclosure Rule Examples

- The following enclosure rule specifies that VC vias should have 0.10 µm overhang on all four sides of the routing layers:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSURE
    "ENCLOSURE CUTCLASS VC 0.10 0.10 ;" ;
```

- [Figure 1-13](#) on page 51 illustrates the following enclosure rules:

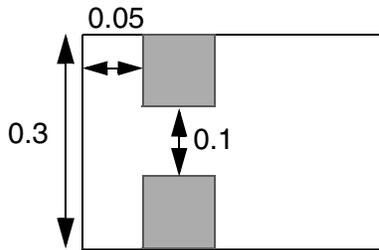
```
ENCLOSURE 0.0 0.05 ;                #overhang 0.0 0.05
ENCLOSURE 0.02 0.02 ;                #or, overhang 0.02 0.02
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSURE
    "ENCLOSURE 0.03 0.03 WIDTH 0.3 EXCEPTEXTRACUT 0.2 PRL ;" ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

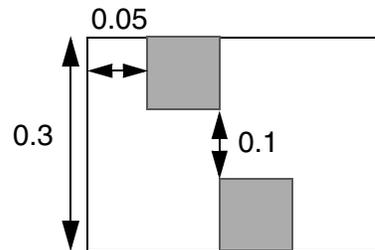
### LEF Syntax

---

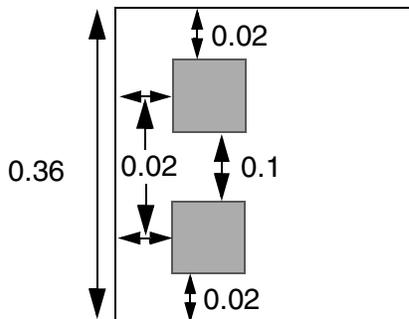
**Figure 1-12 Illustrations of Enclosure Rule With PRL**



a) OK. Extra-cut is  $\leq 0.2$  away, with PRL  $> 0$ , so use min-width rule, both cuts meet the 0.0 0.05 enclosure rule of 0.0 0.05



b) Violation. Extra-cut is  $\leq 0.2$  away, but no PRL, so wide-wire enclosure of 0.03 0.03 is required



c) Violation, the left 0.02 failing edges do not have a neighbor cut on the opposite right edges

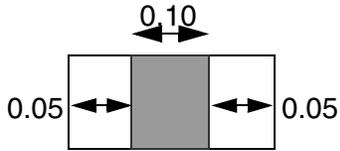
■ **Figure 1-13** on page 51 illustrates the following enclosure rules:

```
ENCLOSURE 0.0 0.05 ;           #overhang 0.0 0.05
ENCLOSURE 0.01 0.04 ;        #or overhang 0.01 0.04
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSURE
    "ENCLOSURE 0.03 0.03 WIDTH 0.3 EXCEPTEXTRACUT 0.2 ;" ;
```

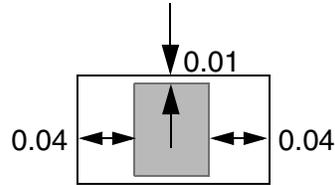
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

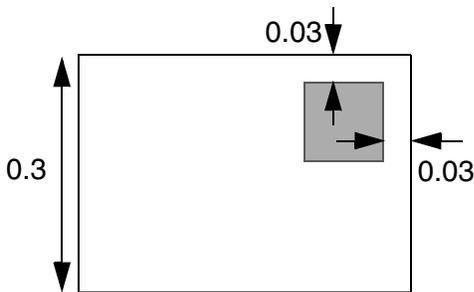
**Figure 1-13 Illustrations of Enclosure Rule With ExceptExtraCut and NoSharedEdge**



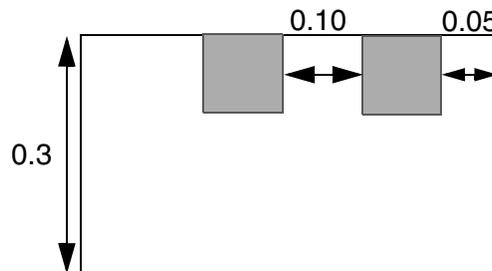
a) Okay; has 0.0 and 0.05 overhang.



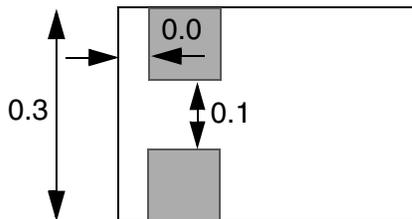
b) Okay; has 0.01 and 0.04 overhang.



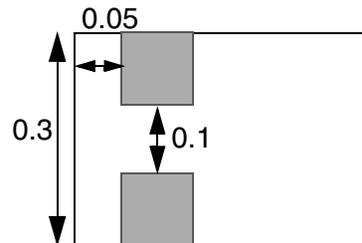
c) Okay; meets wide-wire enclosure rule of 0.03 0.03.



d) Okay. Extra cut is close enough so just need 0.0 0.5 enclosure. Violation if NOSHAREDEDGE is specified; extra cut has shared edge, so wide-wire enclosure of 0.03 0.03 is required.



e) Violation. Extra cut is  $\leq 0.2$  away; therefore, use minimum width rule, but cannot meet either 0.0 0.05 or 0.01 0.04 enclosure rules.



f) Okay. Okay for NOSHAREDEDGE also. Extra cut is  $\leq 0.2$  away, there is no shared edge; so use minimum width rule; both cuts meet the minimum width enclosure rule of 0.0 0.05.

- The following enclosure rule specifies that `VB` rectangular cut vias should have  $0.10 \mu\text{m}$  overhang on the end edges, and no overhang on the side edges on the routing layers. (See [Figure 1-14](#) on page 52.)

```
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSURE
```

```
"ENCLOSURE CUTCLASS VB END 0.10 SIDE 0.000 ;" ;
```

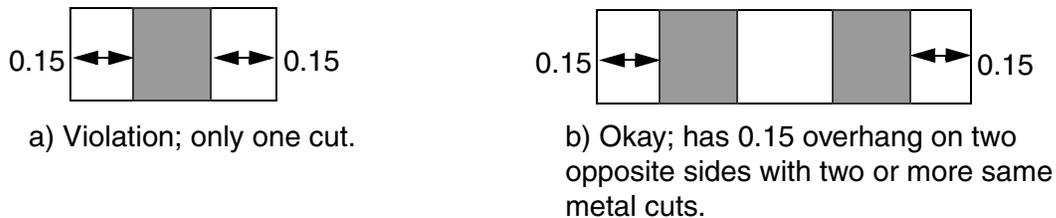
**Figure 1-14 Illustrations of Enclosure Rule With CutClass**



- The following enclosure rule specifies that  $\text{VA}$  vias with two or more same-metal cuts should have  $0.15 \mu\text{m}$  overhang on any two opposite sides of the routing layers. (See [Figure 1-15](#) on page 52).

```
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSURE
    "ENCLOSURE CUTCLASS VA 0.000 0.20 ;
    "ENCLOSURE CUTCLASS VA 0.000 0.15 EXTRACUT;" ;
```

**Figure 1-15 Illustrations of Enclosure Rule With CutClass**



- The following enclosure rule indicates that a  $\text{VA}$  cut via must at least have either  $0.10 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $0.12 \mu\text{m}$  or  $0.0 \mu\text{m}$ , or  $0.20 \mu\text{m}$  enclosures. For redundant cuts having same metal shapes on both metal layers, one of the  $\text{VA}$  cuts should at least have either  $0.10 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $0.12 \mu\text{m}$  or  $0.0 \mu\text{m}$ , or  $0.20 \mu\text{m}$  enclosures, and the rest of the  $\text{VA}$  cuts within  $0.15 \mu\text{m}$  distance from it, should have at least  $0.0 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $0.05 \mu\text{m}$  enclosures.

```
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSURE
    "ENCLOSURE CUTCLASS VA 0.10 0.12 ;
    "ENCLOSURE CUTCLASS VA 0 0 0.20 ;
    "ENCLOSURE CUTCLASS VA 0.0 0.05 REDUNDANTCUT 0.15 ;" ;
```

### Enclosure Edge Rule

You can create a specific cut-edge enclosure rule that does not fit the normal enclosure rule semantics by using the following property definition:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSUREEDGE
  "ENCLOSUREEDGE [CUTCLASS className] [ABOVE | BELOW] overhang
    WIDTH minWidth PARALLEL parLength WITHIN parWithin
    [EXCEPTEXTRACUT [cutWithin]]
    [EXCEPTTWOEDGES]
  ;...";
```

Where:

ENCLOSUREEDGE *overhang* WIDTH *minWidth* PARALLEL *parLength* WITHIN *parWithin*

Indicates that any edge from this cut layer that is enclosed by metal that is greater than or equal to *minWidth* wide, and the enclosing metal edge is parallel to another metal edge greater than *parLength* in length and less than *parWithin* distance away, requires *overhang* enclosure.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for all values)

CUTCLASS *className* Defines the enclosure edge rule for a specific cut class (*className*). If a cut layer has more than one cut class, CUTCLASS must be specified. Specify individual rules with the CUTCLASS keyword for each cut class, if needed.

ABOVE | BELOW If you specify ABOVE, the overhang is required on the routing layers above this cut layer. If you specify BELOW, the overhang is required on the routing layers below this cut layer. If you specify neither, the rule applies to both adjacent routing layers.

EXCEPTEXTRACUT [*cutWithin*]

Indicates that if there is another via cut in the same metal intersection, this rule is not checked. If you specify *cutWithin*, the other via cut should be less than and equal to *cutWithin* distance away in order to ignore this rule.

EXCEPTTWOEDGES

Specifies that if the enclosing metal edges have parallel metal edges greater than *parLength* that are less than *parWithin* distance away on the opposite sides, the rule does not apply.

### Enclosure Edge Rule Example

- [Figure 1-16](#) on page 54 illustrates the following enclosure edge rule:

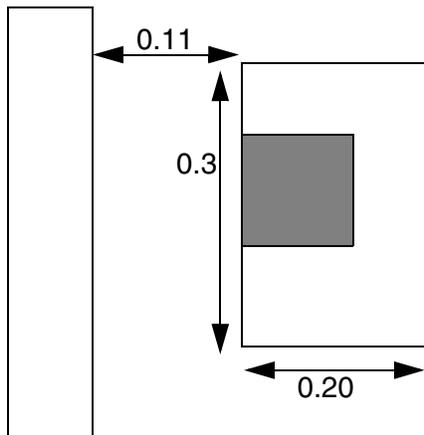
```
ENCLOSURE 0.0 0.05 ;          #normal enclosure rule
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSUREEDGE
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

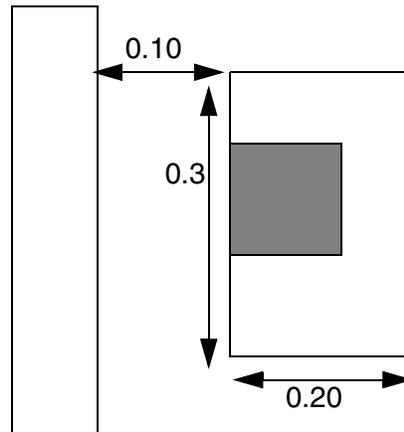
### LEF Syntax

```
"ENCLOSUREEDGE 0.02 WIDTH 0.2 PARALLEL 0.25 WITHIN 0.11 ;" ;
```

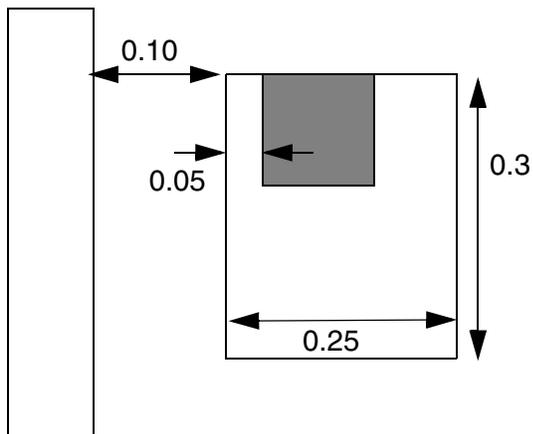
**Figure 1-16 Illustration of Enclosure Edge Rules**



a) Okay. Width  $\geq 0.2$ , but spacing to neighbor is  $\geq 0.11$ , so edge enclosure rule is not required. Cut meets the normal 0.00 0.05 enclosure rule.



b) Violation. Width  $\geq 0.2$ , spacing to neighbor is  $< 0.11$ , parallel length is  $> 0.25$ , so edge enclosure rule of 0.02 is required but not met.



c) Okay. Width  $\geq 0.2$ , spacing to neighbor is  $< 0.11$ , parallel length is  $> 0.25$ , so edge enclosure rule of 0.02 is required and met. Cut also meets the normal 0.00 0.05 enclosure rule.

- [Figure 1-17](#) on page 55 illustrates the following enclosure edge rule:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_ENCLOSUREEDGE
```

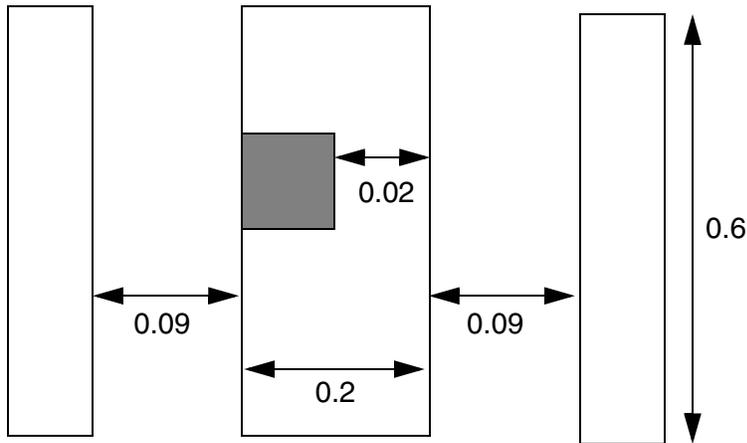
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
"ENCLOSUREEDGE 0.05 WIDTH 0.20 PARALLEL 0.50 WITHIN 0.10 EXCEPTTWOEDGES ;"
;
```

**Figure 1-17 Illustration of Enclosure Edge Rules**



a) Okay, since it has 2 parallel neighbors, the rule is ignored.

### Spacing with Same Metal Rule

You can use spacing with same metal rules to:

- Require extra space between cuts on different nets that overlap orthogonally, in order to avoid stress migration between the cuts. This rule does not apply if the cuts have the same metal above or below.
- Require extra spacing between different cut layers unless they are connected by a single metal shape.

You can create a spacing with same metal rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
  "SPACING cutSpacing
    [MAXXY
    | [CENTERTOCENTER]
    [SAMENET | SAMEMETAL | SAMEVIA]
    [ LAYER secondLayerName [STACK]
    | ADJACENTCUTS {2 | 3 | 4} [EXACTALIGNED exactAlignedCut]
      WITHIN cutWithin [EXCEPTSAMEPGNET] [CUTCLASS className]
      [SIDEPARALLELOVERLAP]
    | PARALLELOVERLAP [EXCEPTSAMENET | EXCEPTSAMEMETAL | EXCEPTSAMEVIA]
    | PARALLELWITHIN within [EXCEPTSAMENET]
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
| SAMEMETALSHAREDEDGE parwithin [ABOVE][CUTCLASS className]  
    [EXCEPTTWOEDGES][EXCEPTSAMEVIA numCut]  
| AREA cutArea ] ;... " ;
```

Where:

All other keywords are the same as the existing LEF cut layer SPACING syntax.

**MAXXY** Indicates that the *cutSpacing* value is used as the largest x or y distance for spacing between objects. This keyword can be applied only when EUCLIDEAN is specified in CLEARANCEMEASURE.

**SAMEMETAL** Indicates that the *cutSpacing* value only applies to cuts that are overlapped with the same metal shape. The SAMEMETAL *cutSpacing* value should be smaller than the normal SPACING *cutSpacing* value that applies to different-net cuts. See [Figure 1-19](#) on page 60 for an example of the difference between SAMEMETAL and SAMENET.

**SAMEVIA** Indicates that the *cutSpacing* value only applies to cuts that share the same metal shapes above and below that cover the overlap area between the cuts. The SAMEVIA *cutSpacing* value should be smaller than the normal SPACING *cutSpacing* value that applies to different-metal cuts.

**CUTCLASS *className*** Defines the adjacent cut spacing rule for a specific cut class (*className*). If a cut layer has more than one cut class, CUTCLASS must be specified. Specify individual rules with the CUTCLASS keyword for each cut class, if needed.

**ADJACENTCUTS {2 | 3 | 4} [EXACTALIGNED *exactAlignedCut*] WITHIN *cutWithin* [SIDEPARALLELOVERLAP]**

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

The `EXACTALIGNED` keyword specifies that the adjacent cut spacing rule applies when the cut has *exactAlignedCut* via cuts that are perfectly aligned horizontally and/or vertically and are less than *cutWithin* distance from each other.

Otherwise, the adjacent cut spacing rule applies when non-perfectly aligned cuts are equal to the specified number of cuts after the `ADJACENTCUTS` keyword, which must be smaller than *exactAlignedCut*.

The `SIDEPARALLELOVERLAP` keyword indicates that the adjacent cut spacing rule applies only when there is a parallel edge overlap greater than 0 side by side between two rectangular cut vias.

**Note:** Do not use the `SIDEPARALLELOVERLAP` for square cut classes.

`PARALLELOVERLAP` Indicates that the cuts that have a parallel edge overlap greater than 0 require *cutSpacing* distance between them. Only one `PARALLELOVERLAP` spacing value is allowed per cut layer.

**Note:** You should not use `PARALLELOVERLAP` along with `SAMENET`, `SAMEMETAL`, or `SAMEVIA`.

`EXCEPTSAMENET` Indicates that the parallel overlap rule does not apply to same-net cuts.

`EXCEPTSAMEMETAL` Indicates that the parallel overlap rule does not apply to cuts that share the same metal shapes above or below metal layers that cover the overlap area between the cuts. This is the default rule, if `EXCEPTSAMENET` and `EXCEPTSAMEVIA` are not specified.

`EXCEPTSAMEVIA` Indicates that the parallel overlap rule does not apply to cuts that share the same metal shapes both above and below the metal layers that cover the overlap area between the cuts.

`PARALLELWITHIN` *within*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Specifies that if the edge of a neighbor cut is within *within* distance beyond the edge of another cut, *cutSpacing* is required between them. If a cut layer has more than one cut class, the parallel within rule could be applied among all cut classes, including via cuts belonging to different cut classes

**Note:** You should not use PARALLELWITHIN along with SAMENET, SAMEMETAL, or SAMEVIA. In addition, you can either specify PARALLELOVERLAP or PARALLELWITHIN.

EXCEPTSAMENET

Indicates that the parallel within rule does not apply to same-net cuts.

SAMEMETALSHAREDEDGE *parWithin*

[ABOVE] [EXCEPTTWOEDGES] [EXCEPTSAMEVIA *numCut*]

Specifies the spacing greater than and equal to *cutSpacing* between two via cuts that have a common parallel run length greater than 0, have common above and /or below metal shapes covering the entire length of common projection between them and have neighbor wire(s) within *parWithin* distance from them on the same edge.

ABOVE specifies that the rule only applies if the via cut must have a common metal routing layer. This means that having a common below metal routing layer of the cuts is irrelevant.

EXCEPTTWOEDGES specifies that if the cuts have two neighbor wires within *parWithin* distance on the opposite sides, the spacing rule is ignored.

EXCEPTSAMEVIA *numCut* specifies that if there are greater than and equal to *numCut* of cuts having common same metal on both the above and below layers, the spacing rule is ignored.

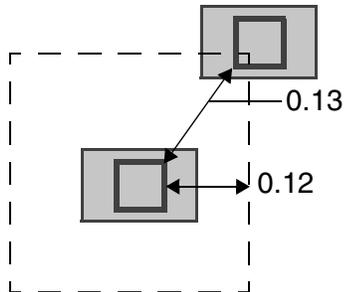
*Type:* Integer

### Spacing Rule Examples

- The following spacing rule indicates that cuts should have x or y distance of maximum 0.12  $\mu\text{m}$  between them:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
    "SPACING 0.12 MAXXY ;" ;
```

**Figure 1-18 Illustration of Spacing Rule with MAXXY**



a) Violation, a neighbor cut edge is within 0.02 of a cut edge, 0.1 spacing is required between them.

Figure 1-19 on page 60 illustrates the `SAMEMETAL` rules for the following examples.

- If the `via3` layer has the following spacing rules:

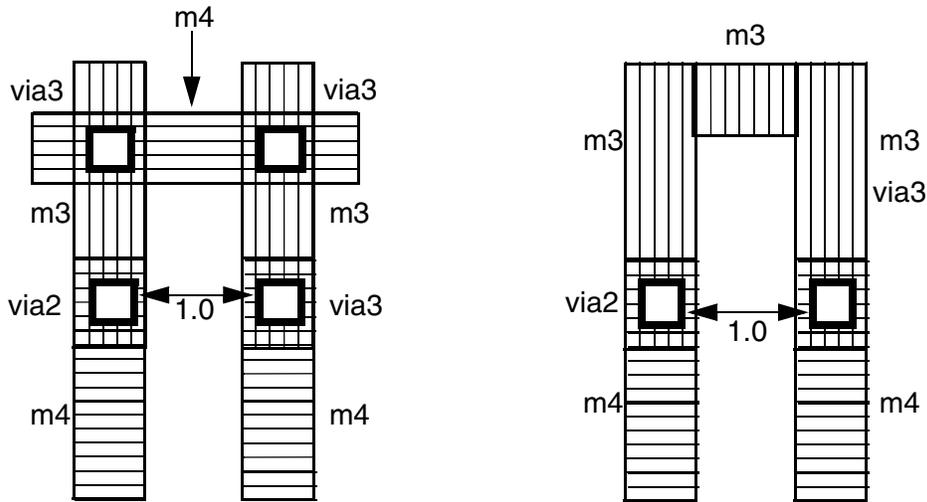
```
SPACING 1.5 ;                #via3 to via3 spacing
SPACING 1.5 LAYER via2 ;     #via3 to via2 spacing
```

Then both a) and b) are violations.

- If the `via3` layer has the following spacing rules, then a) is a violation, but b) is allowed:

```
SPACING 1.5 ;
SPACING 1.5 LAYER via2 ;
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
    "SPACING 0 SAMEMETAL LAYER via2 STACK ;" ;
```

**Figure 1-19 Illustration of SAMEMETAL Rules**



a) SAMENET rules apply,  
but not SAMEMETAL

b) SAMEMETAL and  
SAMENET rules apply.

- The following spacing rule specifies that a VA via can have at most one neighboring VA via within  $0.30 \mu\text{m}$  center-to-center distance away:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
```

```
"SPACING 0.30 CENTERTOCENTER ADJACENTCUTS 2 WITHIN 0.30 CUTCLASS VA ;" ;
```

- The following spacing rule specifies that  $0.1 \mu\text{m}$  spacing is required between two cuts if one cut is within  $0.02 \mu\text{m}$  beyond the edge of the other cut:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
```

```
"SPACING 0.09 ;" ;
```

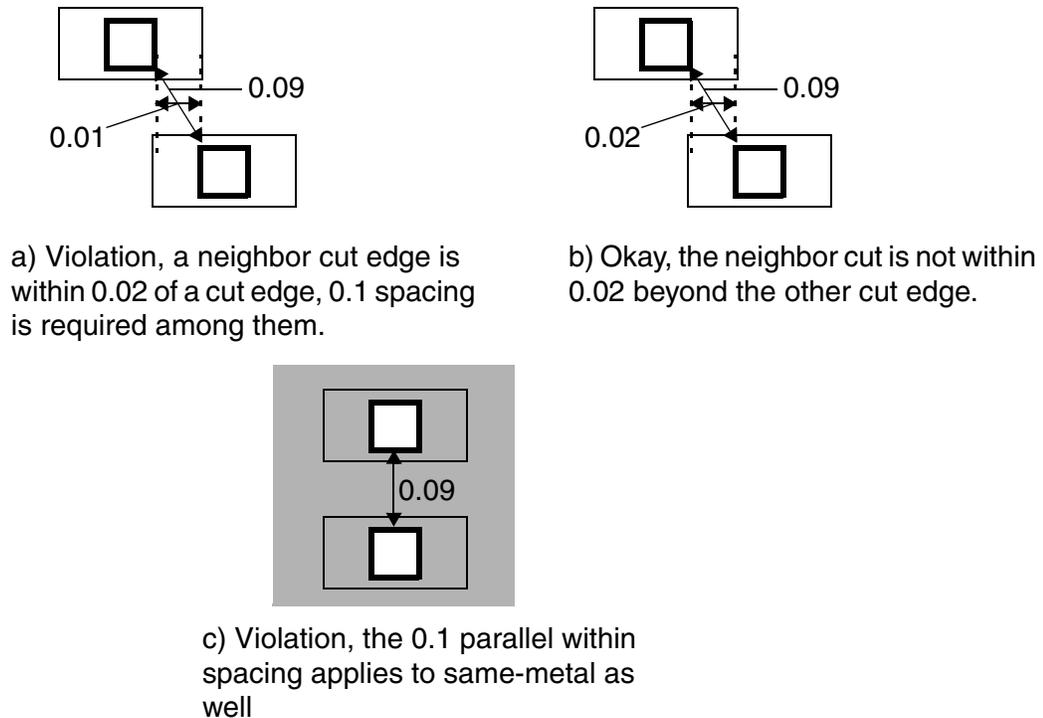
```
"SPACING 0.1 PARALLELWITHIN 0.02 ;" ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**Figure 1-20 Illustration of PARALLELWITHIN Rules**



- The following spacing rule indicates that cuts that share the same metal shapes on both above and below metal layers should be 0.12  $\mu\text{m}$  apart:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
    "SPACING 0.12 SAMEVIA ;" ;
```

- The following spacing rule indicates that a cut can have at the most two perfectly aligned neighbor cuts horizontally and/or vertically or at the most one non-perfectly aligned neighbor cut within 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  distance:

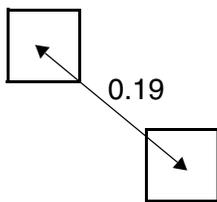
```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
    "SPACING 0.2 CENTERTOCENTER ADJACENTCUTS 2 EXACTALIGNED 3 WITHIN 0.2 ;" ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

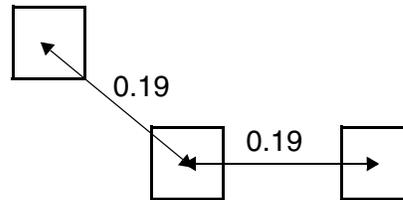
### LEF Syntax

---

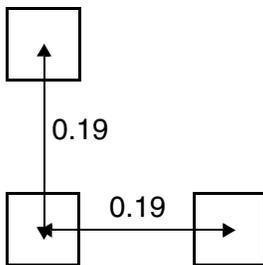
**Figure 1-21 Illustration of ADJACENTCUTS Rule with EXACTALIGNED**



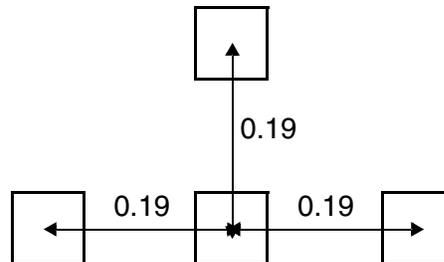
a) Okay. Only 1 neighbor cut within 0.2



b) Violation. When there is 1 non-perfectly aligned neighbor cut (on the left), any other neighbor cut, perfectly aligned or not (on the right) would trigger the rule spacing of 0.2



c) Okay. Two perfectly aligned neighbor cuts in 'L' or a straight line are fine



d) Violation. Three perfectly aligned neighbor cuts would trigger the rule spacing of 0.2

- The following spacing rule indicates that a VB via can at most have 1 neighbor VB via within 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  distance if they have a side to side parallel edge overlap greater than 0:

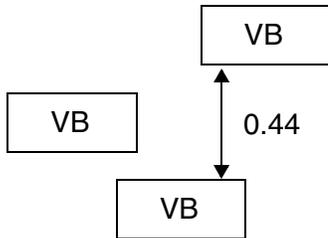
```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
```

```
"SPACING 0.45 ADJACENTCUTS 2 WITHIN 0.45 CUTCLASS VB SIDEPARALLELOVERLAP ;" ;
```

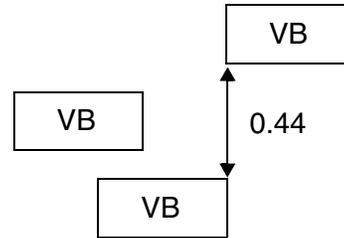
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

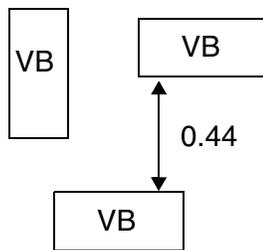
---



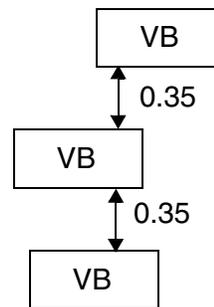
a) Violation, 2 VB < 0.2 with side by side parallel edge overlap > 0



b) OK, the right VB does not have side by side parallel edge overlap > 0



c) OK, the left VB only has a side to end parallel edge overlap > 0



d) Violation, the side by side parallel edge overlap > 0 does not need to be on the same edge

- The following spacing rule indicates that cuts that do not share the same metal shapes both above and below metal layers and have a parallel edge overlap greater than 0 must have 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$  distance between them:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
  "SPACING 0.12 SAMEVIA ;" ;
  "SPACING 0.13 ;" ;
  "SPACING 0.15 PARALLELOVERLAP EXCEPTSAMEVIA ;" ;
```

**Figure 1-22 Illustration of PARALLELOVERLAP Rule with EXCEPTSAMEVIA**



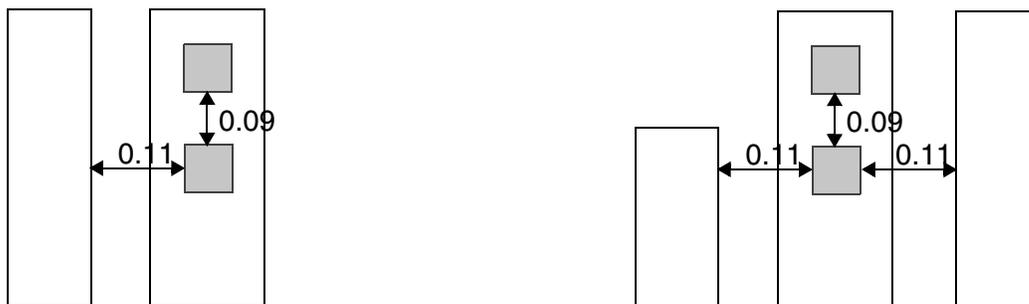
a) Violation, the cuts only share metal shape on one metal layer, and 0.15 parallel overlap spacing is needed. Okay, if EXCEPTSAMEVIA is not used.

b) OK, the cuts share metal shapes on both metal layers, and 0.12 SAMEVIA spacing is needed and met

- The following spacing rule indicates that two via cuts having common parallel run length greater than 0, having common above and /or below metal shapes covering the entire length of common projection between them and having one neighbor wire within 0.12  $\mu\text{m}$  distance of them on the same edge must be, at least 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing apart:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
"SPACING 0.1 SAMEMETALSHAREDEDGE 0.12 EXCEPTTWOEDGES ;" ;
```

**Figure 1-23 Illustration of SAMEMETALSHAREDEDGE rule**

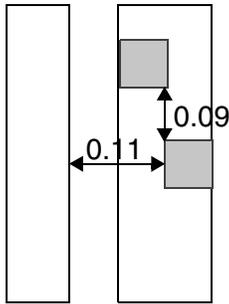


a) Violation, there is a neighbor within 0.12, and 0.1 spacing needed between the cuts

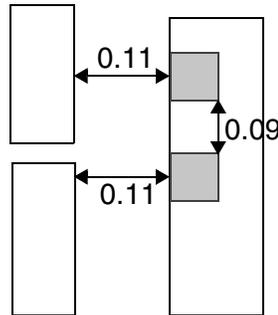
b) Okay, at least 1 cut having 2 neighbors within 0.12 on opposite sides will exempt the rule

**Figure 1-24 Illustration of SAMEMETALSHAREDEDGE rule**

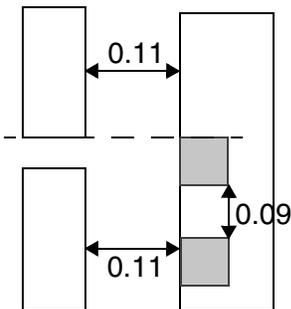
PROPERTY LEF58\_SPACING "SPACING 0.1 SAMEMETALSHAREDGE 0.12 ;" ;



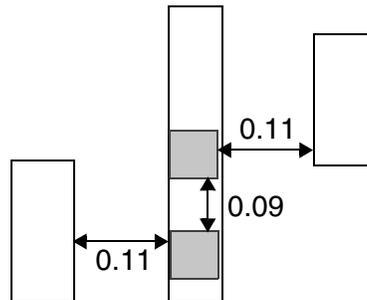
a) Okay, the cuts do not have common parallel run length greater than 0



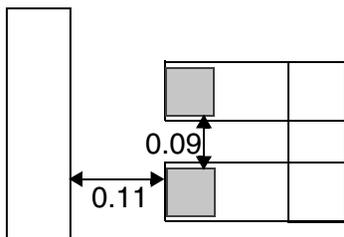
b) Violation, the neighbors could be different wires



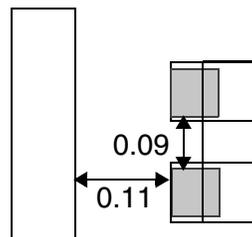
c) Okay, the top cut does not have a neighbor



d) Violation, parallel opposite neighbor edges, one neighbor per cuts, triggers the rule



e) Okay, the cuts do not have common metal shapes



f) Violation, the common metal shapes covering the entire length of the projection between the cuts

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### Spacing Table Rule

Spacing table rules can be used to define cut spacing between different cut classes.

You can create a spacing table rule using the following property definition:

```
[PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE
  "SPACINGTABLE
    [ORTHOGONAL
      {WITHIN cutWithin SPACING orthoSpacing} ... ;
    ] [DEFAULT defaultCutSpacing]
    [SAMENET | SAMEMETAL]
    [LAYER secondLayerName]
    [CENTERTOCENTER { {className1 | ALL} | TO {className2 | ALL}
    }...]
    CUTCLASS { {className1 | ALL} [SIDE | END]}...
      {{className2 | ALL} [SIDE | END] {- | cutSpacing}
    }{- | cutSpacing}...}...;
  ]
;..." ;
```

Where:

All other keywords are the same as the existing LEF cut layer SPACINGTABLE syntax.

DEFAULT *defaultCutSpacing*

Indicates the default cut spacing between cut classes.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

**Note:** If a table entry contains -, the *defaultCutSpacing* value applies. In this case the DEFAULT keyword must be specified.

SAMENET

Indicates that the *cutSpacing* values only apply to same-net cuts. The SAMENET *cutSpacing* values should be smaller than the normal SPACINGTABLE *cutSpacing* values that apply to different-net cuts.

SAMEMETAL

Indicates that the *cutSpacing* values only apply to cuts that are overlapped with the same metal shape. The SAMEMETAL *cutSpacing* values should be smaller than the normal SPACINGTABLE *cutSpacing* values that apply to different-metal cuts.

LAYER *secondLayerName*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Defines the inter-cut-layer spacing between *className1* in the first row of the table on the current layer, to *className2* in the first column on *secondLayerName* cut layer. This cut spacing ignores same-metal cuts, that is, cuts that are overlapped with the same metal shape, unless the `SAMEMETAL` keyword is used in a separate spacing table to specify inter-cut-layer spacing for same-metal cuts. The second layer must be a cut layer already defined in the LEF file, and immediately below the current (“one layer look ahead” is not supported).

If an inter-cut-layer spacing table is defined for same-net cuts using the `SAMENET` keyword, the cuts on two different layers can always be stacked if they are exactly aligned (that is, the centers of the cuts are aligned) for same sized cuts. For different sized cuts, it is legal if the smaller cut is completely covered by the bigger cut. Otherwise, the cuts must have *cutSpacing* between them.

```
CENTERTOCENTER { {className1 | ALL} TO {className2 | ALL} }
```

Computes the *cutSpacing* distance from cut-center to cut-center, instead of cut-edge to cut-edge (the default behavior), for the given list of class name pairs. The *className1* is one of the cut classes in the first row of the table and *className2* is one of the cut classes in the first column of the table. The `ALL` keyword applies to all the vias on a cut layer that has only one cut class without an explicit `CUTCLASS` definition. The keyword should be specified only if one of the layers does not have a cut class. Do not use `CENTERTOCENTER` rule for non-square cut classes.

```
CUTCLASS { {className1 | ALL} [SIDE | END|]}
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Specifies a list of cut classes. The cut class list may not cover all the cut classes in the cut layer. In this case, cut spacing requirements are not needed for cut classes that are not specified. (The `ALL` keyword is the same as described earlier.)

If an intercut layer is specified (using the `LAYER` keyword), the cut classes in *className1* are defined for the layer for which the spacing table is defined. When intercut layer spacing is needed between a cut layer with multiple cut classes and a cut layer without a cut class, this cut class spacing table should be specified, and the "`SPACING ... LAYER ... ;`" statement cannot be used.

If the cut class has a rectangular cut shape, the `SIDE` and `END` keywords can be used to specify cut spacing on a certain edge - side/long or end/short (see [Figure 1-25](#) on page 69). The diagram indicates the regions that the other cut via should be fully contained on certain edges to be applied.

```
{ {className2 |ALL} [SIDE | END] {- | cutSpacing} {- | cutSpacing}
```

Indicates that *cutSpacing* is applied between *className2* and *className1* in the first row of the table. (The `ALL`, `SIDE`, and `END` keywords are the same as described earlier.)

There are two sets of *cutSpacing* values for each table entry. The first *cutSpacing* value applies if there is no parallel edge overlap between the via cuts. The second *cutSpacing* value applies if there is a parallel edge overlap greater than 0. If `CENTERTOCENTER` keyword is used for two cut classes, both the *cutSpacing* values between the cut classes should be identical. If `-` is specified, the *defaultCutSpacing* value (specified with the `DEFAULT` keyword) is used.

If interlayer cut spacing is specified with the `LAYER` keyword, the cut class in *className2* is defined for the *secondLayerName* (specified with the `LAYER` keyword). If `LAYER` is not specified, then the table must be a NxN symmetrical table.

You can specify up to two cut class `SPACINGTABLE` rules, one with the `SAMENET` or `SAMEMETAL` rule, and one with neither of them. For the same cut layer spacing, you can specify up to two tables for intercut layer spacing. You cannot mix with any other cut layer

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

spacing statements, except for `ADJACENTCUTS`, `PARALLELWITHIN`, and `SAMEMETALSHAREDEDGE`.

Multiple spacing among different cut classes is possible. For cut layer shapes in `PIN` or `OBS` statement that belong to a macro of class `CORE`, the cut size of the via should match one of the sizes of the cut classes so that the tools can determine the proper spacing for the cut. If not, specific spacing should be defined for the cut in the macro definition using the `SPACING` keyword that is part of the layer geometry specification in `MACRO`. If the `SPACING` keyword is not specified, minimum spacing in the cut layer is used. If the cut size of the abstracted cuts does not match one of the cut class sizes, a single spacing value is applied to all four sides of the cut. This may cause DRC violations.

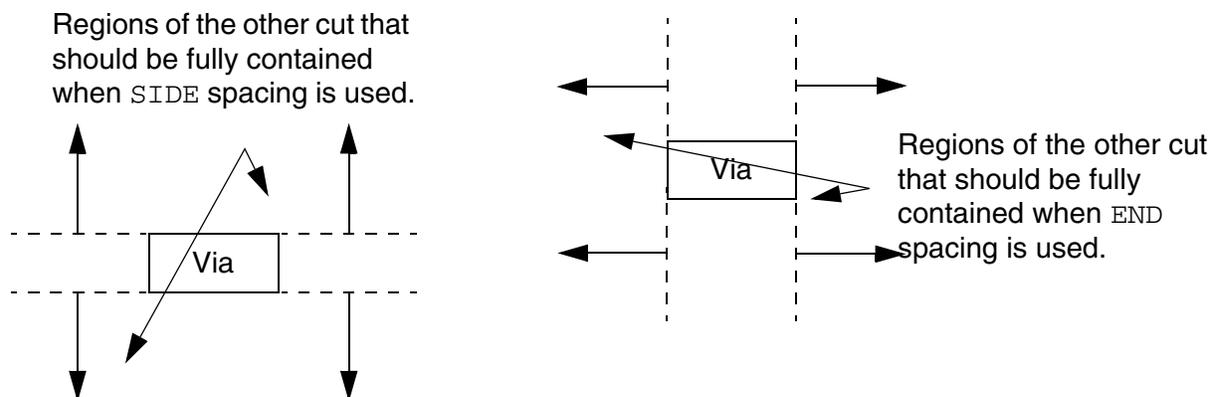
As with any `OBS` shapes, a cut layer `OBS` shape is always considered to belong to a net that is different from any pin, even if it is overlapping with a pin geometry on the adjacent metal layer. In this case, different-net cut-to-cut spacing is used to compute the cut-to-cut distance between the `OBS` and any cut that is connected to the corresponding pin.

**Note:** It is recommended not to define a large cut layer `OBS` shape abstracting cut shapes, even in a macro for a non-standard cell. If defined, minimum cut spacing is applied to prevent blocking via access of nearby pins. This may, however, cause DRC violations. The cut layer blockage shapes (defined using the `BLOCKAGES` keyword) will use minimum cut spacing around them, similar to `OBS`.

### Spacing Table Rule Examples

- The following illustration shows the regions that the cut via should be overlapped with when `SIDE` or `END` keywords are used.

**Figure 1-25 Illustration of Spacing Table Rule With Side and End**



## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

- The following spacing table rules specify the spacing requirements between VA via and end edge of VB via, and end edge of VB via and VA via:

Cut-to-cut spacing between two center-to-center VA vias	0.20 $\mu\text{m}$
Cut-to-cut spacing between two center-to-center VC vias	0.50 $\mu\text{m}$
Edge-to-edge spacing between the end edge of VB and VA or VC via with parallel edge overlap greater than 0	0.30 $\mu\text{m}$
Edge-to-edge spacing between the end edge of VB via and an edge of another VB via with a parallel edge overlap greater than 0	0.40 $\mu\text{m}$
Edge-to-edge spacing for the rest of the combinations	0.15 $\mu\text{m}$

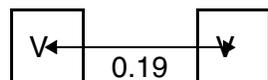
The rules translate into the following SPACINGTABLE property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE
  DEFAULT 0.15 CENTERTOCENTER VA TO VA VC TO VC
CUTCLASS   VA          VB SIDE    VB END    VC
VA          0.20  0.20    -            -  0.30    -    -
VB SIDE    -        -      -            -  0.40    -    -
VB END     -        0.30  -  0.40      -  0.40    -    0.30
VC         -        -      -            -  0.30    0.50  0.50
```

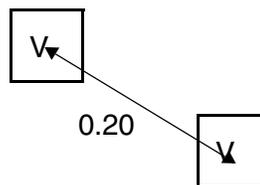
- The following spacing table rule indicates that center-to-center spacing between two square cut VA vias must be greater than or equal to 0.20  $\mu\text{m}$  (see [Figure 1-26](#) on page 70):

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE CENTERTOCENTER VA TO VA
CUTCLASS   VA
VA          0.20  0.20
```

**Figure 1-26 Illustration of Spacing Table Rule With CenterToCenter**



a) Violation. Center-to-center spacing < 0.20.



b) Okay. Center-to-center spacing  $\geq$  0.20.

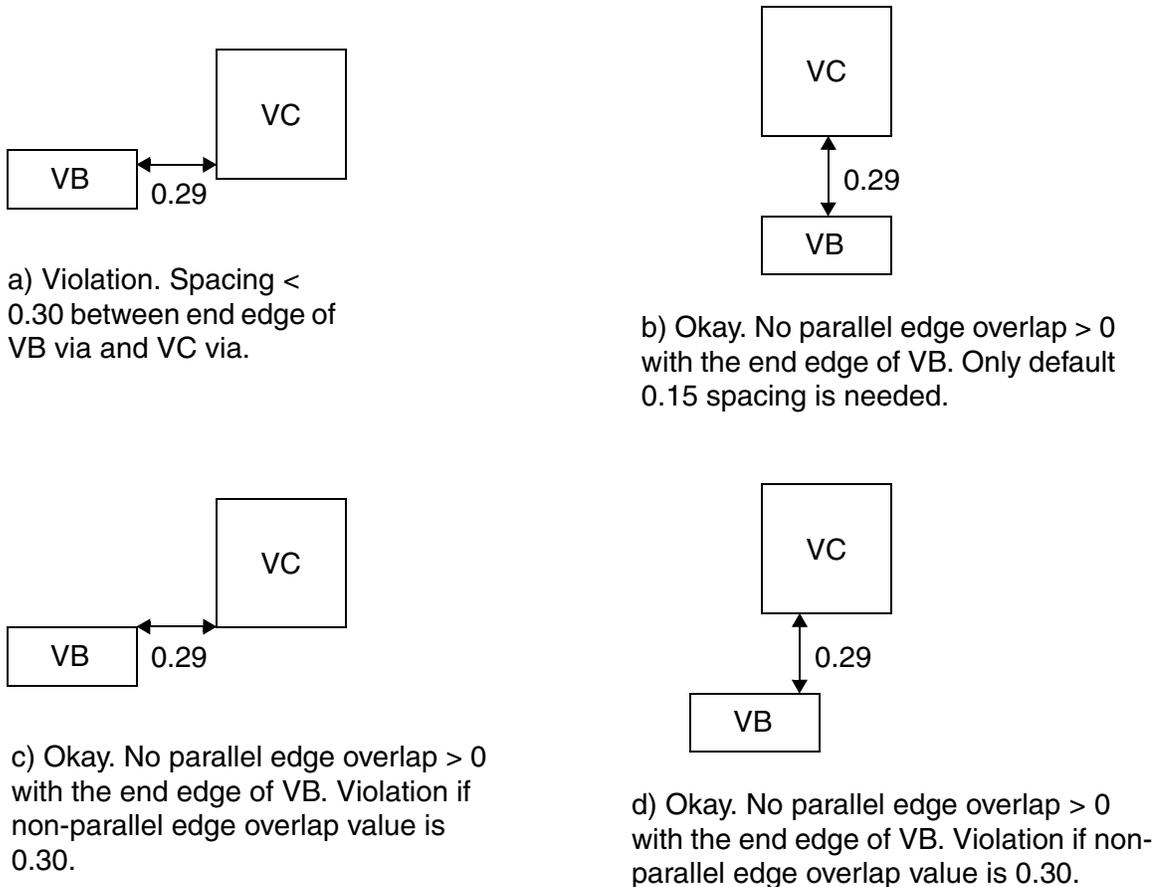
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

- The following spacing table rule indicates that a default spacing of  $0.15\ \mu\text{m}$  is required between via VC and end edge of via VB when parallel edge overlap is less than 0 (see [Figure 1-27](#) on page 71):

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE DEFAULT 0.15
CUTCLASS    VB SIDE    VB END    VC
VB SIDE     -    -      -    0.40    -    -
VB END      -    0.40  -    0.40    -    0.30
VC          -    -      -    0.30    0.50  0.50
```

**Figure 1-27 Illustration of Spacing Table Rule With Default**



- The following spacing table rule indicates the spacing requirements between two VB vias when default spacing of  $0.15\ \mu\text{m}$  is specified (see [Figure 1-28](#) on page 72):

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE DEFAULT 0.15
CUTCLASS    VB SIDE    VB END
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

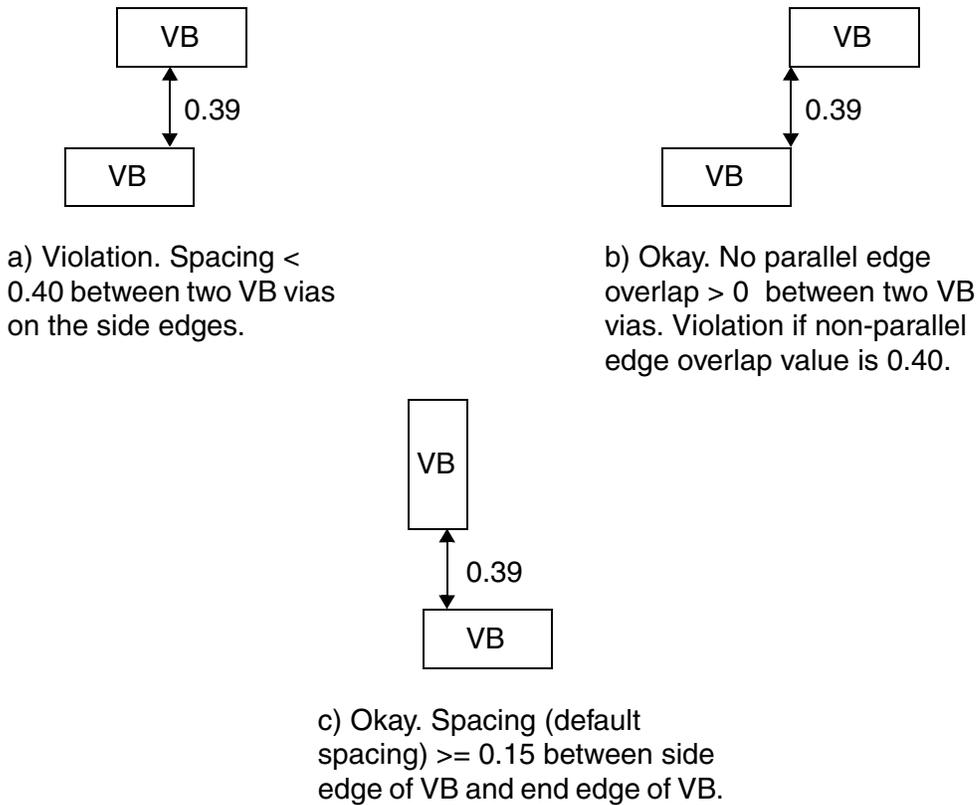
### LEF Syntax

---

```

VB SIDE      - 0.40 - -
VB END       - -   - -
  
```

**Figure 1-28 Illustration of Spacing Table Rule With Default**



- The following spacing table rules specify the intercut layer spacing of different metals between vias:

Intercut layer center-to-center spacing between two  $VA$  vias, 0.10  $\mu m$   
 when one of the vias is on the current cut layer and the other is  
 on  $V1$  cut layer

Intercut layer spacing between the side edge of  $VB$  to  $VA$  via, 0.20  $\mu m$   
 when one of the vias is on the current cut layer and the other is  
 on  $V1$  cut layer

Intercut layer spacing between the side edge of two  $VB$  vias, 0.30  $\mu m$   
 when one of the vias is on the current cut layer and the other is  
 on  $V1$  cut layer.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**Note:** All the intercut layer spacings are excluded for same metal cuts.

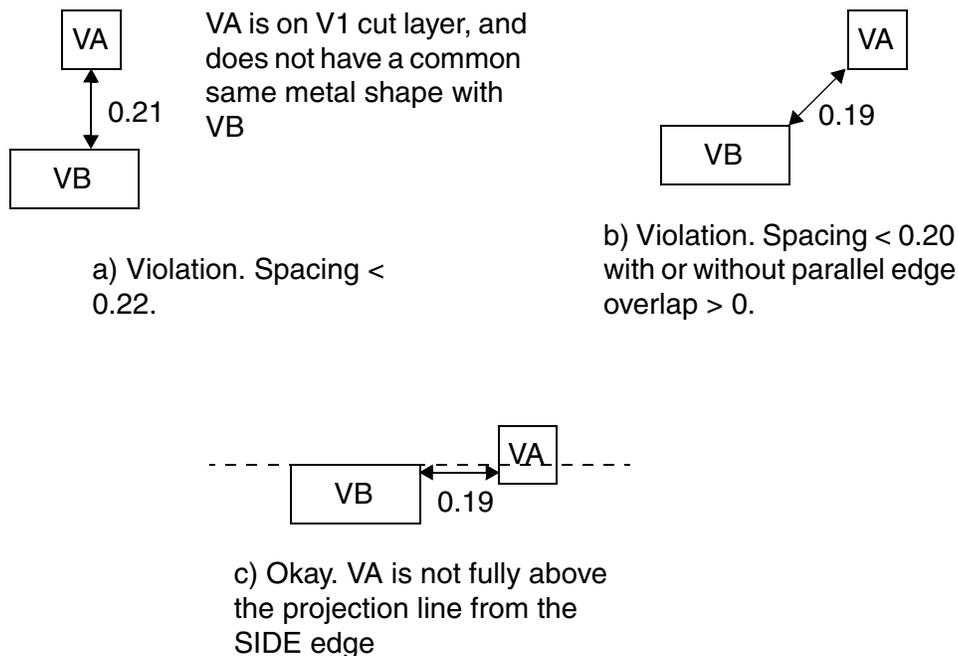
The rules translate into the following `SPACINGTABLE` property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE LAYER V1 CENTERTOCENTER VA TO VA
CUTCLASS    VA                VB SIDE
VA          0.10  0.10  0.20  0.20
VB SIDE     0.20  0.20  0.30  0.30
```

- The following spacing table rule indicates that via VA should not overlap with the projection line from the side edge of via VB (see [Figure 1-29](#) on page 73):

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE DEFAULT 0.0 LAYER V1
CUTCLASS    VA                VB SIDE
VA          -      -      0.20  0.22
VB SIDE     0.20  0.22  -      -
```

**Figure 1-29 Illustration of Spacing Table Rule With Layer**



- The following spacing table rule specifies that the intercut layer spacing between VA via on the current cut layer to any center-to-center vias on C1 cut layer, when the cuts do not share a common same metal shape, must be 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$ :

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE LAYER C1 CENTERTOCENTER VA TO ALL
CUTCLASS    VA
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

ALL 0.15 0.15

### Layer (Implant)

```
LAYER layerName
    TYPE IMPLANT ;
    [WIDTH minWidth ;]
    [SPACING minSpacing [LAYER layerName2] ;] ...
    [PROPERTY propName propVal ;] ...

END layerName
```

Defines implant layers in the design. Each layer is defined by assigning it a name and simple spacing and width rules. These spacing and width rules only affect the legal cell placements. These rules interact with the library methodology, detailed placement, and filler cell support. You must define implant layers separately, with their own layer statements.

`LAYER layerName` Specifies the name for the layer. This name is used in later references to the layer.

`LAYER layerName2` Specifies the name of another implant layer that requires extra spacing that is greater than or equal to *minspacing* from this implant layer.

`PROPERTY propName propVal` Specifies a numerical or string value for a layer property defined in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement.

`SPACING minSpacing` Specifies the minimum spacing for the layer. This value affects the legal cell placement.  
*Type:* Float, specified in microns

`TYPE IMPLANT` Identifies the layer as an implant layer.

`WIDTH minWidth` Specifies the minimum width for this layer. This value affects the legal cell placement.  
*Type:* Float, specified in microns

### Example 1-1 Implant Layer

Typically, you define high-drive cells on one implant layer and low-drive cells on another implant layer. The following example defines high-drive cells on *implant1* and low-drive cells

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

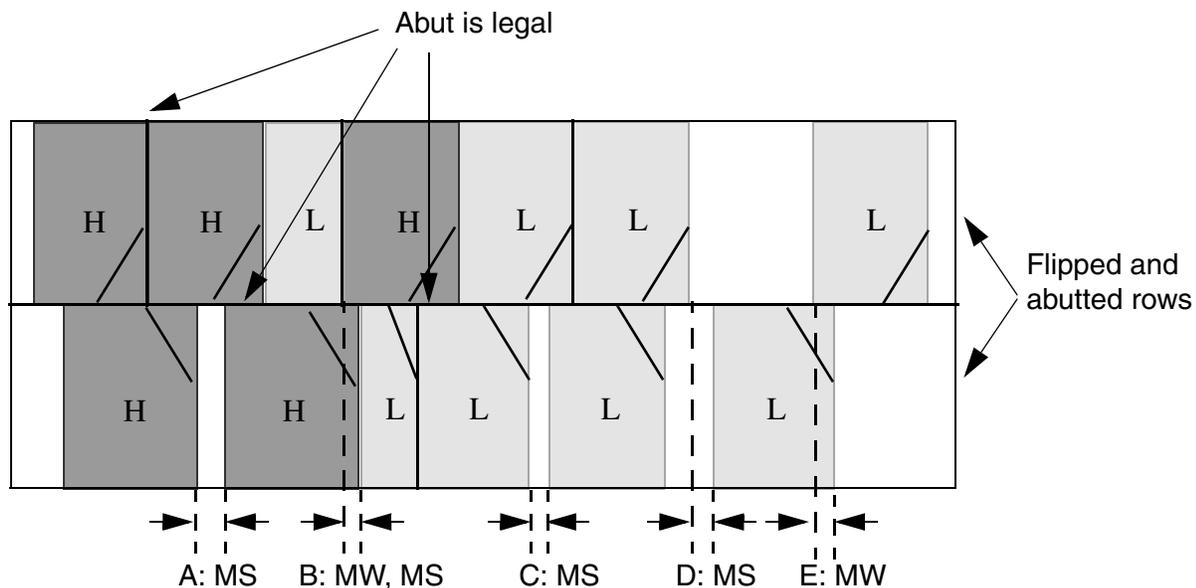
on *implant2*. Both implant layers cover the entire cell. The placer and filler cell creation attempt to legalize the cell overlaps in abutting rows to ensure that the minimum width and spacing values are met.

```
LAYER implant1          #high-drive implant layer
  TYPE IMPLANT ;
  WIDTH 0.50 ;          #implant rectangles must be >=0.50 microns wide
  SPACING 0.50 ;       #implant rectangles must be >=0.50 microns apart
END implant1
```

```
LAYER implant2          #low-drive implant layer
  TYPE IMPLANT ;
  WIDTH 0.50 ;          #implant rectangles must be >=0.50 microns wide
  SPACING 0.50 ;       #implant rectangles must be >=0.50 microns apart
END implant2
```

Assume that the high-drive cells and low-drive cells are completely covered by their respective implant layers. Because there is no spacing between *implant1* and *implant2* specified, you might see a placement like that illustrated in [Figure 1-30](#) on page 75.

**Figure 1-30**



MS = Minimum spacing error  
 MW = Minimum width error

Note that you can correct A, C, D, and E by putting in filler cells with the appropriate implant type. However, B cannot be corrected by a filler cell—either the placer must avoid it, or you

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

must allow the filler cell or post-process command to move cells or modify the implant layer to correct the error.

### Layer (Masterslice or Overlap)

```
LAYER layerName
    TYPE {MASTERSLICE | OVERLAP} ;
    [PROPERTY propName propVal ;] ...
    [PROPERTY LEF58_TYPE
        "TYPE {NWEELL | PWEELL};" ;]
    [PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
        "SPACING minSpacing [SAMENET | LAYER secondLayerName];..." ;]
    [PROPERTY LEF58_WIDTH
        "WIDTH defaultWidth;" ;]

END layerName
```

Defines masterslice (nonrouting) or overlap layers in the design. Masterslice layers are typically polysilicon layers and are only needed if the cell MACROs have pins on the polysilicon layer.

The overlap layer should normally be named OVERLAP. It can be used in MACRO definitions to form rectilinear-shaped cells and blocks (that is, an “L”-shaped block).

Each layer is defined by assigning it a name and design rules. You must define masterslice or overlap layers separately, with their own layer statements.

You must define layers in process order from bottom to top. For example:

```
poly        masterslice
cut01       cut
metall1     routing
cut12       cut
metal2      routing
cut23       cut
metal3      routing
```

```
LAYER layerName
```

Specifies the name for the layer. This name is used in later references to the layer.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### TYPE

Specifies the purpose of the layer.

MASTERSLICE	Layer is fixed in the base array. If pins appear in the masterslice layers, you must define vias to permit the routers to connect those pins and the first routing layer. Wires are not allowed on masterslice layers.  Routing tools can use only one masterslice layer. If a masterslice layer is defined, exactly one cut layer must be defined between the masterslice layer and the adjacent routing layers.
OVERLAP	Layer used for overlap checking for rectilinear blocks. Obstruction descriptions in the macro obstruction statements refer to the overlap layer.

PROPERTY *propName propVal*

Specifies a numerical or string value for a layer property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.

### **Defining Masterslice Layer Properties to Create 32nm and 45nm Rules**

You can include masterslice layer properties in your LEF file to create 32nm and 45nm rules that currently are not supported by existing LEF syntax. The properties are specified inside the LAYER MASTERSLICE statements, where they can be seen with other rules.

Before you can reference them, properties must be defined at the beginning of the LEF file in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement, immediately before the first LAYER statement.

- Properties belong to the LAYER object and have a type of STRING.
- Property strings cannot have new lines or carriage returns inside the string definitions (that is, between the double quotation marks). This means that the entire string definition for a property *must* be on the same line.
- The property names used for these rules all start with LEF58\_.

All properties use the following syntax within the LEF PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement:

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
    LAYER propName STRING ["stringValue"] ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

The property definitions for the masterslice layer properties are as follows:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
  LAYER LEF58_TYPE STRING ;
  LAYER LEF58_SPACING STRING ;
  LAYER LEF58_WIDTH STRING ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

### Type Rule

A type rule can be used to further classify a masterslice layer.

You can create a type rule using the following property definition:

```
TYPE MASTERSLICE;
  PROPERTY LEF58_TYPE
    "TYPE {N WELL | P WELL} ;" ;
```

Where:

NWELL	Indicates that the layer is a nwell layer.
PWELL	Indicates that the layer is a pwell layer.

### Spacing Rule

A spacing rule can be used to specify the minimum spacing allowed between objects on the same well layer or objects on different well layers.

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
  "SPACING minSpacing [SAMENET | LAYER secondLayerName] ;..." ;
```

Where:

<i>minSpacing</i>	Specifies the default minimum spacing in a well layer. <i>Type:</i> Float, specified in microns
SAMENET	Indicates that the <i>cutSpacing</i> value only applies to same-net cuts. The SAMENET <i>cutSpacing</i> value should be smaller than the normal SPACING <i>cutSpacing</i> value that applies to different-net cuts.
LAYER <i>secondLayerName</i>	Applies the spacing rule between objects on this well layer and objects on another previously defined well layer ( <i>secondLayerName</i> ) for specifying an inter-well layer spacing.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### Width Rule

A width rule can be used to specify a default width for a well layer.

You can create a width rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_WIDTH
    "WIDTH defaultWidth;" ;
```

Where:

```
WIDTH defaultWidth
```

Specifies the default width for the well layer.

#### Layer (Routing)

```
LAYER layerName
    TYPE ROUTING ;
    [PROPERTY LEF58 TYPE
        "TYPE {POLYROUTING | MIMCAP}]" ;
    [PROPERTY LEF58 BACKSIDE
        "BACKSIDE ;" ;]
    DIRECTION {HORIZONTAL | VERTICAL | DIAG45 | DIAG135} ;
    PITCH {distance | xDistance yDistance} ;
    [DIAGPITCH {distance | diag45Distance diag135Distance} ;]
    WIDTH defaultWidth ;
    [OFFSET {distance | xDistance yDistance} ;]
    [DIAGWIDTH diagWidth ;]
    [DIAGSPACING diagSpacing ;]
    [DIAGMINEDGELENGTH diagLength ;]
    [AREA minArea ;]
    [PROPERTY LEF58 AREA
        "AREA minArea
            [[EXCEPTMINWIDTH minWidth]
             | [EXCEPTEDGELENGTH minLength]
             | [EXCEPTMINSIZE minWidth minLength]
            ]
        ;..." ;]
    [MINSIZE minWidth minLength [minWidth2 minLength2] ... ;]
    [ SPACING minSpacing
        [ RANGE minWidth maxWidth
            [ USELENGTHTHRESHOLD
                | INFLUENCE value [RANGE stubMinWidth stubMaxWidth]
                | RANGE minWidth maxWidth]
            | LENGTHTHRESHOLD maxLength [RANGE minWidth maxWidth]
            | ENDOFLINE eolWidth WITHIN eolWithin
                [PARALLELEDGE parSpace WITHIN parWithin [TWOEDGES]]
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```

| SAMENET [PGONLY]
| NOTCHLENGTH minNotchLength
| ENDOFNOTCHWIDTH endOfNotchWidth NOTCHSPACING minNotchSpacing
    NOTCHLENGTH minNotchLength
]
;] ...
[SPACINGTABLE
    PARALLELRUNLENGTH {length} ...
    {WIDTH width {spacing} ...} ... ;
    [SPACINGTABLE
        INFLUENCE {WIDTH width WITHIN distance SPACING spacing} ... ;]
| TWOWIDTHS {WIDTH width [PRL runLength] {spacing} ...} ... ;
]
]
[PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE
    "SPACINGTABLE
        PARALLELRUNLENGTH {length} ...
        {WIDTH width {spacing} ...} ... ;
        [SPACINGTABLE
            INFLUENCE {WIDTH width WITHIN distance SPACING spacing} ... ;]
| TWOWIDTHS {WIDTH width [PRL runLength] {spacing} ...} ... ;
| PARALLELSPANLENGTH PRL runLength {SPANLENGTH spanLength {spacing} ...
};
";
[PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
    "SPACING eolSpace EOLPERPENDICULAR eolWidth perWidth ;" ;]
[PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
    "SPACING eolSpace ENDOFLINE eolWidth [OPPOSITEWIDTH oppositeWidth]
        WITHIN eolWithin
        [ENDTOEND endToEndSpace [OTHERENDWIDTH otherEndWidth]]
        [MAXLENGTH maxLength | MINLENGTH minLength [TWO SIDES]]
        [EQUALRECTWIDTH]
        [PARALLELEDGE [SUBTRACTEOLWIDTH] parSpace WITHIN parWithin
            [MINLENGTH minLength] [TWO EDGES]]
        [ENCLOSECUT [BELOW | ABOVE] encloseDist CUTSPACING cutToMetalSpace]
;..." ;]
[PROPERTY LEF58_FILLTOFILLSPACING
    "FILLTOFILLSPACING spacing ;" ;]
[PROPERTY LEF58_OPPOSITEEOLSPACING
    "OPPOSITEEOLSPACING WIDTH width
        ENDWIDTH eolWidth [MINLENGTH minLength]
        [JOINTWIDTH jointWidth] JOINTLENGTH spanLength
            {[JOINTTOEDGEEND jointToEdgeEndLength]
            {[EXCEPTEDGELENGTH edgeLength [PRL maxPRL]]}...
        ENDTOEND endSpacing endSpacing
        ENDTOJOINT endSpacing jointSpacing
        JOINTTOEND jointSpacing endSpacing
        JOINTTOJOINT jointSpacing jointSpacing ;
    ;" ;
[WIREEXTENSION value ; ]
[MINIMUMCUT numCuts WIDTH width [WITHIN cutDistance]

```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
[FROMABOVE | FROMBELOW]
[LENGTH length WITHIN distance] ;] ...
[PROPERTY LEF58 MINIMUMCUT
  "MINIMUMCUT numCuts WIDTH width [WITHIN cutDistance]
  [FROMABOVE | FROMBELOW]
  [LENGTH length WITHIN distance
  | AREA area [WITHIN distance]
  ] ;..." ;]
[MAXWIDTH width ;]
[MINWIDTH width ;]
[MINSTEP minStepLength
  [ [INSIDECORNER | OUTSIDECORNER | STEP] [LENGTHSUM maxLength]
  | [MAXEDGES maxEdges] ;]
[PROPERTY LEF58 MINSTEP
  "MINSTEP minStepLength
  [MAXEDGES maxEdges]
  [ MINADJACENTLENGTH minAdjLength
  | CONVEXCORNER | minAdjLength2]
  | MINBETWEENLENGTH minBetweenLength [EXCEPTSAMECORNERS]
  ] ;..." ;]
[PROPERTY LEF58 EOEXTENSIONSPACING
  "EOEXTENSIONSPACING spacing
  {ENDOFFLINE eolWidth EXTENSION extension
  [ENDTOEND endToEndExtension]} ...
  [MINLENGTH minLength [TWSIDES]]
  ;" ;]
[MINENCLOSEDAREA area [WIDTH width] ;] ...
[PROTRUSIONWIDTH width1 LENGTH length WIDTH width2 ;]
[RESISTANCE RPERSQ value ;]
[CAPACITANCE CPERSQDIST value ;]
[HEIGHT distance ;]
[THICKNESS distance ;]
[SHRINKAGE distance ;]
[CAPMULTIPLIER value ;]
[EDGECAPACITANCE value ;]
[MINIMUMDENSITY minDensity ;]
[MAXIMUMDENSITY maxDensity ;]
[DENSITYCHECKWINDOW windowLength windowWidth ;]
[DENSITYCHECKSTEP stepValue ;]
[FILLACTIVESPACING spacing ;]
[ANTENNA_MODEL {OXIDE1 | OXIDE2 | OXIDE3 | OXIDE4} ;] ...
[ANTENNAAREARATIO value ;] ...
[ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO {value | PWL ( ( d1 r1 ) ( d2 r2 ) ... ) } ;] ...
[ANTENNACUMAREARATIO value ;] ...
[ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO {value | PWL ( ( d1 r1 ) ( d2 r2 ) ... ) } ;] ...
[ANTENNAAREAFACOR value [DIFFUSEONLY] ;] ...
[ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO value ;] ...
[ANTENNADIFFSIDEAREARATIO {value | PWL ( ( d1 r1 ) ( d2 r2 ) ... ) } ;] ...
[ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO value ;] ...
[ANTENNACUMDIFFSIDEAREARATIO {value | PWL ( ( d1 r1 ) ( d2 r2 ) ... ) } ;] ...
[ANTENNASIDEAREAFACOR value [DIFFUSEONLY] ;] ...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
[ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT ;]
[ANTENNAGATEPLUSDIFF plusDiffFactor ;]
[ANTENNAAREAMINUSDIFF minusDiffFactor ;]
[ANTENNAAREADIFFREDUCEPWL ( ( diffArea1 diffMetalFactor1 )
    ( diffArea2 diffMetalFactor2 ) ... ) ;]
[PROPERTY propName propVal ;] ...
[ACCURRENTDENSITY {PEAK | AVERAGE | RMS}
    { value
    | FREQUENCY freq_1 freq_2 ... ;
    [WIDTH width_1 width_2 ... ;]
    TABLEENTRIES
        v_freq_1_width_1 v_freq_1_width_2 ...
        v_freq_2_width_1 v_freq_2_width_2 ...
        ...
    } ;]
[DCCURRENTDENSITY AVERAGE
    { value
    | WIDTH width_1 width_2 ... ;
    TABLEENTRIES value_1 value_2 ...
    } ;]
```

END *layerName*

Defines routing layers in the design. Each layer is defined by assigning it a name and design rules. You must define routing layers separately, with their own layer statements.

You must define layers in process order from bottom to top. For example:

```
poly        masterslice
cut01       cut
metal1     routing
cut12       cut
metal2     routing
cut23       cut
metal3     routing
```

#### ACCURRENTDENSITY

Specifies how much AC current a wire on this layer of a certain width can handle at a certain frequency in units of milliamps per micron (mA/ $\mu\text{m}$ ).

**Note:** The true meaning of current density would have units of milliamps per square micron (mA/ $\mu\text{m}^2$ ); however, the thickness of the metal layer is implicitly included, so the units in this table are milliamps per micron, where only the wire width varies.

The ACCURRENTDENSITY syntax is defined as follows:

```
{PEAK | AVERAGE | RMS}
{ value
| FREQUENCY freq_1 freq_2 ... ;
  [WIDTH width_1 width_2 ... ;]
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

TABLEENTRIES	
	<i>v_freq_1_width_1 v_freq_1_width_2 ...</i>
	<i>v_freq_2_width_1 v_freq_2_width_2 ...</i>
	<i>...</i>
}	;
PEAK	Specifies the peak current limit of the layer.
AVERAGE	Specifies the average current limit of the layer.
RMS	Specifies the root mean square current limit of the layer.
<i>value</i>	Specifies a maximum current for the layer in mA/μm. <i>Type: Float</i>
FREQUENCY	Specifies frequency values, in megahertz. You can specify more than one frequency. If you specify multiple frequency values, the values must be specified in ascending order.  If you specify only one frequency value, there is no frequency dependency, and the table entries are assumed to apply to all frequencies. <i>Type: Float</i>
WIDTH	Specifies wire width values, in microns. You can specify more than one wire width. If you specify multiple width values, the values must be specified in ascending order.  If you specify only one width value, there is no width dependency, and the table entries are assumed to apply to all widths. <i>Type: Float</i>
TABLEENTRIES	Defines the maximum current for each of the frequency and width pairs specified in the FREQUENCY and WIDTH statements, in mA/μm.  The pairings define each width for the first frequency in the FREQUENCY statement, then the widths for the second frequency, and so on.  The final value for a given wire width and frequency is computed from a linear interpolation of the table values. the widths are not adjusted for any process shrinkage, so the should be correct for the “drawn width”. <i>Type: Float</i>

### Example 1-2 AC Current Density Statements

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

The following examples define AC current density tables:

```
LAYER met1
...
ACCURRENTDENSITY PEAK           #peak AC current limit for met1
FREQUENCY 100 400 ;             #2 freq values in MHz
WIDTH
  0.4 0.8 1.6 5.0 10.0 ;        #5 width values in microns
TABLEENTRIES
  9.0 7.5 6.5 5.4 4.7           #mA/um for 5 widths and freq_1 (100 Mhz)
  7.5 6.8 6.0 4.8 4.0 ;        #mA/um for 5 widths and freq_2 (400 Mhz)
ACCURRENTDENSITY AVERAGE       #avg. AC current limit for met1
50.0 ;                           #mA/um for any width at any frequency
ACCURRENTDENSITY RMS            #RMS AC current limit for met1
FREQUENCY 1 ;                   #1 freq (required by syntax; not really used)
WIDTH
  0.4 0.8 1.6 5.0 20.0 ;        #5 width values in microns
TABLEENTRIES
  7.5 6.8 6.0 4.8 4.0 ;        #mA/um for 5 widths
...
END met1 ;
```

The **PEAK** current density at .4  $\mu\text{m}$ , 100 MHz is 9.0 mA/ $\mu\text{m}$ . Therefore, a 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$  wide wire can carry  $9.0 \times .4 = 3.6$  mA of **PEAK** current.

The **RMS** current density at .4  $\mu\text{m}$  is 7.5 mA/ $\mu\text{m}$ . Therefore, a 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$  wide wire can carry  $7.5 \times .4 = 3.0$  mA of **RMS** current.

```
LAYER cut12
...
ACCURRENTDENSITY PEAK           #peak AC current limit for one cut
FREQUENCY 10 200 ;             #2 freq values in MHz
  CUTAREA 0.16 0.32 ;          #2 cut areas in um squared
TABLEENTRIES
  0.5 0.4                       #mA/um squared for 2 cut areas at freq_1 (10 Mhz)
  0.4 0.35 ;                   #mA/um squared for 2 cut areas at freq_2 (200 Mhz)
ACCURRENTDENSITY AVERAGE       #average AC current limit for via cut12
10.0 ;                          #mA/um squared for any cut area at any frequency
ACCURRENTDENSITY RMS            #RMS AC current limit for via cut12
FREQUENCY 1 ;                   #1 freq (required by syntax; not really used)
  CUTAREA 0.16 1.6 ;           #2 cut areas in um squared
TABLEENTRIES
  10.0 9.0 ;                   #mA/um squared for 2 cut areas at any frequency
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
....  
END cut12 ;  
  
ANTENNAAREADIFFREDUCEPWL ( ( diffArea1 diffMetalFactor1 )  
  ( diffArea2 diffMetalFactor2 ) ...)
```

Indicates that the metal area is multiplied by a *diffMetalReduceFactor* that is computed from a piece-wise linear interpolation based on the *diff\_area* attached to the metal. (See Example 4 in [Routing Layer Process Antenna Model Examples](#), in [“Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations”](#) on page 369.) This means that the ratio is calculated as:

$$\text{ratio} = (\text{metalFactor} \times \text{metal\_area} \times \text{diffMetalReduceFactor}) / \text{gate\_area}$$

The *diffArea* values are floats, specified in microns squared. The *diffArea* values should start with 0 and monotonically increase in value to the maximum size *diffArea* allowed. The *diffMetalFactor* values are floats with no units. The *diffMetalFactor* values are normally between 0.0 and 1.0. If no rule is defined, the *diffMetalReduceFactor* value in the PAR( $m_i$ ) equation defaults to 1.0.

For more information on the PAR( $m_i$ ) equation and process antenna models, see [Calculating a PAR](#), in [“Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations”](#) on page 369.

```
ANTENNAAREAFACOR value [DIFFUSEONLY]
```

Specifies the multiply factor for the antenna metal area calculation. DIFFUSEONLY specifies that the current antenna factor should only be used when the corresponding layer is connected to the diffusion.

*Default:* 1.0

*Type:* Float

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

**Note:** If you specify a value that is greater than 1.0, the computed areas will be larger, and violations will occur more frequently.

```
ANTENNAAREAMINUSDIFF minusDiffFactor
```

Indicates that the antenna ratio metal area should subtract the diffusion area connected to it. This means that the ratio is calculated as:

$$\text{ratio} = (\text{metalFactor} \times \text{metal\_area} - \text{minusDiffFactor} \times \text{diff\_area}) / \text{gate\_area}$$

If the resulting value is less than 0, it should be truncated to 0. For example, if a *metal2* shape has a final ratio that is less than 0 because it connects to a diffusion shape, then the cumulative check for *metal3* (or *via2*) connected to the *metal2* shape adds in a cumulative value of 0 from the *metal2* layer. (See Example 1 in [Routing Layer Process Antenna Model Examples](#), in [“Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations”](#) on page 369.)

*Type:* Float

*Default:* 0.0

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

For more information on process antenna models, see [Calculating a PAR](#), in “[Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations](#)” on page 369.

ANTENNAAREARATIO *value*

Specifies the maximum legal antenna ratio, using the area of the metal wire that is not connected to the diffusion diode. For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

*Type:* Integer

ANTENNACUMAREARATIO *value*

Specifies the cumulative antenna ratio, using the area of the wire that is not connected to the diffusion diode. For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

*Type:* Integer

ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO {*value* | PWL ( ( *d1 r1* ) ( *d2 r2* )... ) }

Specifies the cumulative antenna ratio, using the area of the metal wire that is connected to the diffusion diode. You can supply an explicit ratio *value* or specify piece-wise linear format (PWL), in which case the cumulative ratio value is calculated using linear interpolation of the diffusion area and ratio input values. The diffusion input values must be specified in ascending order.

*Type:* Integer

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNACUMDIFFSIDEAREARATIO {*value* | PWL ( ( *d1 r1* ) ( *d2 r2* )... ) }

Specifies the cumulative antenna ratio, using the side wall area of the metal wire that is connected to the diffusion diode. You can supply an explicit ratio *value* or specify piece-wise linear format (PWL), in which case the cumulative ratio value is calculated using linear interpolation of the diffusion area and ratio input values. The diffusion input values must be specified in ascending order.

*Type:* Integer

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT

Indicates that the cumulative ratio rules (ANTENNACUMAREARATIO and ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO) accumulate with the previous cut layer instead of the previous metal layer. Use this to combine metal and cut area ratios into one cumulative ratio rule.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**Note:** This rule does not affect `ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO` and `ANTENNACUMDIFFSIDEAREA` models.

For more information on process antenna models, see [Calculating a PAR](#), in [“Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations”](#) on page 369.

`ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO` *value*

Specifies the cumulative antenna ratio, using the side wall area of the metal wire that is not connected to the diffusion diode. For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

`ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO` {*value* | `PWL ( ( d1 r1 ) ( d2 r2 ) ... )`}

Specifies the antenna ratio, using the area of the metal wire that is connected to the diffusion diode. You can supply an explicit ratio *value* or specify piece-wise linear format (`PWL`), in which case the ratio value is calculated using linear interpolation of the diffusion area and ratio input values. The diffusion input values must be specified in ascending order.

*Type:* Integer

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

`ANTENNADIFFSIDEAREARATIO` {*value* | `PWL ( ( d1 r1 ) ( d2 r2 ) ... )`}

Specifies the antenna ratio, using the side wall area of the metal wire that is connected to the diffusion diode. You can supply an explicit ratio *value* or specify piece-wise linear format (`PWL`), in which case the ratio value is calculated using linear interpolation of the diffusion area and ratio input values. The diffusion input values must be specified in ascending order.

*Type:* Integer

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

`ANTENNAGATEPLUSDIFF` *plusDiffFactor*

Indicates that the antenna ratio gate area includes the diffusion area multiplied by *plusDiffFactor*. This means that the ratio is calculated as:

$$\text{ratio} = (\text{metalFactor} \times \text{metal\_area}) / (\text{gate\_area} + \text{plusDiffFactor} \times \text{diff\_area})$$

The ratio rules without “DIFF” (the `ANTENNAAREARATIO`, `ANTENNACUMAREARATIO`, `ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO`, and `ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO` statements), are unnecessary for this layer if the `ANTENNAGATEPLUSDIFF` rule is specified because a zero diffusion area already is accounted for by the `ANTENNADIFF*RATIO` statements. (See Example 3 in [Routing Layer Process Antenna Model Examples](#) in [“Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations”](#) on page 369.)

*Type:* Float

*Default:* 0.0

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

For more information on process antenna models, see [Calculating a PAR](#), in “[Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations](#)” on page 369.

ANTENNAMODEL {OXIDE1 | OXIDE2 | OXIDE3 | OXIDE4}

Specifies the oxide model for the layer. If you specify an ANTENNAMODEL statement, that value affects all ANTENNA\* statements for the layer that follow it until you specify another ANTENNAMODEL statement.

**Default:** OXIDE1, for a new LAYER statement

Because LEF is sometimes used incrementally, if an ANTENNA statement occurs twice for the same oxide model, the last value specified is used. For any given ANTENNA keyword, only one value or PWL table is stored for each oxide metal on a given layer.

### Example 1-3 Antenna Model Statement

The following example defines antenna information for oxide models on layer *metal1*.

```
LAYER metal1
  ANTENNAMODEL OXIDE1 ;           #OXIDE1 not required, but good practice
  ANTENNACUMAREARATIO 5000 ;     #OXIDE1 values
  ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO 8000 ;
  ANTENNAMODEL OXIDE2 ;           #OXIDE2 model starts here
  ANTENNACUMAREARATIO 500 ;      #OXIDE2 values
  ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO 800 ;
  ANTENNAMODEL OXIDE3 ;
  ANTENNACUMAREARATIO 300 ;
  ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO 600 ;
  ...
END metal1
```

ANTENNASIDEAREAFACOR *value* [DIFFUSEONLY]

Specifies the multiply factor for the antenna metal side wall area calculation. DIFFUSEONLY specifies that the current antenna factor should only be used when the corresponding layer is connected to the diffusion.

**Default:** 1.0

**Type:** Float

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO *value*

Specifies the antenna ratio, using the side wall area of the metal wire that is not connected to the diffusion diode. For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

**Type:** Integer

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

AREA *minArea*

Specifies the minimum metal area required for polygons on the layer. All polygons must have an area that is greater than or equal to *minArea*, if no MINSIZE rule exists. If a MINSIZE rule exists, all polygons must meet either the MINSIZE or the AREA rule. For an example using these rules, see [Example 1-8](#) on page 97.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns squared

CAPACITANCE CPERSQDIST *value*

Specifies the capacitance for each square unit, in picofarads per square micron. This is used to model wire-to-ground capacitance.

CAPMULTIPLIER *value*

Specifies the multiplier for interconnect capacitance to account for increases in capacitance caused by nearby wires.

*Default:* 1

*Type:* Integer

DCCURRENTDENSITY

Specifies how much DC current a wire on this layer of a given width can handle in units of milliamps per micron (mA/μm).

The true meaning of current density would have units of milliamps per square micron (mA/μm<sup>2</sup>); however, the thickness of the metal layer is implicitly included, so the units in this table are milliamps per micron, where only the wire width varies.

The DCCURRENTDENSITY syntax is defined as follows:

```
AVERAGE
{ value
| WIDTH width_1 width_2 ... ;
  TABLEENTRIES value_1 value_2 ...
} ;
```

AVERAGE                    Specifies the average current limit of the layer.

*value*                      Specifies the current limit for the layer, in mA/μm.

WIDTH                      Specifies wire width values, in microns. You can specify more than one wire width. If you specify multiple width values, the values must be specified in ascending order.

*Type:* Float

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**TABLEENTRIES** Specifies the value of current density for each specified width, in mA/μm.

The final value for a given wire width is computed from a linear interpolation of the table values. The widths are not adjusted for any process shrinkage, so they should be correct for the “drawn width”.

*Type:* Float

#### Example 1-4 DC Current Density Statements

The following examples define DC current density tables:

```
LAYER met1
...
DCCURRENTDENSITY AVERAGE      #avg. DC current limit for met1
50.0 ;                          #mA/um for any width
```

(or)

```
DCCURRENTDENSITY AVERAGE      #avg. DC current limit for met1
WIDTH
  0.4 0.8 1.6 5.0 20.0 ;        #5 width values in microns
TABLEENTRIES
  7.5 6.8 6.0 4.8 4.0 ;        #mA/um for 5 widths
...
END met1 ;
```

The AVERAGE current density at 0.4 μm is 7.5 mA/μm. Therefore, a 0.4 μm wide wire can carry  $7.5 \times .4 = 3.0$  mA of AVERAGE DC current.

```
LAYER cut12
...
DCCURRENTDENSITY AVERAGE      #avg. DC current limit for via cut12
10.0 ;                          #mA/um squared for any cut area
```

(or)

```
DCCURRENTDENSITY AVERAGE      #avg. DC current limit for via cut12
  CUTAREA 0.16 0.32 ;          #2 cut areas in μm2
TABLEENTRIES
  10.0 9.0 ;                    #mA/um squared for 2 cut areas
...
END cut12 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

DENSITYCHECKSTEP *stepValue*

Specifies the stepping distance for metal density checks, in distance units.

*Type:* Float

DENSITYCHECKWINDOW *windowLength windowWidth*

Specifies the dimensions of the check window, in distance units.

*Type:* Float

DIAGMINEDGELENGTH *diagLength*

Specifies the minimum length for a diagonal edge. Any 45-degree diagonal edge must have a length that is greater than or equal to *diagLength*.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

DIAGPITCH {*distance* | *diag45Distance* *diag135Distance*}

Specifies the 45-degree routing pitch for the layer. Pitch is used by the router to get the best routing density.

*Default:* None

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

*distance* Specifies one pitch value that is used for both the 45-degree angle and 135-degree angle directions.

*diag45Distance* *diag135Distance*

Specifies the 45-degree angle pitch (the center-to-center space between 45-degree angle routes) and the 135-degree angle pitch.

DIAGSPACING *diagSpacing*

Specifies the minimum spacing allowed for a 45-degree angle shape.

*Default:* None

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

DIAGWIDTH *diagWidth*

Specifies the minimum width allowed for a 45-degree angle shape.

*Default:* None

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

DIRECTION {HORIZONTAL | VERTICAL | DIAG45 | DIAG135}

Specifies the preferred routing direction. Automatic routing tools attempt to route in the preferred direction on a layer. A typical case is to route horizontally on layers *metal1* and *metal3*, and vertically on layer *metal2*.

HORIZONTAL Routing parallel to the x axis is preferred.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

VERTICAL	Routing parallel to the y axis is preferred.
DIAG45	Routing along a 45-degree angle is preferred.
DIAG135	Routing along a 135-degree angle is preferred.

**Note:** Angles are measured counterclockwise from the positive x axis.

#### EDGECAPACITANCE *value*

Specifies a floating-point value of peripheral capacitance, in picofarads per micron. The place-and-route tool uses this value in two situations:

- Estimating capacitance before routing
- Calculating segment capacitance after routing

For the second calculation, the tool uses *value* only if you set layer thickness, or layer height, to 0. In this situation, the peripheral capacitance is used in the following formula:

$$\text{segment capacitance} = (\text{layer capacitance per square} \times \text{segment width} \times \text{segment length}) + (\text{peripheral capacitance} \times 2 (\text{segment width} + \text{segment length}))$$

#### FILLACTIVESPACING *spacing*

Specifies the spacing between metal fills and active geometries.

*Type:* Float

#### HEIGHT *distance*

Specifies the distance from the top of the ground plane to the bottom of the interconnect.

*Type:* Float

#### LAYER *layerName*

Specifies the name for the layer. This name is used in later references to the layer.

#### MAXIMUMDENSITY *maxDensity*

Specifies the maximum metal density allowed for the layer, as a percentage. The *minDensity* and *maxDensity* values represent the metal density range within which all areas of the design must fall. The metal density must be greater than or equal to *minDensity* and less than or equal to *maxDensity*.

*Type:* Float

*Value:* Between 0.0 and 100.0

### Example 1-5 Minimum and Maximum Density

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

The following example specifies a metal density range in which the minimum metal density must be greater than or equal to 20 percent and the maximum metal density must be less than or equal to 70 percent.

```
MINIMUMDENSITY 20.0 ;  
MAXIMUMDENSITY 70.0 ;
```

```
MAXWIDTH width
```

Specifies the maximum wire width, in microns, allowed on the layer. Maximum wire width is defined as the smaller value of the width and height of the maximum enclosed rectangle. For example, `MAXWIDTH 10.0` specifies that the width of every wire on the layer must be less than or equal to 10.0  $\mu\text{m}$ .

*Type:* Float

```
MINENCLOSEDAREA area [WIDTH width]
```

Specifies the minimum area size limit for an empty area that is enclosed by metal (that is, a donut hole formed by the metal).

*area* Specifies the minimum area size of the hole, in microns squared.  
*Type:* Float

*width* Applies the minimum area size limit only when a hole is created from a wire that has a width that is greater than *width*, in microns. If any of the wires that surround the donut hole are larger than this value, the rule applies.  
*Type:* Float

### Example 1-6 Min Enclosed Area Statement

The following `MINENCLOSEDAREA` example specifies that a hole area must be greater than or equal to 0.40  $\mu\text{m}^2$ .

```
LAYER m1  
...  
MINENCLOSEDAREA 0.40 ;
```

The following `MINENCLOSEDAREA` example specifies that a hole area must be greater than or equal to 0.30  $\mu\text{m}^2$ . However, if any of the wires enclosing the hole have a width that is greater than 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$ , then the hole area must be greater than or equal to 0.40  $\mu\text{m}^2$ . If any of the wires enclosing the hole are larger than 0.50  $\mu\text{m}$ , then the hole area must be greater than or equal to 0.80  $\mu\text{m}^2$ .

```
LAYER m1  
...  
MINENCLOSEDAREA 0.30 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
MINENCLOSEDAREA 0.40 WIDTH 0.15 ;
```

```
MINENCLOSEDAREA 0.80 WIDTH 0.50 ;
```

#### MINIMUMCUT

Specifies the number of cuts a via must have when it is on a wide wire or pin whose width is greater than *width*. The `MINIMUMCUT` rule applies to all vias touching this particular metal layer. You can specify more than one `MINIMUMCUT` rule per layer. (See [Example 1-Z](#) on page 95.)

The `MINIMUMCUT` syntax is defined as follows:

```
[MINIMUMCUT numCuts WIDTH width
  [WITHIN cutDistance]
  [FROMABOVE | FROMBELOW]
  [LENGTH length WITHIN distance]
;] ...
```

*numCuts* Specifies the number of cuts a via must have when it is on a wire or pin whose width is greater than *width*.  
*Type*: Integer

WIDTH *width* Specifies the width of the wire or pin, in microns.  
*Type*: Float

WITHIN *cutDistance* Indicates that *numCuts* via cuts must be less than *cutDistance* from each other in order to be counted together to meet the minimum cut rule. (See [Figure 1-32](#) on page 96.)

FROMABOVE | FROMBELOW Indicates whether the rule applies only to connections from above this layer or from below.  
*Default*: The rule applies to connections from above and below.

LENGTH *length* WITHIN *distance*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Indicates that the rule applies for thin wires directly connected to wide wires, if the wide wire has a width that is greater than *width* and a length that is greater than *length*, and the vias on the thin wire are less than *distance* from the wide wire. (See [Figure 1-31](#) on page 96). The *length* value must be greater than or equal to the *width* value.

If `LENGTH` and `WITHIN` are present, this rule only checks the thin wire connected to a wide wire, and does not check the wide wire itself. A separate `MINIMUMCUT x WIDTH y ;` statement without `LENGTH` and `WITHIN` is required for any wide wire minimum cut rule.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

#### Example 1-7 Minimum Cut Rules

The following `MINIMUMCUT` definitions show different ways to specify a `MINIMUMCUT` rule.

##### ■ Minimum Cut Rule Example 1

The following syntax specifies that two via cuts are required for *metal4* wires that are greater than 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  when connecting from *metal3* or *metal5*.

```
LAYER metal4
    MINIMUMCUT 2 WIDTH 0.5 ;
```

##### ■ Minimum Cut Rule Example 2

The following syntax specifies that four via cuts are required for *metal4* wires that are greater than 0.7  $\mu\text{m}$ , when connecting from *metal3*.

```
LAYER metal4
    MINIMUMCUT 4 WIDTH 0.7 FROMBELOW ;
```

##### ■ Minimum Cut Rule Example 3

The following syntax specifies that four via cuts are required for *metal4* wires that are greater than 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ , when connecting from *metal5*.

```
LAYER metal4
    MINIMUMCUT 4 WIDTH 1.0 FROMABOVE ;
```

##### ■ Minimum Cut Rule Example 4

The following syntax specifies that two via cuts are required for *metal4* wires that are greater than 1.1  $\mu\text{m}$  wide and greater than 20.0  $\mu\text{m}$  long, and the via cut is less than 5.0  $\mu\text{m}$  from the wide wire. [Figure 1-31](#) on page 96 illustrates this example.

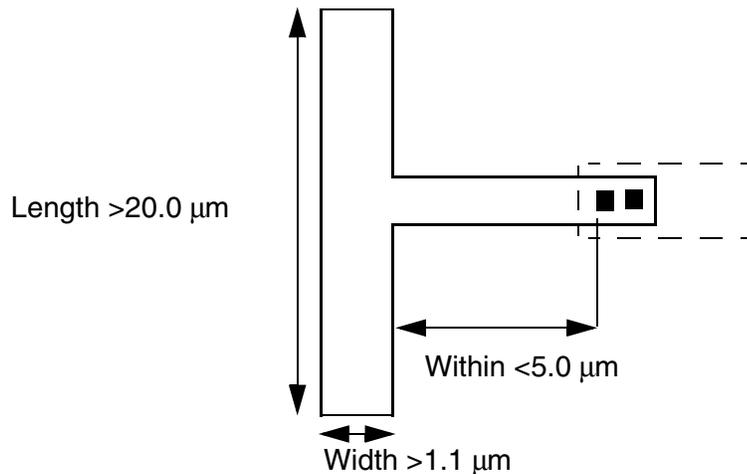
```
LAYER metal4
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

```
MINIMUMCUT 2 WIDTH 1.1 LENGTH 20.0 WITHIN 5.0 ;
```

**Figure 1-31 Minimum Cut Rule**



#### ■ Minimum Cut Rule Example 5

The following syntax specifies that two via cuts are required for *metal4* wires that are greater than 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  wide. The via cuts must be less than 0.3  $\mu\text{m}$  from each other in order to meet the minimum cut rule. [Figure 1-32](#) on page 96 illustrates this example.

```
MINIMUMCUT 2 WIDTH 1.0 WITHIN 0.3 ;
```

**Figure 1-32 Minimum Cut Within Rule**



a) Violation. The wire width is  $> 1.0 \mu\text{m}$ , therefore 2 cuts are needed. However, the 2 cuts are  $\geq 0.3 \mu\text{m}$  apart, therefore they cannot be counted together.

b) Okay. The wire width is  $> 1.0 \mu\text{m}$ , therefore 2 cuts are needed. The 2 cuts are  $< 0.3 \mu\text{m}$  apart, therefore they are counted together and meet the rule.

```
MINIMUMDENSITY minDensity
```

Specifies the minimum metal density allowed for the layer, as a percentage. The *minDensity* and *maxDensity* values represent the metal density range within which

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

all areas of the design must fall. The metal density must be greater than or equal to *minDensity* and less than or equal to *maxDensity*. For an example of this statement, see [Example 1-5](#) on page 92.

*Type:* Float

*Value:* Between 0.0 and 100.0

`MINSIZE minWidth minLength [minWidth2 minLength2]`

Specifies the minimum width and length of a rectangle that must be able to fit somewhere within each polygon on this layer (see [Figure 1-33](#) on page 98). All polygons must meet this MINSIZE rule, if no AREA rule is specified. If an AREA rule is specified, all polygons must meet either the MINSIZE or the AREA rule.

You can specify multiple rectangles by specifying a list of *minWidth2* and *minLength2* values. If more than one rectangle is specified, the MINSIZE rule is satisfied if any of the rectangles can fit within the polygon.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns, for all values

#### Example 1-8 Minimum Size and Area Rules

Assume the following minimum size and area rules:

```
LAYER metall
  TYPE ROUTING ;
  AREA 0.07 ;          #0.20 um x 0.35 um = 0.07 um^2
  MINSIZE 0.14 0.30 ; #0.14 um x 0.30 um = 0.042 um^2
  . . . .
```

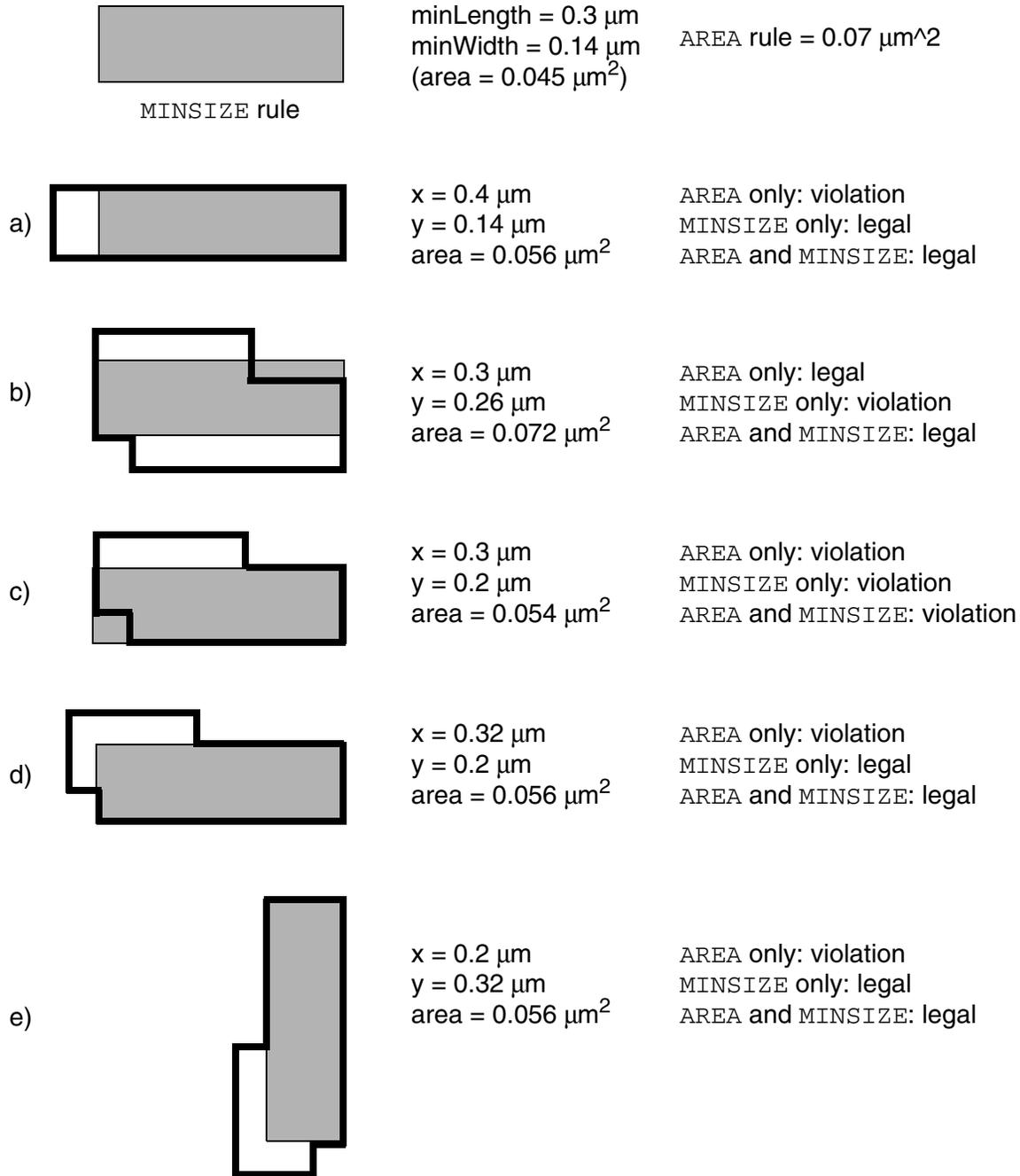
[Figure 1-33](#) on page 98 illustrates how these rules behave when one or both of the rules are present in the LAYER statement:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**Figure 1-33 Minimum Size and Area Rules**



The following statement defines a `MINSIZE` rule that specifies that every polygon must have a minimum area of 0.07  $\mu\text{m}^2$ , or that a rectangle of 0.14 x 0.30  $\mu\text{m}$  must be able to fit within the polygon, or that a rectangle of 0.16 x 0.26  $\mu\text{m}$  must be able to fit within the polygon:

```
LAYER metall
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
TYPE ROUTING ;
AREA 0.07 ; #0.20 x 0.35 um = 0.07 um^2
MINSIZE 0.14 0.30 0.16 0.26 ; #0.14 x 0.30 um = 0.042 um^2
#0.16 x 0.26 um = 0.0416 um^2
...
END metall
```

#### MINSTEP

Specifies the minimum step size, or shortest edge length, for a shape. The `MINSTEP` rule ensures that Optical Pattern Correction (OPC) can be performed during mask creation for the shape.

**Note:** A single layer should only have one type of `MINSTEP` rule. It should include either `INSIDECORNER`, `OUTSIDECORNER`, or `STEP` statements (with an optional `LENGTHSUM` value), or one `LENGTHSUM` statement, or one `MAXEDGES` statement.

For an illustration of the `MINSTEP` rules, see [Figure 1-34](#) on page 102. For an example, see [Example 1-9](#) on page 101.

The syntax for `MINSTEP` is as follows:

```
[MINSTEP minStepLength
  [ [INSIDECORNER | OUTSIDECORNER | STEP]
    [LENGTHSUM maxLength]
  | [MAXEDGES maxEdges] ;]
```

*minStepLength* Specifies the minimum step size, or shortest edge length, for a shape. The edge of a shape must be greater than or equal to this value, or a violation occurs.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

`INSIDECORNER` Indicates that a violation occurs if two or more consecutive edges of an inside corner are less than *minStepLength*.

If `LENGTHSUM` is also defined, a violation only occurs if the total length of all consecutive edges (that are less than *minStepLength*) is greater than *maxLength*.

Shape **b** in [Figure 1-34](#) on page 102 shows an inside corner. It is considered an inside corner because the two edges  $\geq$  *minStepLength* (shown with thick lines) that abut the consecutive short edges  $<$  *minStepLength* (shown with dashed lines) form an inside corner (or concave shape).

*Default:* `OUTSIDECORNER`

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

OUTSIDECORNER	<p>Indicates that a violation occurs if two or more consecutive edges of an outside corner are less than <i>minStepLength</i>.</p> <p>If LENGTHSUM is also defined, a violation only occurs if the total length of all consecutive edges (that are less than <i>minStepLength</i>) is greater than <i>maxLength</i>.</p> <p>Shape a in <a href="#">Figure 1-34</a> on page 102 shows an outside corner. It is considered an outside corner because the two edges <math>\geq</math> <i>minStepLength</i> (shown with thick lines) that abut the consecutive short edges <math>&lt;</math> <i>minStepLength</i> (shown with dashed lines) form an outside corner (or convex shape).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This is the default rule, if INSIDECORNER, OUTSIDECORNER, or STEP is not specified.</p>
STEP	<p>Indicates that a violation occurs if one or more consecutive edges of a step are less than <i>minStepLength</i>.</p> <p>If LENGTHSUM is also defined, a violation only occurs if the total length of all consecutive edges (that are less than <i>minStepLength</i>) is greater than <i>maxLength</i>.</p> <p>Shape f in <a href="#">Figure 1-34</a> on page 102 shows a step. It is considered a step because the two edges <math>\geq</math> <i>minStepLength</i> (shown with thick lines) that abut the consecutive short edges <math>&lt;</math> <i>minStepLength</i> (shown with dashed lines) form a step instead of a corner.</p> <p><b>Default:</b> OUTSIDECORNER</p>
LENGTHSUM <i>maxLength</i>	<p>Specifies the maximum total length of consecutive short edges (edges that are less than <i>minStepLength</i>) that OPC can correct without causing new DRC violations.</p> <p>If the total length of the edges is greater than <i>maxLength</i>, a violation occurs. No violation occurs if the total length is less than or equal to <i>maxLength</i>.</p>
MAXEDGES <i>maxEdges</i>	<p>Specifies that up to <i>maxEdges</i> consecutive edges that are less than <i>minStepLength</i> in length are allowed, but more than <i>maxEdges</i> in a row is a violation. Typically, most tools only allow a <i>maxEdges</i> value of 0, 1, or 2. A <i>maxEdges</i> value of 0 means that no edge can be less than <i>minStepLength</i>.</p> <p><b>Type:</b> Integer</p>

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### Example 1-9 Minimum Step Rules

- The following table shows the results of the specified `MINSTEP` rules using the shapes in [Figure 1-34](#) on page 102. For these rules, assume `minStepLength` equals 0.05  $\mu\text{m}$ , and that each dashed edge is 0.04  $\mu\text{m}$  in length.

MINSTEP Rule	Result
<code>MINSTEP 0.05 ;</code>	OUTSIDECORNER is the default behavior. Therefore, shapes <code>a</code> and <code>d</code> are violations because their consecutive edges are less than 0.05 $\mu\text{m}$ . Shapes <code>b</code> , <code>c</code> , <code>e</code> , and <code>f</code> are not outside corner checks.
<code>MINSTEP 0.04 ;</code>	OUTSIDECORNER is the default behavior. Therefore, shapes <code>a</code> and <code>d</code> are checked and are legal because their consecutive edges are greater than or equal to 0.04 $\mu\text{m}$ .
<code>MINSTEP 0.05 LENGTHSUM 0.08 ;</code>	Shape <code>a</code> is legal because its consecutive edges are less than 0.05 $\mu\text{m}$ , and the total length of the edges is less than or equal to 0.08 $\mu\text{m}$ . Shape <code>d</code> is a violation because even though its consecutive edges are less than 0.05 $\mu\text{m}$ , the total length of the edges is greater than 0.08 $\mu\text{m}$ .
<code>MINSTEP 0.05 LENGTHSUM 0.16 ;</code>	Shapes <code>a</code> and <code>d</code> are legal because the total length of their consecutive edges is less than or equal to 0.16 $\mu\text{m}$ .
<code>MINSTEP 0.05 INSIDECORNER ;</code>	Shapes <code>b</code> and <code>e</code> are violations because their consecutive edges are less than 0.05 $\mu\text{m}$ . Shapes <code>a</code> , <code>c</code> , <code>d</code> , and <code>f</code> are not inside corner checks.
<code>MINSTEP 0.05 INSIDECORNER LENGTHSUM 0.15 ;</code>	Shape <code>b</code> is legal because its consecutive edges are less than 0.05 $\mu\text{m}$ , and the total length of the edges is less than or equal to 0.15 $\mu\text{m}$ . Shape <code>e</code> is a violation because even though its consecutive edges are less than 0.05 $\mu\text{m}$ , the total length of the edges is greater than 0.15 $\mu\text{m}$ .
<code>MINSTEP 0.05 STEP ;</code>	Shapes <code>c</code> and <code>f</code> are violations because their consecutive edges are less than 0.05 $\mu\text{m}$ . Shapes <code>a</code> , <code>b</code> , <code>d</code> , and <code>e</code> are not step checks.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

#### MINSTEP Rule

#### Result

MINSTEP 0.05 STEP LENGTHSUM 0.08 ;

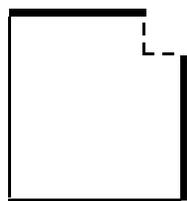
Shape *c* is legal because its consecutive edges are less than 0.05  $\mu\text{m}$ , and the total length of the edges is less than or equal to 0.08  $\mu\text{m}$ . Shape *f* is a violation because even though its consecutive edges are less than 0.05  $\mu\text{m}$ , the total length of the edges is greater than 0.08  $\mu\text{m}$ .

MINSTEP 0.04 STEP ;

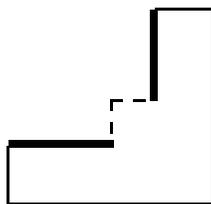
Shapes *c* and *f* are legal because their consecutive edges are greater than or equal to 0.04  $\mu\text{m}$ .

**Figure 1-34**

**Note:** All dashed edges are 0.04  $\mu\text{m}$  in length.



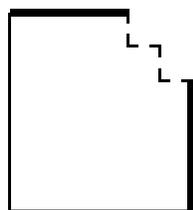
a) OUTSIDECORNER  
0.08  $\mu\text{m}$  LENGTHSUM



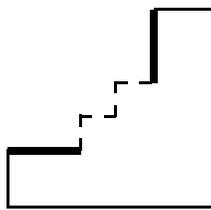
b) INSIDECORNER  
0.08  $\mu\text{m}$  LENGTHSUM



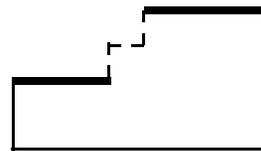
c) STEP  
0.04  $\mu\text{m}$



d) OUTSIDECORNER  
0.16  $\mu\text{m}$  LENGTHSUM



e) INSIDECORNER  
0.16  $\mu\text{m}$  LENGTHSUM



f) STEP  
0.12  $\mu\text{m}$  LENGTHSUM

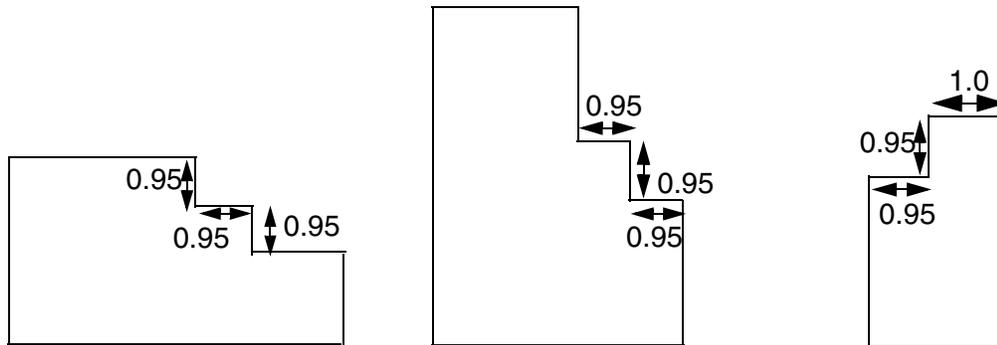
- Figure 1-35 on page 103 shows the results of the following MINSTEP MAXEDGES rule:

MINSTEP 1.0 MAXEDGES 2 ;

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

Figure 1-35



a) Violation; there is more than two edges in a row that are  $< 1.0 \mu\text{m}$  in length.

b) Violation; there is more than two edges in a row that are  $< 1.0 \mu\text{m}$  in length.

c) No violation; there are only two edges in a row that are  $< 1.0 \mu\text{m}$  in length.

`MINWIDTH` *width*

Specifies the minimum legal object width on the routing layer. For example, `MINWIDTH 0.15` specifies that the width of every object must be greater than or equal to  $0.15 \mu\text{m}$ . This value is used for verification purposes, and does not affect the routing width. The `WIDTH` statement defines the default routing width on the layer.

**Default:** The value of the `WIDTH` statement

**Type:** Float, specified in microns

`OFFSET` {*distance* | *xDistance* *yDistance*}

Specifies the offset for the routing grid for the layer. This value is used to align routing tracks with standard cell boundaries, which helps routers get good on-grid access to the cell pin shapes. For the best routing results, most standard cells have a  $1/2$  pitch offset between the `MACRO SIZE` boundary and the center of cell pins that should be aligned with the routing grid. If some other offset is required to get more pins to align, specify an `OFFSET` value.

Generally, it is best for all of the horizontal layers to have the same offset and all of the vertical layers to have the same offset, so that routing grids on different layers align with each other. Higher layers can have a larger pitch, but for best results, they should still align with a lower layer routing grid every few track.

**Default:** Half the routing pitch for the layer

**Type:** Float, specified in distance units

*distance* Specifies one offset value that is used for both the x and y offsets.

*xDistance* *yDistance*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Specifies the x offset for vertical routing tracks, and the y offset for horizontal routing tracks.

PITCH {*distance* | *xDistance* *yDistance*}

Specifies the required routing pitch for the layer. Pitch is used to generate the routing grid (the DEF TRACKS). For more information, see [“Routing Pitch”](#) on page 171.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

*distance* Specifies one pitch value that is used for both the x and y pitch.

*xDistance* *yDistance*

Specifies the x pitch (the space between each vertical routing track), and the y pitch (the space between each horizontal routing track).

PROPERTY *propName* *propVal*

Specifies a numerical or string value for a layer property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.

PROTRUSIONWIDTH *width1* LENGTH *length* WIDTH *width2*

Specifies that the width of a protrusion must be greater than or equal to *width1* if it is shorter than *length*, and it connects to a wire that has a width greater than or equal to *width2* (see [Figure 1-36](#) on page 105). Length is determined by the shortest possible path among all of the protrusion wires with width smaller *width1*, and is measured by the shortest outside edges of the wires.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

### Example 1-10 Protrusion

The following example specifies that a protrusion must have a width that is greater than or equal to 0.28  $\mu\text{m}$ , if the length of the protrusion is less than 0.60  $\mu\text{m}$  and the wire it connects to has a width that is greater than or equal to 1.20  $\mu\text{m}$ .

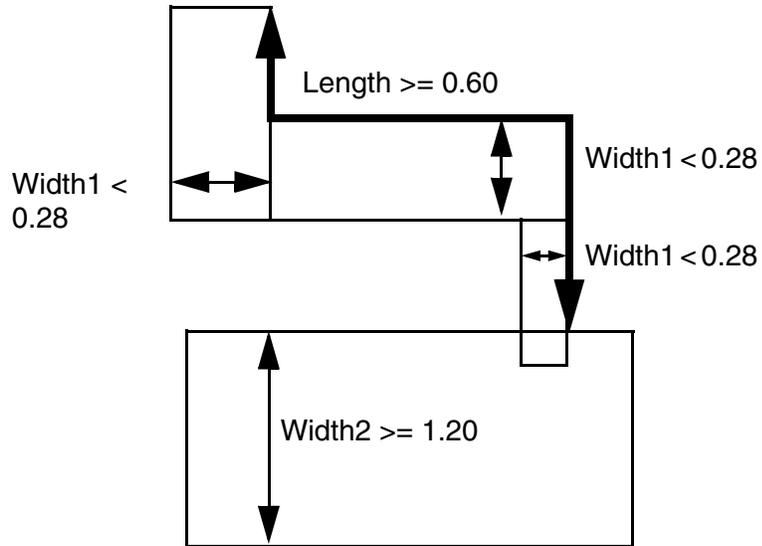
```
LAYER m1
...
PROTRUSIONWIDTH 0.28 LENGTH 0.60 WIDTH 1.20 ;
...
```

# LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

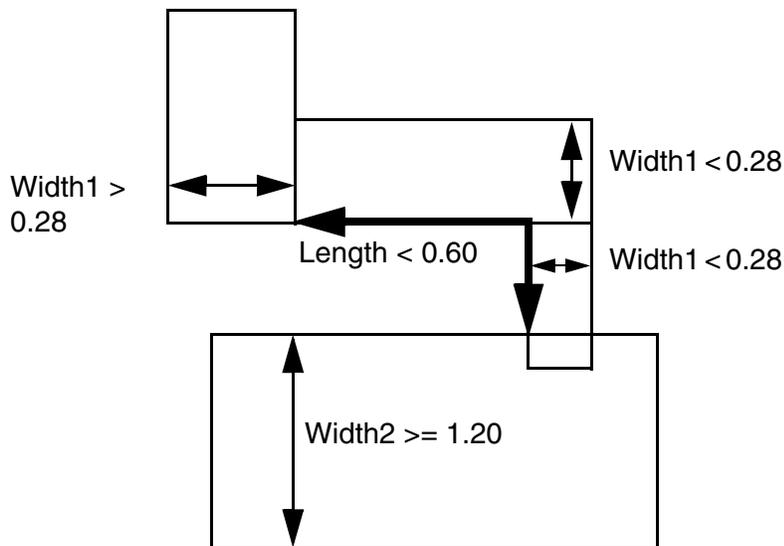
## LEF Syntax

---

Figure 1-36



a) Okay; length  $\geq 0.60$  among all protrusion wires.

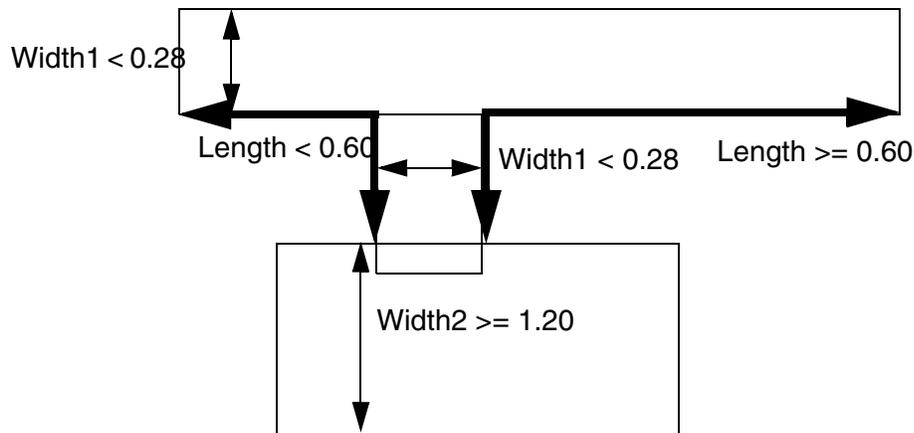


b) Violation; length  $< 0.60$  is measured among all protrusion wires with width  $< 0.28$ .

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---



c) Violation; length < 0.60 for shortest possible path.

RESISTANCE *RPERSQ value*

Specifies the resistance for a square of wire, in ohms per square. The resistance of a wire can be defined as

$$RPERSQU \times \text{wire length/wire width}$$

SHRINKAGE *distance*

Specifies the value to account for shrinkage of interconnect wiring due to the etching process. Actual wire widths are determined by subtracting this constant value.

*Type:* Float

SPACING

Specifies the spacing rules to use for wiring on the layer. You can specify more than one spacing rule for a layer. See “Using Spacing Rules” on page 112.

**Note:** You cannot mix SPACING rules and SPACINGTABLE rules inside a single LAYER statement. You must specify either SPACING statements or SPACINGTABLE statements for a single routing layer, but not both.

The syntax for describing spacing rules is defined as follows:

```
[SPACING minSpacing
  [ RANGE minWidth maxWidth
    [ USELENGTHTHRESHOLD
      | INFLUENCE influenceLength
        [RANGE stubMinWidth stubMaxWidth]
      | RANGE minWidth maxWidth]
    | LENGTHTHRESHOLD maxLength
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
[RANGE minWidth maxWidth]  
| ENDOFLINE eolWidth WITHIN eolWithin  
| [PARALLELEDGE parSpace WITHIN parWithin  
| [TWOEDGES]]  
| SAMENET [PGONLY]  
| NOTCHLENGTH minNotchLength  
| ENDOFNOTCHWIDTH endOfNotchWidth  
| NOTCHSPACING minNotchSpacing  
| NOTCHLENGTH minNotchLength  
|  
;] ...
```

*SPACING* *minSpacing*

Specifies the default minimum spacing, in microns, allowed between two geometries on different nets.

*Type:* Float

*RANGE* *minWidth* *maxWidth*

Indicates that the minimum spacing rule applies to objects on the layer with widths in the indicated *RANGE* (that is, widths that are greater than or equal to *minWidth* and less than or equal to *maxWidth*). If you do not specify a range, the rule applies to all objects.

*Type:* Float

**Note:** If you specify multiple *RANGE* rules, the range values should not overlap.

*USELENGTHTHRESHOLD*

Indicates that the threshold spacing rule should be used if the other object meets the previous *LENGTHTHRESHOLD* value.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

INFLUENCE *influenceLength*  
[RANGE *stubMinWidth stubMaxWidth*]

Indicates that any length of the stub wire that is less than or equal to *influenceLength* from the wide wire inherits the wide wire spacing.

*Type:* Float

The influence rule applies to stub wires on the layer with widths in the indicated RANGE (that is, widths that are greater than or equal to *stubMinWidth* and less than or equal to *stubMaxWidth*). If you do not specify a range, the rule applies to all stub wires.

*Type:* Float

**Note:** Specifying the INFLUENCE keyword denotes that the statement only checks the influence rule, and does *not* check normal spacing. You must also specify a separate SPACING statement for normal spacing checks.

RANGE *minWidth maxWidth*

Specifies an optional second width range. The spacing rule applies if the widths of both objects fall in the ranges defined (each object in a different range). For an object's width to fall in a range, it must be greater than or equal to *minWidth* and less than or equal to *maxWidth*.

*Type:* Float

**Note:** If you specify multiple RANGE rules, the range values should not overlap.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

LENGTHTHRESHOLD *maxLength*  
[RANGE *minWidth* *maxWidth*]

Specifies the maximum parallel run length or projected length with an adjacent metal object for this spacing value. The *minSpacing* value should be less than or equal to the “default” *minSpacing* value when no LENGTHTHRESHOLD is specified for this range of widths. For an example, see “Using Spacing Rules” on page 112.

The threshold spacing rule applies to objects with widths in the indicated RANGE (that is, widths that are greater than or equal to *minWidth* and less than or equal to *maxWidth*). If you do not specify a range, the rule applies to all objects.

Type: Float

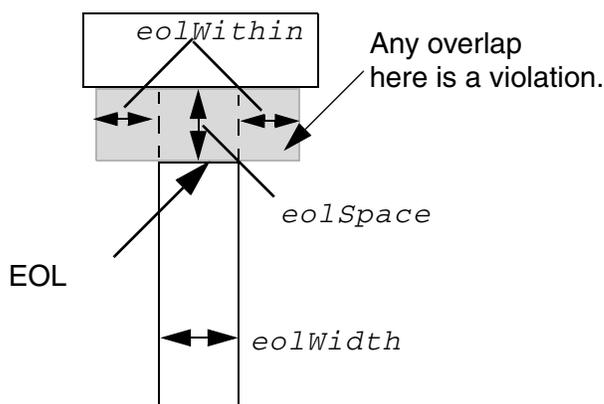
**Note:** If you specify multiple RANGE rules, the range values should not overlap.

ENDOFFLINE *eolWidth* WITHIN *eolWithin*

Indicates that an edge that is shorter than *eolWidth*, noted as end-of-line (EOL from now on) edge requires spacing greater than or equal to *eolSpace* beyond the EOL anywhere within (that is, less than) *eolWithin* distance (see [Figure 1-37](#) on page 109).

Typically, *eolSpace* is slightly larger than the minimum allowed spacing on the layer. The *eolWithin* value must be less than the minimum allowed spacing.

**Figure 1-37**



a) EOL width < *eolWidth* requires *eolSpace* beyond EOL to either side by < *eolWithin* distance.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

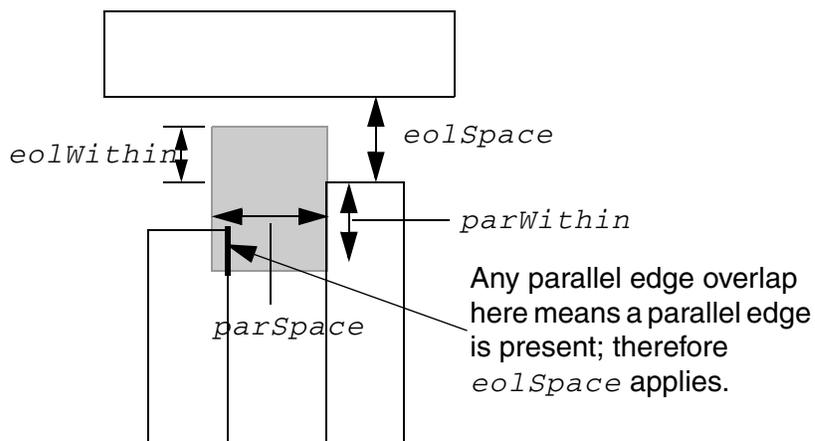
### LEF Syntax

---

PARALLELEDGE *parSpace* WITHIN *parWithin*  
[TWOEDGES]

Indicates the EOL rule applies only if there is a parallel edge that is less than *parSpace* away, and is also less than *parWithin* from the EOL and *eolWithin* beyond the EOL (see [Figure 1-38](#) on page 110).

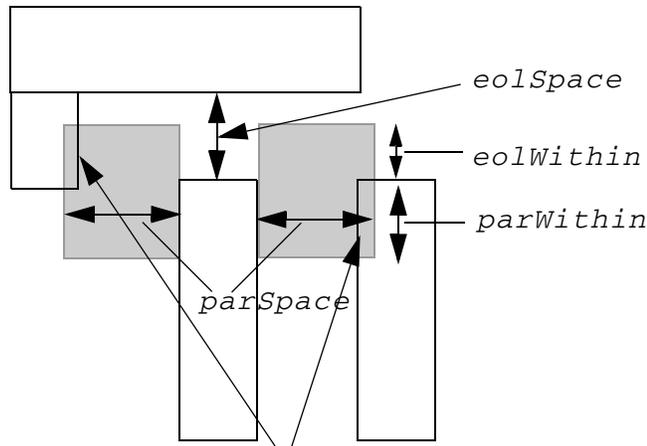
**Figure 1-38**



b) EOL space rule with PARALLELEDGE is triggered only if there is a parallel edge that overlaps inside the illustrated shaded box.

If TWOEDGES is specified, the EOL rule applies only if there are two parallel edges that meet the PARALLELEDGE *parSpace*, *eolWithin*, and *parWithin* parameters (see [Figure 1-39](#) on page 111).

**Figure 1-39**



There must be parallel edges in both areas to trigger two-edge rule.

c) EOL rule with `TWOEDGES` is triggered only if both sides have parallel edge overlaps inside the illustrated shaded boxes.

`SAMENET [PGONLY]`

Indicates that the *minSpacing* value only applies to same-net metal. If `PGONLY` also is specified, the *minSpacing* value only applies to same-net metal that is a power or ground net.

This rule typically is used when a technology has wider spacing for wider width wires; however, it still allows minimum spacing for same-net wires, even if they are wide. (See [Example 1-12](#) on page 118.)

`NOTCHLENGTH minNotchLength`

Indicates that any notch with a notch length less than *minNotchLength* must have a notch spacing of less than or equal to *minSpacing*. (See illustration a in [Figure 1-46](#) on page 120.)

The value you specify for *minSpacing* should be only slightly larger than the normal minimum spacing rule (typically, between 1x and 1.5x minimum spacing).

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

**Note:** You can specify only one `NOTCHLENGTH` rule per layer.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
ENDOFNOTCHWIDTH endOfNotchWidth
NOTCHSPACING minNotchSpacing
NOTCHLENGTH minNotchLength
```

Indicates that the notch metal at the bottom end of a U-shaped notch requires spacing that is greater than or equal to *minSpacing*, if the notch has a width that is less than *endOfNotchWidth*, notch spacing that is less than or equal to *minNotchSpacing*, and notch length that is greater than or equal to *minNotchLength*. The spacing is required for the extent of the notch.

The values you specify for *notchSpacing* and *minSpacing* should be only slightly larger than the normal minimum spacing rule (typically between 1x and 1.5x minimum spacing). The value you specify for *endOfNotchWidth* should be only slightly larger than the minimum width rule (typically, between 1x and 1.5x minimum width).

*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for all values)

**Note:** You can specify only one ENDOFNOTCHWIDTH rule per layer.

### Using Spacing Rules

Spacing rules apply to pin-to-wire, obstruction-to-wire, via-to-wire, and wire-to-wire spacing. These requirements specify the default minimum spacing allowed between two geometries on different nets.

When defined with a RANGE argument, a spacing value applies to all objects with widths within a specified range. That is, the rule applies to objects whose widths are greater than or equal to the specified minimum width and less than or equal to the specified maximum width.

**Note:** If you specify multiple RANGE arguments, the RANGE values should not overlap.

In the following example, the default minimum allowed spacing between two adjacent objects is 0.3  $\mu\text{m}$ . However, for objects between 0.5 and 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  in width, the spacing is 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$ . For objects between 1.01 and 2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  in width, the spacing is 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$ .

```
SPACING 0.3 ;
SPACING 0.4 RANGE 0.5 1.0 ;
SPACING 0.5 RANGE 1.01 2.0 ; #The RANGE begins at 1.01 and not 1.0 because
                             #RANGE values should not overlap.
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

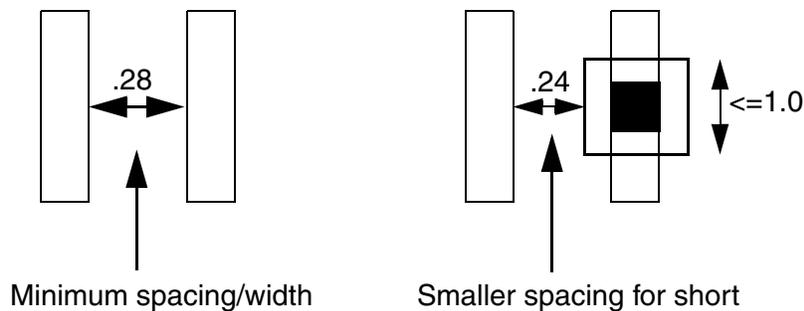
---

Threshold spacing is a function of both the wire width and the length of the neighboring object. It is typically used when vias are wider than the wire to allow tighter wire-to-wire spacing, even when the vias are present.

In the following example, a slightly tighter spacing of  $.24\ \mu\text{m}$  is needed if the other object is less than or equal to  $1.0\ \mu\text{m}$  in length (see [Figure 1-40](#) on page 113).

```
SPACING 0.28 ;  
SPACING 0.24 LENGTHTHRESHOLD 1.0 ;
```

**Figure 1-40**

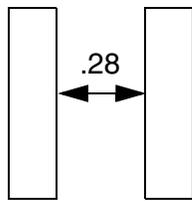


The `USELENGTHTHRESHOLD` argument specifies that the threshold spacing rule should be applied if the other object meets the previous `LENGTHTHRESHOLD` value.

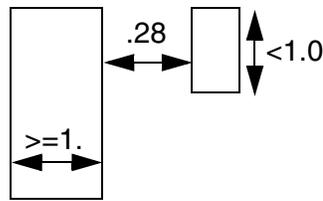
In the following example, a larger spacing of  $0.32\ \mu\text{m}$  is needed for wire widths between  $1.5$  and  $9.99\ \mu\text{m}$ . However, if the other object is less than or equal to  $1.0\ \mu\text{m}$  in length, the smaller  $.0.28\ \mu\text{m}$  spacing is applied (see [Figure 1-41](#) on page 114).

```
SPACING 0.28 ; #Default minimum spacing is >=0.28 um.  
SPACING 0.28 LENGTHTHRESHOLD 1.0 ; #For short parallel lengths of <= 1.0 um,  
#0.28 spacing is allowed.  
SPACING 0.32 RANGE 1.5 9.99 USELENGTHTHRESHOLD ;  
#Wide wires with 1.5 <= width <=9.99 need  
#0.32 spacing unless the parallel run  
#length is <= 1.0 from the previous rule.
```

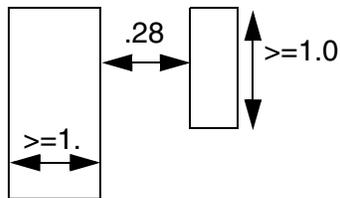
Figure 1-41



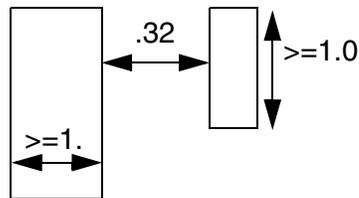
a.) No violation.



b.) No violation.



c.) Violation.



d.) No violation.

Influence spacing rules are used to support the inheritance of wide wire spacing by nets connected to the wide wires. For example, a larger spacing is needed for stub wires attached to large objects like pre-routed power wires. A piece of metal connecting to a wider wire will inherit spacing rules for a user-defined distance from the wider wire.

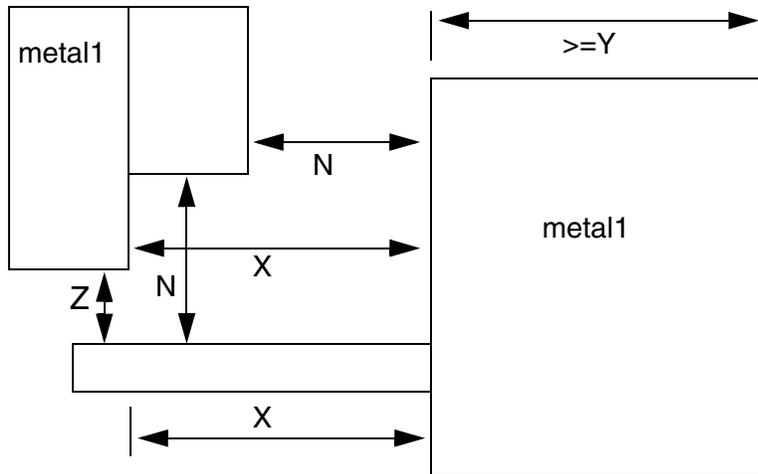
In [Figure 1-42](#) on page 115, a minimum space of  $N$  is required between two metal lines when at least one metal line has a width that is  $\geq Y$ . This spacing must be maintained for any small piece of metal ( $< Y$ ) that is connected to the wide metal within  $X$  range of the wide metal. Outside of this range, normal spacing rules ( $Z$ ) apply.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**Figure 1-42**



In the following example, the 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing applies for the first 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  of the stub sticking out from the large object. This rule only applies to the stub wire; the previous rule must be included for the wide wire spacing. The `SPACING 0.5 RANGE 2.01 2000.0` statement is required to get extra spacing for the wide-wire itself.

```
SPACING 0.5 RANGE 2.01 2000.0 ;
SPACING 0.28 ;                #Minimum spacing is >= 0.28 um.
SPACING 0.5 RANGE 2.01 2000.0 ;    #wide-wire >= 2.01 um wide requires 0.5um spacing
SPACING 0.5 RANGE 2.01 2000.0 INFLUENCE 1.000 ;
                                    #Stub wires <= 1.0 um from wide wires >= 2.01
                                    #require 0.5 um spacing.
```

Some processes only need the `INFLUENCE` rule for certain widths of the stub wire. In the following example, the 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing is required only for stub wires between 0.5 and 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  in width.

```
SPACING 0.28 ;                #Minimum spacing is >= 0.28 um.
SPACING 0.5 RANGE 2.01 2000.0 ;    #wide-wire >= 2.01 um wide requires 0.5um spacing
SPACING 0.5 RANGE 2.01 2000.0 INFLUENCE 1.00 RANGE 0.5 1.0 ;
                                    #Stub wires with 0.5 <= width <= 1.0, and <= 1.0 um from
                                    #wide wide wires >= 2.01 require 0.5 um spacing.
```

### Example 1-11 EOL Spacing Rules

- If you include the following routing layer rules in your LEF file:

```
SPACING 1.0 ;                #minimum spacing is 1.0 um
SPACING 1.2 ENDOFLINE 1.3 WITHIN 0.6 ;
```

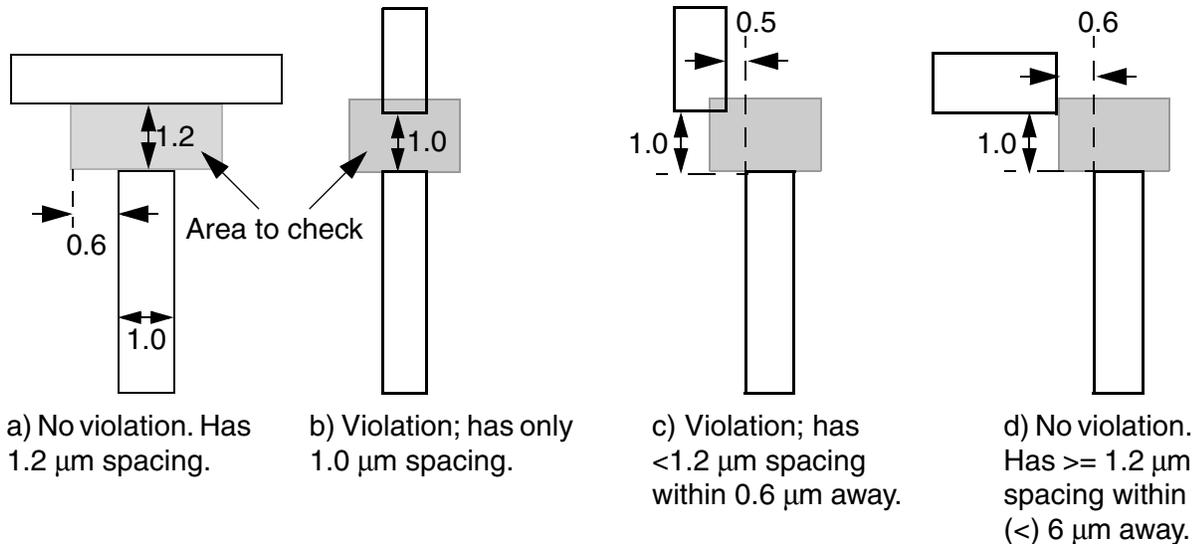
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Any EOL that is less than 1.3  $\mu\text{m}$  wide requires spacing that is greater than or equal to 1.2  $\mu\text{m}$  beyond the EOL, within 0.6  $\mu\text{m}$  to either side. [Figure 1-43](#) on page 116 includes examples of legal spacing for, and violations of, this rule.

**Figure 1-43**



■ If you include the following routing layer rules in your LEF file:

```
SPACING 1.0 ; #minimum spacing is 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ 
SPACING 1.2 ENDOFLINE 1.3 WITHIN 0.6 PARALLELEDGE 1.1 WITHIN 0.5 ;
```

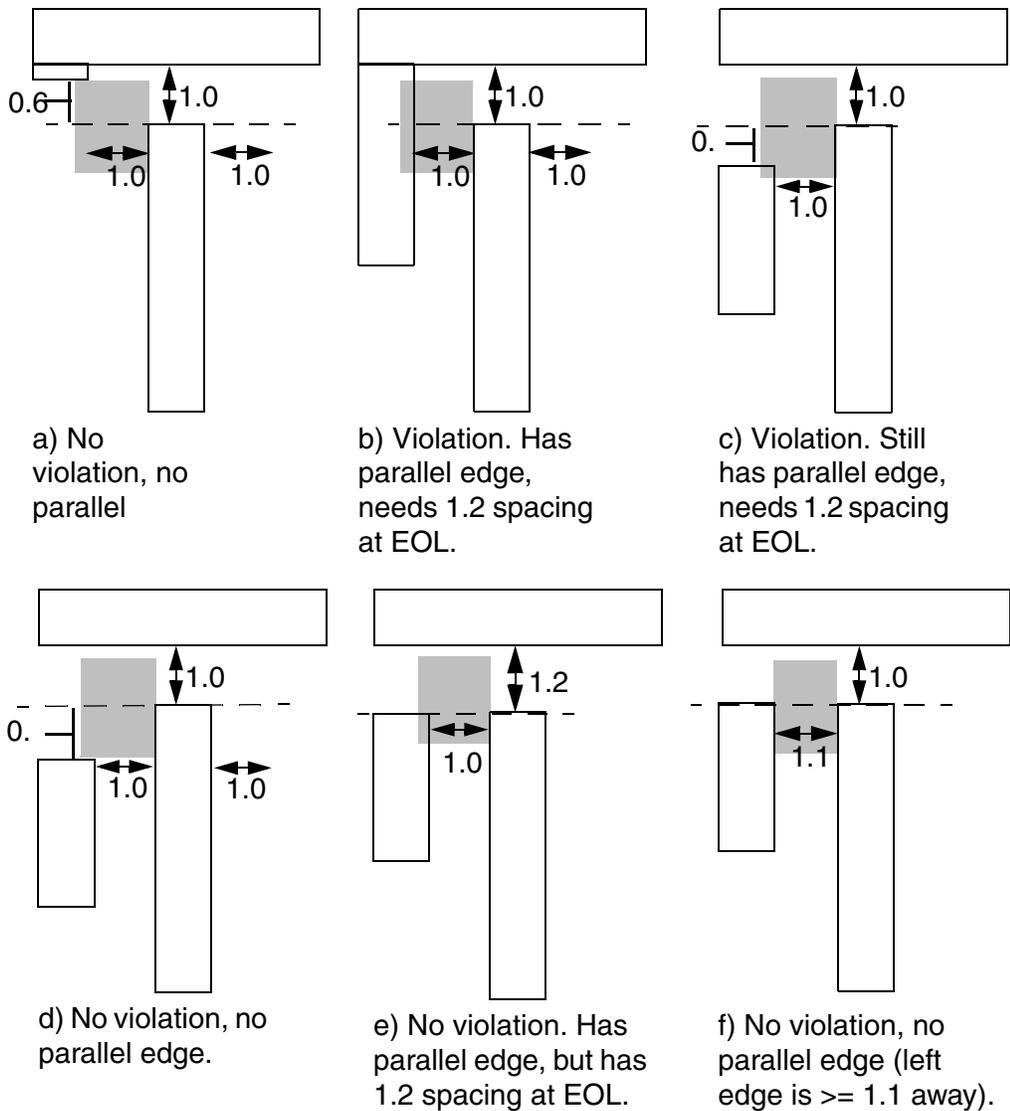
Any line that is less than 1.3  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, with a parallel edge that is less than 1.1  $\mu\text{m}$  away, and is within 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  of the EOL, requires spacing greater than or equal to 1.2  $\mu\text{m}$  beyond the EOL, within 0.6  $\mu\text{m}$  to either side of the EOL. [Figure 1-44](#) on page 117 includes examples of legal spacing for, and violations of, this rule.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

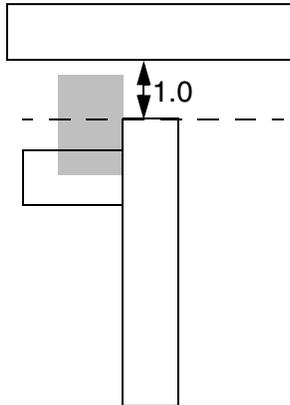
**Figure 1-44**



## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---



g) No violation. Has overlap on the left side, but no parallel edge.

- The following routing layer rule creates an EOL spacing rule for two parallel edges:

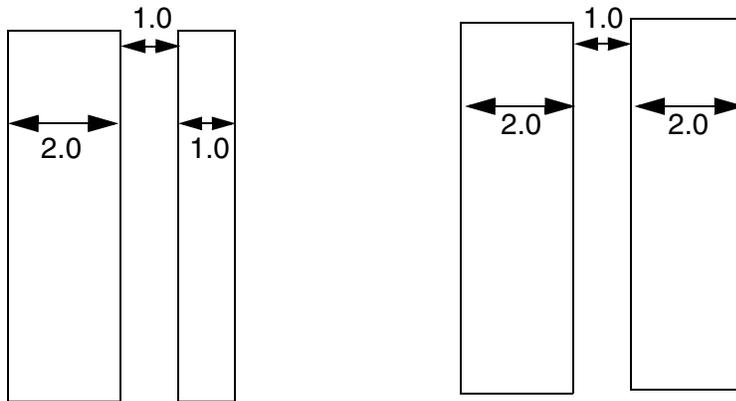
```
SPACING 1.0 ;                #minimum spacing is 1.0 μm
SPACING 1.2 ENDOFLINE 1.3 WITHIN 0.6 PARALLELEDGE 1.1 WITHIN 0.5 TWOEDGES ;
```

#### Example 1-12 Same Net Spacing Rule

If you include the following routing layer rules in your LEF file, same-net power or ground nets can use 1.0 μm spacing, even if they are 2 μm to 5 μm wide, as shown in [Figure 1-45](#) on page 119:

```
LAYER M1
TYPE ROUTING ;
SPACING 1.0 ;                #min spacing is 1.0
SPACING 1.5 RANGE 2.0 5.0 ; #need 1.5 spacing for 2 to 5 μm wide wires
SPACING 1.0 SAMENET PGONLY ;
```

**Figure 1-45**



a) Okay if both wires are the same net and are either a power or ground net.

b) Okay if both wires are the same net and are either a power or ground net.

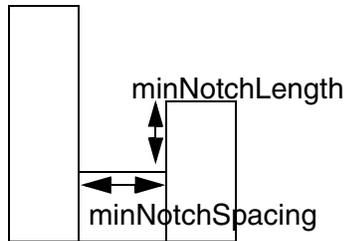
### Example 1-13 Notch Length Spacing Rule

Figure 1-46 on page 120 illustrates the following routing layer rules:

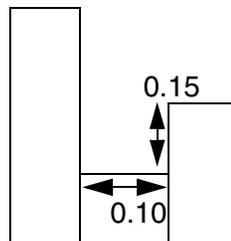
```
SPACING 0.10 ;
```

```
SPACING 0.12 NOTCHLENGTH 0.15 ;
```

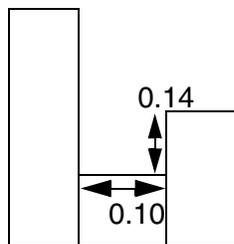
Figure 1-46 Notch Length Rule Definitions



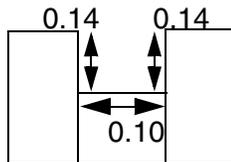
a) Illustration of notch spacing rule.



b) Okay; notchLength is not < 0.15.



c) Violation



d) Violation

### Example 1-14 End Of Notch Width Spacing Rule

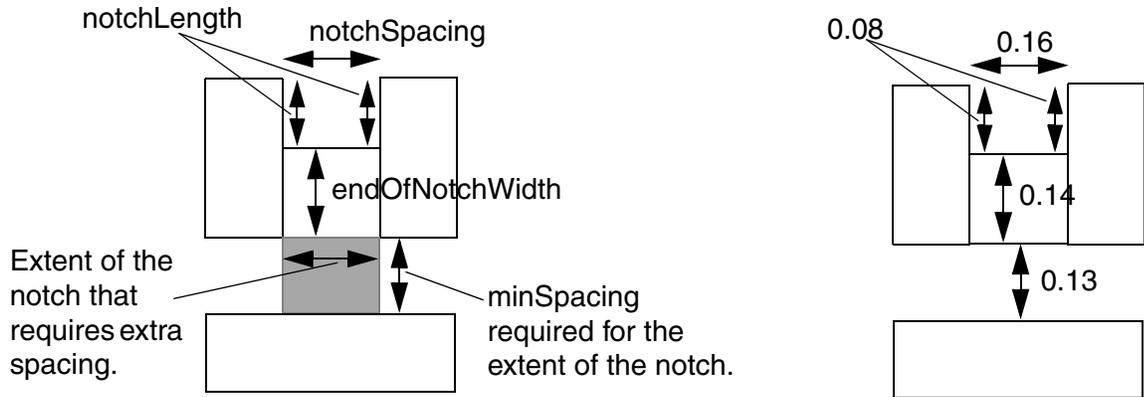
If you include the following routing layer rules in your LEF file, the notch metal at the bottom end of a U-shaped notch must have spacing that is greater than or equal to 0.14  $\mu\text{m}$ , if the notch metal has a width that is less than 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$ , notch spacing that is less than or equal to 0.16  $\mu\text{m}$ , and notch length that is greater than or equal to 0.08  $\mu\text{m}$ . See [Figure 1-47](#) on page 121 for different layout examples for these rules.

```
SPACING 0.10 ;           #default spacing
SPACING 0.14 ENDOFNOTCHWIDTH 0.15 NOTCHSPACING 0.16 NOTCHLENGTH 0.08 ;
```

# LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

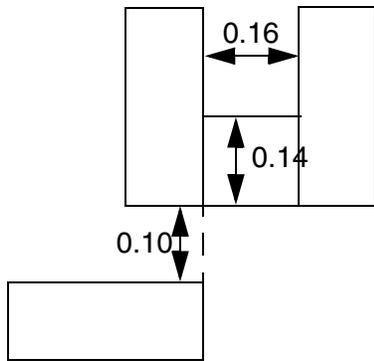
## LEF Syntax

**Figure 1-47 End Of Notch Width Rule Definitions**

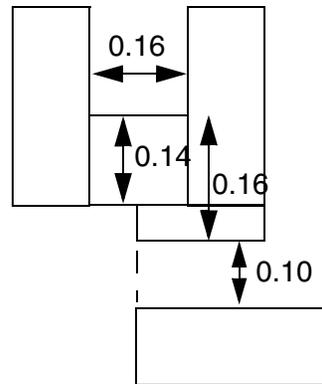


a) ENDOFNOTCHWIDTH rule definitions. The gray box shows where extra space is required.

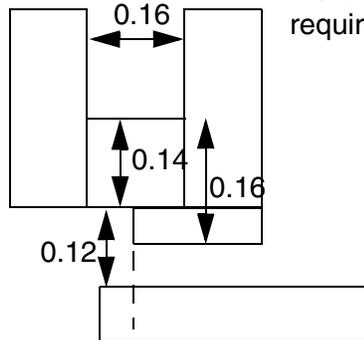
b) Violation; at least 0.14  $\mu\text{m}$  spacing required.



c) Okay. No overlap with notch above; therefore only default spacing of 0.10 required.



d) Okay. Notch metal width is  $\geq 0.15$  for the overlap; therefore extra space is not required.



e) Violation. Notch metal width is  $< 0.15$  for part of the overlap; therefore 0.14 spacing is required.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### SPACINGTABLE

Specifies the spacing tables to use for wiring on the layer. You can specify only one parallel run length and one influence spacing table for a layer. For information on and examples of using spacing tables, see [“Using Spacing Tables”](#) on page 123.

**Note:** You cannot mix SPACING rules and SPACINGTABLE rules inside a single LAYER statement. You must specify either SPACING statements or SPACINGTABLE statements for a single routing layer, but not both.

The syntax for describing spacing tables is defined as follows:

```
[SPACINGTABLE
  PARALLELRUNLENGTH {length} ...
    {WIDTH width {spacing} ...}... ;
  [SPACINGTABLE
    INFLUENCE {WIDTH width WITHIN distance
      SPACING spacing} ... ;]
  | TWOWIDTHS {WIDTH width [PRL runLength]
    {spacing} ...} ... ;
;]
```

```
PARALLELRUNLENGTH {length} ...
  {WIDTH width {spacing} ...}
```

Specifies the maximum parallel run length between two objects, in microns. If the maximum width of the two objects is greater than *width*, and the parallel run length is greater than *length*, then the spacing between the objects must be greater than or equal to *spacing*. The first spacing value is the minimum spacing for a given width, even if the PRL value is not met.

You must specify *length*, *width*, and *spacing* values in increasing order.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for all values)

```
TWOWIDTHS {WIDTH width [PRL runLength] {spacing} ...}
```

Creates a table in which the spacing between two objects depends on the widths of both objects (instead of just the widest width). Optionally, it also can depend on the parallel run length between the two objects (PRL). For more information, see ["Two-Width Spacing Tables."](#)

The first width value should be 0 without an accompanied run length definition.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for all values)

```
INFLUENCE {WIDTH width WITHIN distance SPACING spacing ...}
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Creates a table that enforces wide wire spacing rules between nearby perpendicular wires. If an object has a width that is greater than *width*, and is located less than *distance* from two perpendicular wires, then the spacing between the perpendicular wires must be greater than or equal to *spacing*.

You must specify *width* values in increasing order.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for all values)

**Note:** You can only specify an INFLUENCE table if you specify a PARALLELRUNLENGTH table first.

### **Specifying SPACING Statements with SPACINGTABLE**

You can specify some of the the SPACING statements with the SPACINGTABLE statements. For example, the following SPACING statements can be specified with SPACINGTABLE:

```
SPACING x SAMENET ____ ;
SPACING x ENDOFLINE ____ ;
SPACING x NOTCHLENGTH ____ ;
SPACING x ENDOFNOTCHWIDTH ____ ;
```

These SPACING checks are orthogonal to the SPACINGTABLE checks.

However, you cannot specify some SPACING statements (as given below) with SPACINGTABLE as these would generate semantic errors.

```
SPACING x ;
SPACING x SPACING RANGE ____ ;
SPACING x SPACING LENGTHTHRESHOLD ____ ;
```

### **Using Spacing Tables**

Some processes have complex width and length threshold rules. Instead of creating multiple SPACING rules with different LENGTHTHRESHOLD and RANGE statements, you can define the information in a spacing table.

For example, for [Figure 1-48](#) on page 124, a typical 90nm DRC manual might have the following rules described:

Minimum spacing	0.15 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing
Either width>0.25 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length>0.50 $\mu\text{m}$	0.20 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing
Either width>1.50 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length>0.50 $\mu\text{m}$	0.50 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing

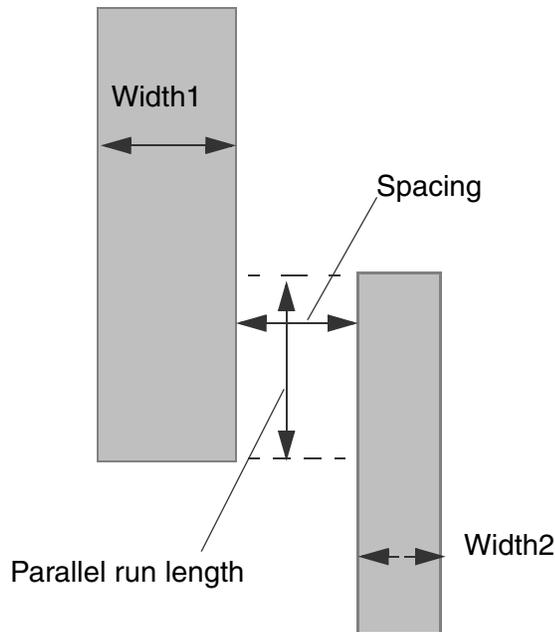
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Either width > 3.00 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length > 3.00 $\mu\text{m}$	1.00 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing
Either width > 5.00 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length > 5.00 $\mu\text{m}$	2.00 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing

**Figure 1-48**



These rules translate into the following SPACINGTABLE PARALLELRUNLENGTH statement:

```
LAYER metall
...
SPACINGTABLE
  PARALLELRUNLENGTH 0.00 0.50 3.00 5.00           #lengths must be increasing
  WIDTH 0.00         0.15 0.15 0.15 0.15         #max width>0.00
  WIDTH 0.25         0.15 0.20 0.20 0.20         #max width>0.25
  WIDTH 1.50         0.15 0.50 0.50 0.50         #max width>1.50
  WIDTH 3.00         0.15 0.50 1.00 1.00         #max width>3.00
  WIDTH 5.00         0.15 0.50 1.00 2.00 ;       #max width>5.00
...
END metall
```

Using the SPACINGTABLE PARALLELRUNLENGTH statement, the rules can be described in the following way:

1. Find the maximum width of the two objects.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

2. Find the lowest table row where the maximum width is greater than the table-row width value. The first row is used even if the maximum width is less than and equal to the table-row width.
3. Find the right-most table column where the parallel run length is greater than the table PRL value. The first column spacing value is used even if the object's parallel run length is less than and equal to the table PRL value. The spacing value listed where the row and column intersect is the required spacing for that maximum width and parallel run length.

By definition, the width is the smaller dimension of the object (that is, the width of each object must be less than or equal to its length).

### Influence Spacing Tables

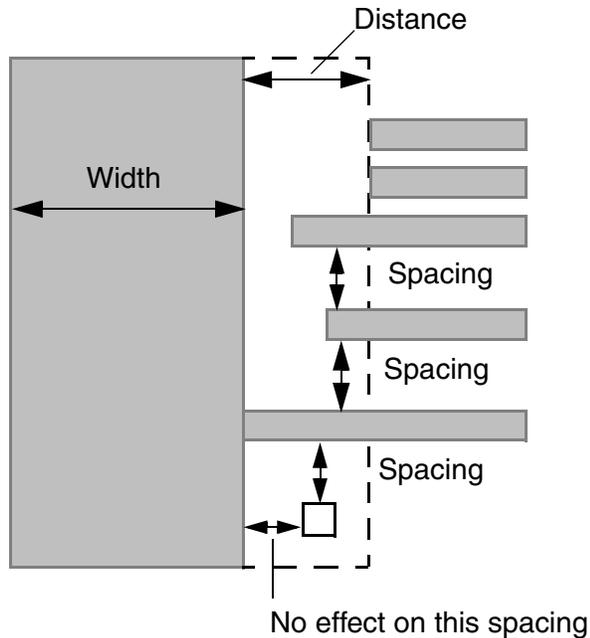
Processes often require a second spacing table to enforce the wide wire spacing rules between nearby perpendicular wires, even if the wires are narrow. [Figure 1-49](#) on page 126 illustrates this situation. Use the following `SPACINGTABLE INFLUENCE` syntax to describe this table:

```
SPACINGTABLE INFLUENCE
    {WIDTH width WITHIN distance SPACING spacing} ... ;
```

If a wire has a width that is greater than *width*, and the distance between it and two other wires is less than *distance*, the other wires must be separated by spacing that is greater than or equal to *spacing*. Typically, the *distance* and *spacing* values are the same. Note that the distance halo extends horizontally, but not into the corners.

By definition, the width is the smaller dimension of the object (that is, the width is less than or equal to the length of the large wire).

**Figure 1-49**



The wide wire rules often match the larger width and spacing values in the `SPACINGTABLE PARALLELRUNLENGTH` values. The previously described rules translate into the following `SPACINGTABLE INFLUENCE` statement:

```
LAYER metall
...
SPACINGTABLE INFLUENCE
    WIDTH 1.50 WITHIN 0.50 SPACING 0.50 #w>1.50, dist<0.50, needs sp>=0.50
    WIDTH 3.00 WITHIN 1.00 SPACING 1.00 #widths must be increasing
    WIDTH 5.00 WITHIN 2.00 SPACING 2.00 ;
...
END metall
```

### Two-Width Spacing Tables

You can create a table that enforces spacing rules that depends on the width of both objects instead of just the widest width, and optionally depends on the parallel run length between the two objects. You can use this table to replace existing `SPACING ... RANGE ... RANGE` rules to make it easier to read, and to include parallel run length effects in one common table. Use the following `SPACINGTABLE TWOWIDTHS` syntax to describe this table:

```
SPACINGTABLE
    TWOWIDTHS {WIDTH width [PRL runLength] {spacing} ... } ... ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

To find the required spacing, a 2-dimensional table is used that implicitly has the same widths (and optional parallel run lengths) for the row and column headings. There must be exactly as many *spacing* values in each *WIDTH* row as there are *WIDTH* rows. The *width* and *runLength* values must be the same or increasing from top to bottom in the table. The *spacing* values must be the same or increasing from left to right, and from top to bottom in the table.

Given two objects with *width1*, *width2*, and a parallel overlap of *runLength*, you find the spacing using the following method:

1. Find the last row where both *width1* is greater than the table row width, and *runLength* is greater than the table row run length. If no table row run length exists, the *runLength* value is not checked for that row (only that *width1* is greater than table row width is checked).
2. Find the right-most column where both *width2* is greater than table column width and *runLength* is greater than table column run length. If no table column run length exists, the *runLength* value is not checked for that column (only that *width2* is greater than table column width is checked).
3. The intersection of the matching row and column gives the required spacing.

For example, assume a DRC manual has the following rules described:

Minimum spacing	0.15 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing
Either width>0.25 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length>0.0 $\mu\text{m}$	0.20 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing
Both width>0.25 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length>0.0 $\mu\text{m}$	0.25 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing
Either width>1.50 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length>1.50 $\mu\text{m}$	0.50 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing
Both width>1.50 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length>1.50 $\mu\text{m}$	0.60 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing
Either width>3.00 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length>3.00 $\mu\text{m}$	1.00 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing
Both width>3.00 $\mu\text{m}$ and parallel length>3.00 $\mu\text{m}$	1.20 $\mu\text{m}$ spacing

The rules translate into the following SPACINGTABLE:

```
SPACINGTABLE  TWOWIDTHS
#           width=      0.00  0.25  1.50  3.0
#           prl=       none  0.00  1.50  3.0
#           -----
WIDTH 0.00           0.15  0.20  0.50  1.00
WIDTH 0.25 PRL 0.0   0.20  0.25  0.50  1.00
WIDTH 1.50 PRL 1.50  0.50  0.50  0.60  1.00
WIDTH 3.00 PRL 3.00  1.00  1.00  1.00  1.20 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Note that both width *and* parallel run length (if specified) must be exceeded to index into the row and column. Therefore, in this example:

If width1 = 0.25, width2 = 0.25, and prl = 0.0, then spacing = 0.15.

If width1 = 0.25, width2 = 0.26, and prl = 0.0, then spacing = 0.15.

If width1 = 0.25, width2 = 0.26, and prl = 0.1, then spacing = 0.20.

If width1 = 0.26, width2 = 0.26, and prl = 0.1, then spacing = 0.25.

THICKNESS *distance*

Specifies the thickness of the interconnect.

*Type:* Float

TYPE ROUTING

Identifies the layer as a routable layer.

WIDTH *defaultWidth*

Specifies the default routing width to use for all regular wiring on the layer.

*Type:* Float

WIREEXTENSION *value*

Specifies the distance by which wires are extended at vias. You must specify a value that is more than half of the routing width.

*Default:* Wires are extended half of the routing width

*Type:* Float

### **Defining Routing Layer Properties to Create 32nm and 45nm Rules**

You can include routing layer properties in your LEF file to create 32nm and 45nm rules that currently are not supported by existing LEF syntax. The properties are specified inside the LAYER ROUTING statements, where they can be seen with other rules.

Before you can reference them, properties must be defined at the beginning of the LEF file in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement, immediately before the first LAYER statement.

- Properties belong to the LAYER object and have a type of STRING.
- Property strings cannot have new lines or carriage returns inside the string definitions (that is, between the double quotation marks). This means that the entire string definition for a property *must* be on the same line.
- The property names used for these rules all start with LEF58\_.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

All properties (with the exception of MAXFLOATINGAREA and MAXVIASTACK) use the following syntax within the LEF PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement:

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
    LAYER propName STRING ["stringValue"];
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

The property definitions for the routing layer properties are as follows:

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
    LIBRARY LEF58_MAXFLOATINGAREA STRING ;
    LIBRARY LEF58_MAXVIASTACK STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_TYPE STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_FILLTOFILLSPACING STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_OPPOSITEEOLSPACING STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_BACKSIDE STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_MINSTEP STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_MINIMUMCUT STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_EOLEXTENSIONSPACING STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_AREA STRING ;
    LAYER LEF58_SPACINGTABLE STRING;
    LAYER LEF58_SPACING STRING ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

### EOL Spacing Rule

An EOL spacing rule ensures that Optical Proximity Correction (OPC) can be performed without interference between the OPC shapes added at the EOLs.

You can create an EOL spacing rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
    "SPACING eolSpace ENDOFLINE eolWidth [OPPOSITEWIDTH oppositeWidth]
        WITHIN eolWithin
        [ENDTOEND endToEndSpace [OTHERENDWIDTH otherEndWidth]]
        [MAXLENGTH maxLength | MINLENGTH minLength [TWO SIDES]]
        [EQUALRECTWIDTH]
        [PARALLELEDGE [SUBTRACTEOLWIDTH] parSpace WITHIN parWithin
            [MINLENGTH minLength] [TWO EDGES]]
        [ENCLOSECUT [BELOW | ABOVE] encloseDist CUTSPACING cutToMetalSpace]
    ;...";
```

Where:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

SPACING (including ENDOFLINE and WITHIN), PARALLELEDGE, and TWOEDGES are the same as the existing LEF syntax.

OPPOSITEWIDTH *oppositeWidth*

Indicates that the rule applies only if a wire beyond the end of the line edge has a perpendicular span to the EOL edge less than *oppositeWidth*.

*Type:* Float for all parameters, specified in microns

ENDTOEND *endToEndSpace*

Specifies two EOL spacings. For an end-to-end situation when the parallel run length is greater than 0 between two EOL edges, with *eolWithin* extension on the EOL edge being checked, *endToEndSpace* is applied. Otherwise, *eolSpace* is applied to the end-to-line situation.

OTHERENDWIDTH *otherEndWidth*

Indicates that the rule only applies if the width of the other wire is less than the *otherEndWidth*.

MAXLENGTH *maxLength*

Indicates that if the EOL is more than *maxLength* along both sides, the rule does not apply. (See [Figure 1-55](#) on page 137.)

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

MINLENGTH *minLength*

Indicates that if the EOL length is less than *minLength* along both sides, the rule does not apply.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

TWOSIDES

Indicates that the rule applies only when the EOL length is greater than and equal to *minLength* along both sides. In other words, if the EOL length is less than *minLength* along any one side, the rule does not apply.

EQUALRECTWIDTH

Indicates that if the length of the EOL edge is larger than the wire width, the rule does not apply. If there are multiple EOL statements with the EQUALRECTWIDTH keyword for a given layer, they must all have the EQUALRECTWIDTH keyword.

PARALLELEDGE [SUBTRACTEOLWIDTH] *parSpace* WITHIN *parWithin*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Indicates that the EOL rule applies only if there is a parallel-edge less than *parSpace* away that is also less than *parWithin* from the end of the wire.

SUBTRACTEOLWIDTH Indicates that the *parSpace* value should be subtracted by the width of the EOL edge to define the distance required to search for a parallel neighbor edge.

MINLENGTH *minLength* [TWOEDGES]

Indicates that if the EOL length is less than *minLength*, then any parallel-edge is ignored, and the rule does not apply. If TWOEDGES is specified, the EOL rule applies only if there are two parallel edges on each side of the EOL edge that meet the PARALLELEDGE.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

ENCLOSECUT [BELOW | ABOVE] *encloseDist* CUTSPACING  
*cutToMetalSpace*

Indicates that the rule only applies if there is a cut below or above this metal that is less than *encloseDist* away from the EOL edge, and the the cut-edge to metal-edge space beyond the EOL edge is less than *cutToMetalSpace*. If there is more than one cut connecting the same metal shapes above and below, only one cut needs to meet this rule. (See [Figure 1-54](#) on page 136, and [Figure 1-56](#) on page 138.)

*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for both values)

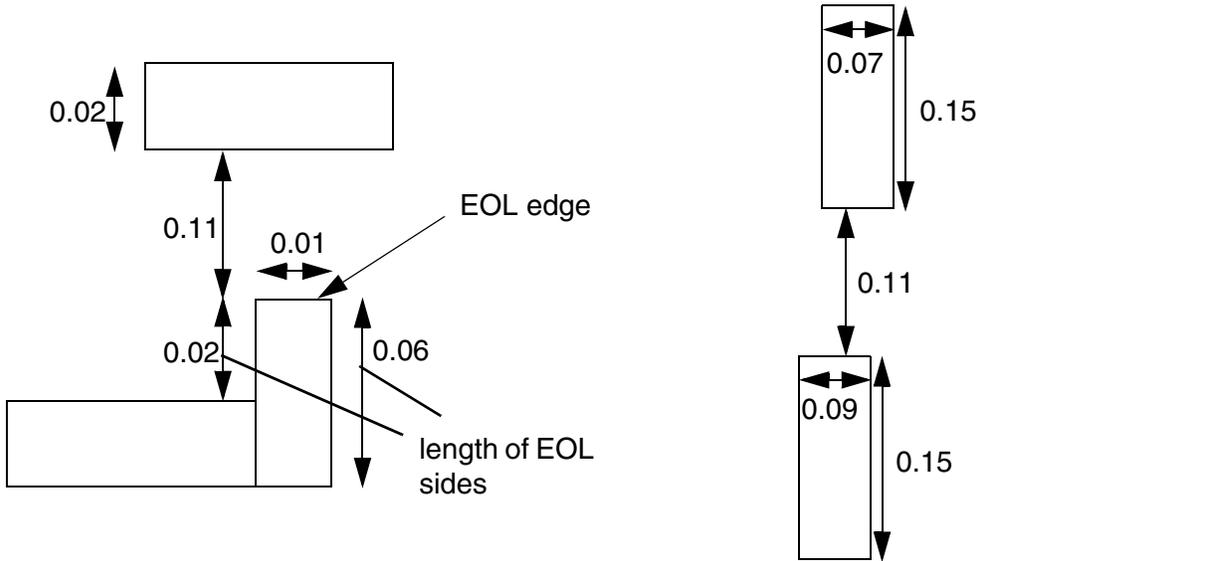
If you specify BELOW, *encloseDist* and *cutToMetalSpace* are checked for the cut layer below this routing layer. If you specify ABOVE, they are checked for the cut layer above this routing layer. If you specify neither, the rule applies to both adjacent cut layers.

# LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

## LEF Syntax

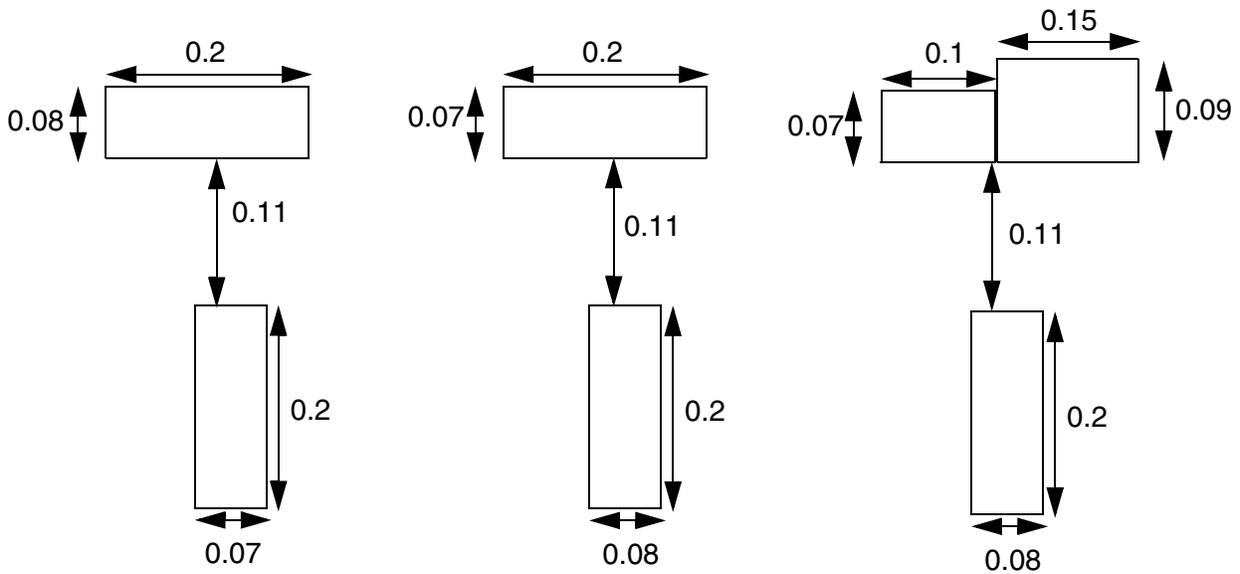
**Figure 1-50 EOL Spacing Rule Illustrations**

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING "SPACING 0.12 ENDOFLINE 0.1
OPPOSITEWIDTH 0.08 WITHIN 0.05 MINLENGTH 0.06 ;" ;
```



a) Violation, the length on the right side  $\geq 0.06$ , and the opposite wire width  $< 0.08$ . OK if TWOSIDES is used

b) OK, the opposite wire has a perpendicular span (to the EOL edge) of  $0.15 \geq 0.08$



c) OK, opposite wire width  $\geq 0.08$ , and the rule does not apply

d) Violation, swapping the wire width of the wires becomes a violation

e) Violation, if part of the opposite wire width  $< 0.08$  (the left segment), it is a violation

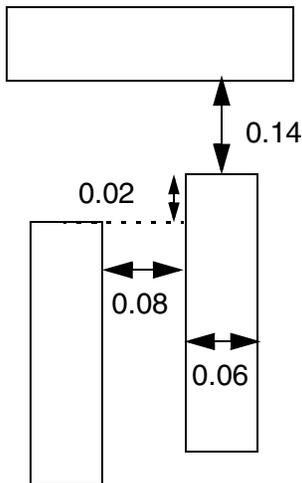
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

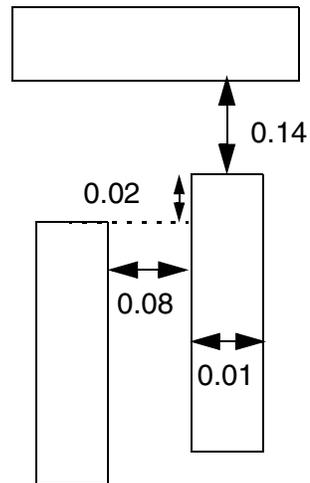
---

**Figure 1-51 EOL Spacing Rule Illustrations**

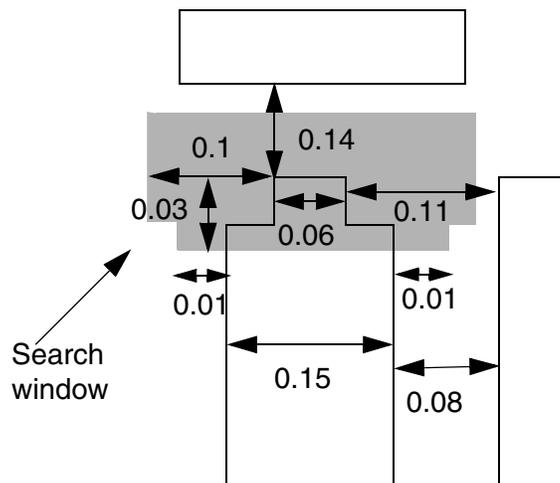
```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING "SPACING 0.15 ENDOFLINE 0.1 WITHIN 0.05
PARALLELEDGE SUBTRACTEOLWIDTH 0.16 WITHIN 0.03 ;" ;
```



a) Violation, the top wire needs to be 0.15 away to avoid the EOL violation



b) OK, the combined EOL wire width & the gap of the parallel edge is 0.17 ( $\geq 0.16$ ), and the EOL rule does not apply



d) Okay, the parallel edge is searched by extending the outline of the wire dynamically based on the wire width. Hence, 0.1 ( $0.16 - 0.06$ ) on top, and 0.01 ( $0.16 - 0.15$ ) on bottom.

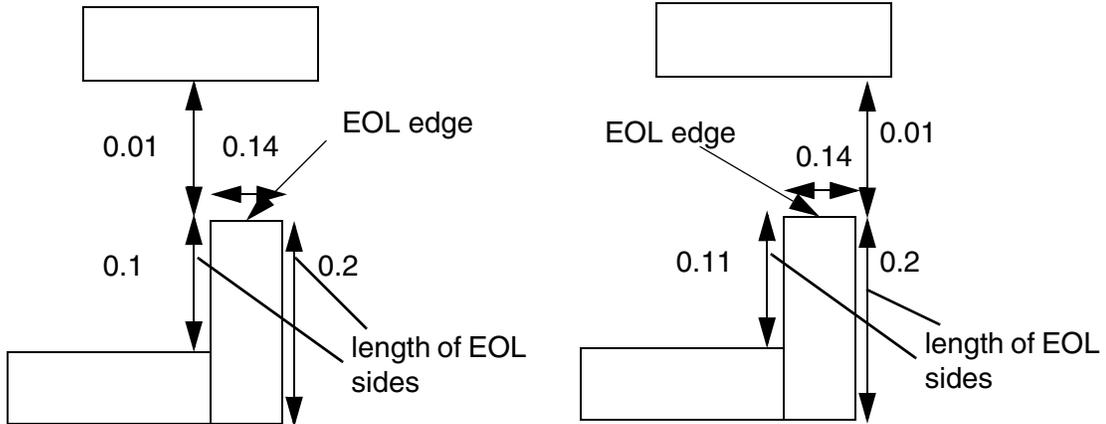
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

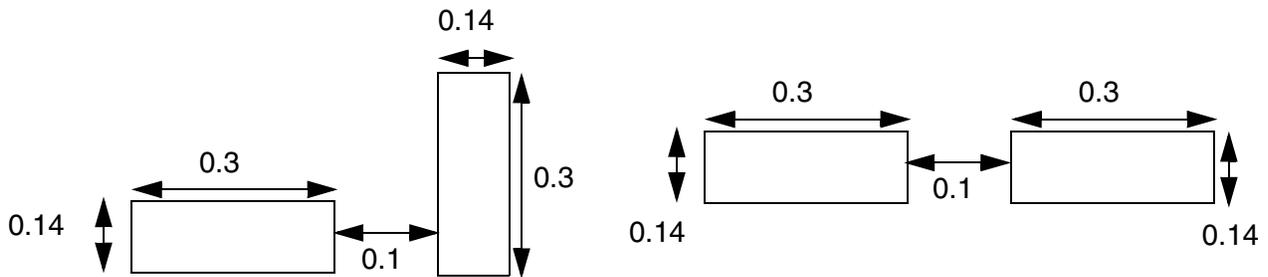
**Figure 1-52 EOL Spacing Rule Illustrations**

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING "SPACING 0.10 ENDOFLINE 0.15 WITHIN 0.05
ENDTOEND 0.12 MINLENGTH 0.11 TWOSIDES ;"
```



a) OK, the length of the left EOL side  $< 0.11$ , and the rule does not apply. Violation without TWOSIDES

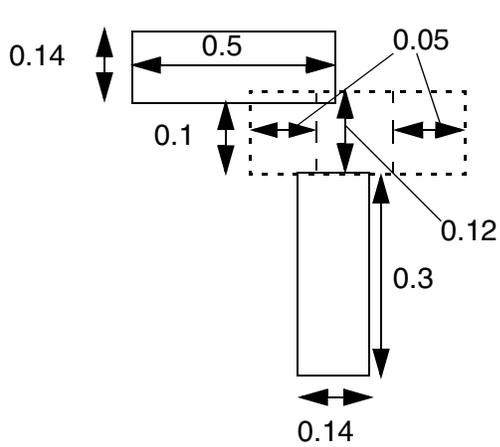
b) Violation, the length of both of the sides  $\geq 0.11$ . and EOL spacing  $< 0.1$



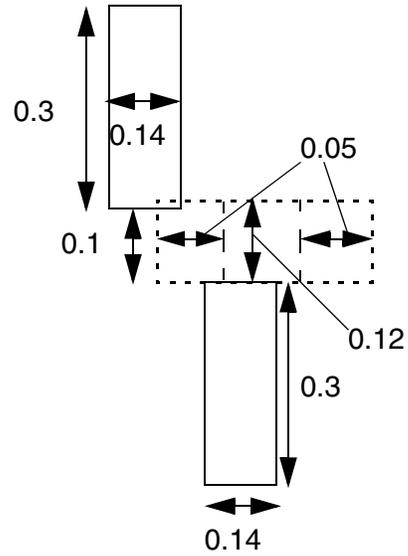
c) OK, the right edge is not a EOL edge, and 0.1 is needed

d) Violation, this is an end-to-end situation, and EOL spacing  $< 0.12$

Figure 1-53

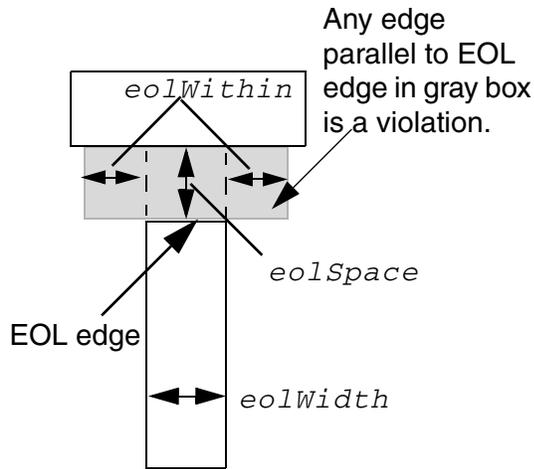


e) OK, it fulfills the end-to-line EOL spacing of 0.1, and the 2 EOL edges do not have common parallel run length such that end-to-end EOL spacing is ignored.

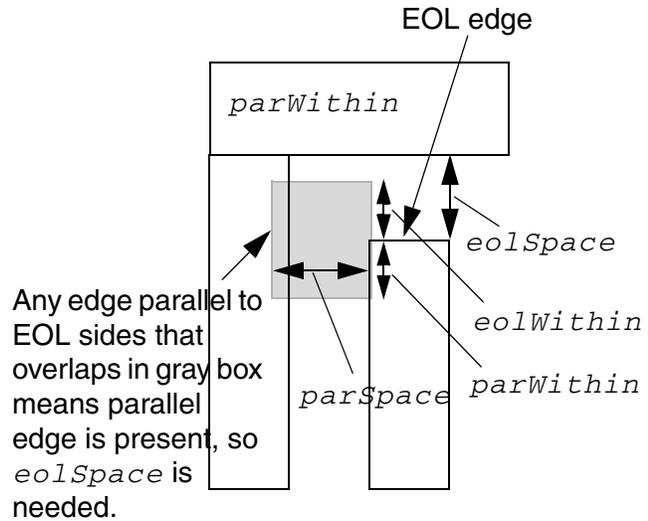


f) Violation, it does not satisfy end-to-end EOL spacing

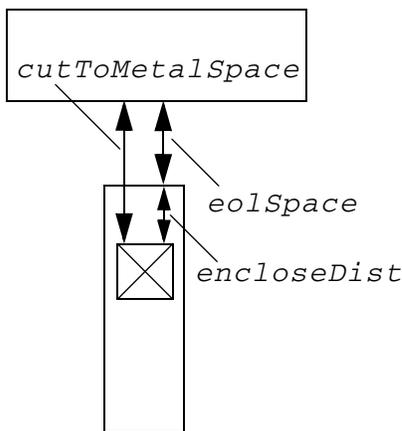
Figure 1-54 EOL Spacing Rule Illustrations



a) Basic EOL rule: EOL width  $< eolWidth$  requires  $\geq eolSpace$  beyond EOL edge to opposite edges to either side by  $< eolWithin$  distance (gray box).



b) EOL with PARALLELEDGE is triggered only if an EOL side also has a parallel edge  $< parSpace$  and  $< eolWithin$  above, or  $< parWithin$  below, EOL edge (gray box). If  $minLength$  is given, and the EOL side is  $< minLength$ , the parallel edge does not matter, and no extra space is needed.

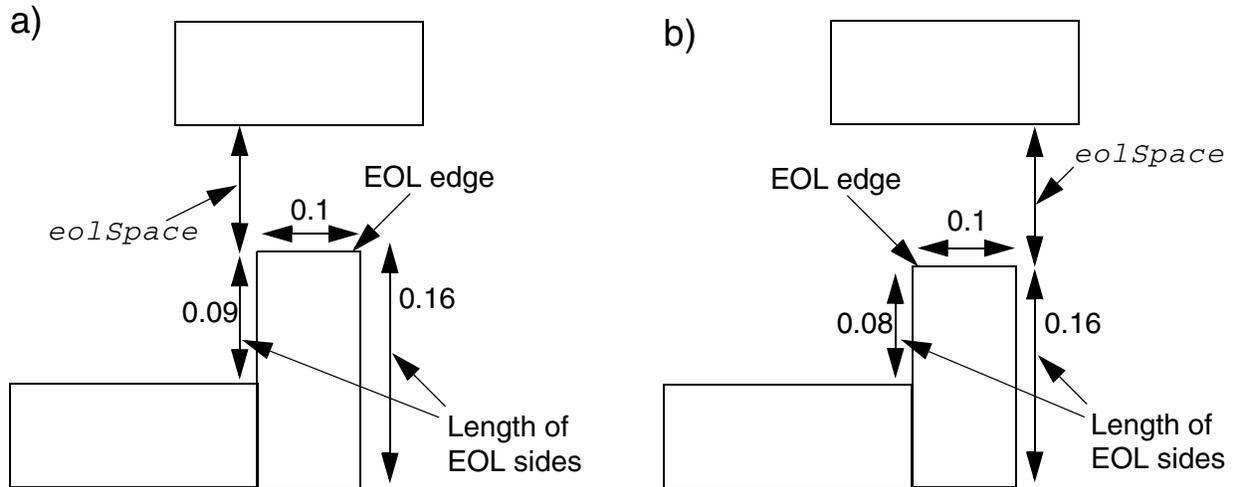


c) EOL with ENCLOSECUT rule is triggered if EOL edge has a cut edge that has  $< encloseDist$  enclosure, and the cut edge is  $< cutToMetalSpace$

# LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

## LEF Syntax

Figure 1-55 Examples of EOL Spacing Rule with MaxLength and MinLength



PROPERTY LEF58\_SPACING

"SPACING 0.12 ENDOFLINE 0.11 WITHIN 0.05 MAXLENGTH 0.08 ;" ;

a): Both sides have a maximum length  $> 0.08$ , so do not check *eolSpace*.

b): One side has a maximum length  $\leq 0.08$ , so check *eolSpace*  $\geq 0.12$ .

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

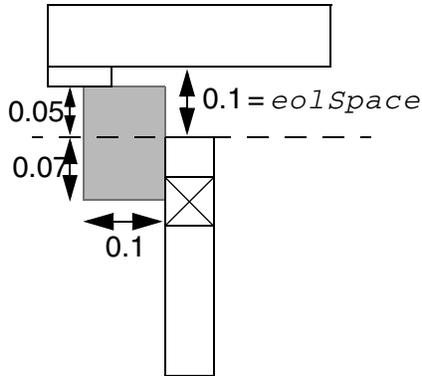
### LEF Syntax

---

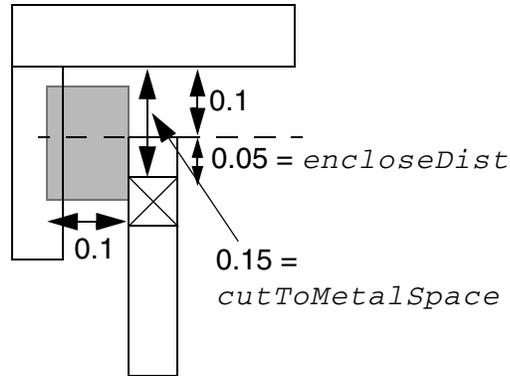
**Figure 1-56 Example of More Complex EOL Spacing Rule**

PROPERTY LEF58\_SPACING

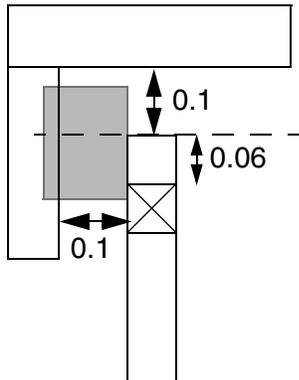
```
"SPACING 0.15 ENDOFLINE 0.10 WITHIN 0.05 PARALLELEDGE 0.10
  WITHIN 0.07 MINLENGTH 0.10 ENCLOSECUT BELOW 0.06 CUTSPACING 0.16 ;" ;
```



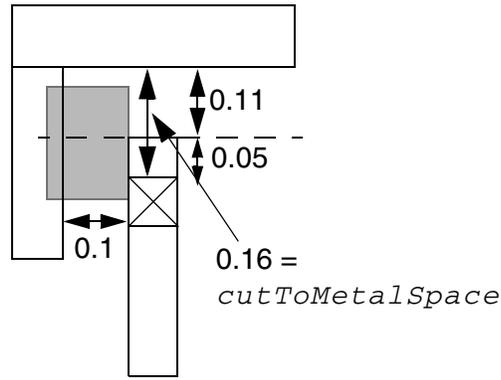
a) No violation. No parallel edge inside gray box ( $parSpace < 0.10$ ,  $eolWithin < 0.05$ , and  $parWithin < 0.07$ ), so do not check  $eolSpace$ .



b) Violation. Meets min length, has parallel edge, cut enclosure  $encloseDist < 0.06$ ,  $cutToMetalSpace < 0.16$ , so needs 0.15  $eolSpace$ .



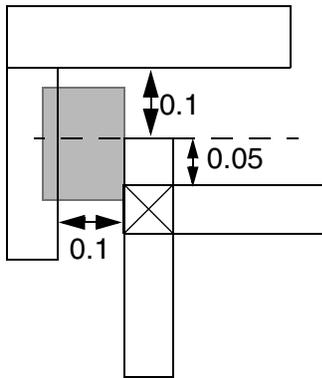
c) No violation. Meets min length, has parallel edge, but cut enclosure  $encloseDist \geq 0.06$ , so do not check  $eolSpace$ .



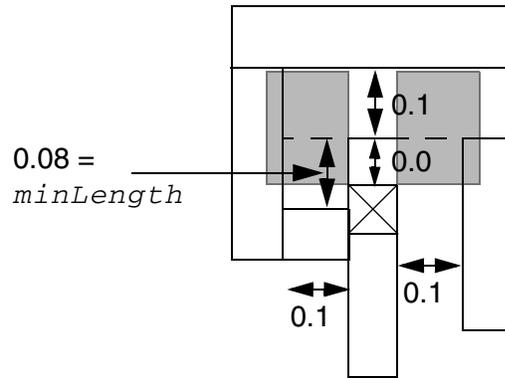
d) No violation. Meets min length, has parallel edge, cut enclosure  $encloseDist < 0.06$ , but  $cutToMetalSpace \geq 0.16$ , so do not check  $eolSpace$ .

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

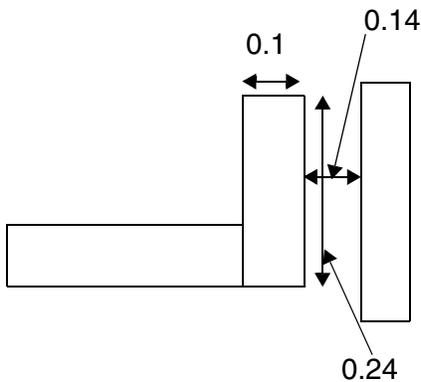


e) No violation. Does not meet  $minLength \geq 0.06$ , so do not check *eolSpace*.

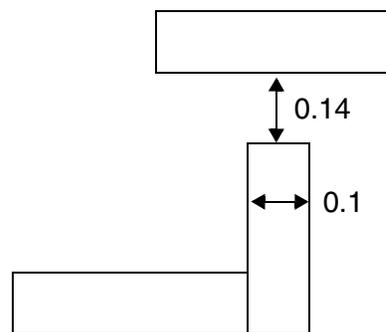


f) Violation. The  $minLength = 0.08$  means no left parallel edge, but the right side has a parallel edge, so needs  $0.15$  *eolSpace* or  $cutToMetalSpace \geq 0.16$ .

**Figure 1-57 Example of EOL Spacing Rule with EQUALRECTWIDTH**



a) No violation. The 0.24 edge is not a valid EOL edge with the `EQUALRECTWIDTH` keyword since its length is not the same as the wire width of 0.1.



b) Violation. The 0.1 edge is a valid EOL edge, even with the `EQUALRECTWIDTH` keyword, and EOL spacing is  $< 0.15$ .

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
    "SPACING 0.15 ENDOFLINE 0.25 WITHIN 0.10 EQUALRECTWIDTH;
```

### Type Rule

A type rule can be used to further classify a routing layer.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

You can create a type rule using the following property definition:

```
TYPE ROUTING;
  PROPERTY LEF58_TYPE
    "TYPE {POLYROUTING | MIMCAP};" ;
```

Where:

POLYROUTING	Indicates that the polysilicon layer should be considered as a routing layer. Polysilicon layers provide extra routing resources for designs with limited metal routing layers.
MIMCAP	Indicates that the layer is a mimcap layer. A mimcap layer is a metal layer that is not to be used as a routing layer.

### Fill to Fill Spacing Rule

A fill to fill spacing rule can be used to define spacing between metal fills.

You can create a fill to fill spacing rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_FILLTOFILLSPACING
  "FILLTOFILLSPACING spacing ;" ;
```

Where:

FILLTOFILLSPACING	Specifies the spacing between metal fills. <i>Type:</i> Float, specified in microns
-------------------	--

### Opposite EOL Spacing Rule

An opposite EOL spacing rule can be used to define spacing on a wire with two neighbor wires on the opposite edges.

You can create an opposite EOL spacing rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_OPPOSITEEOLSPACING
  "OPPOSITEEOLSPACING WIDTH width ;" ;
  ENDWIDTH eolWidth [MINLENGTH minLength]
  [JOINTWIDTH jointWidth] JOINTLENGTH spanLength
  [JOINTTOEDGEEND jointToEdgeEndLength]
  {[EXCEPTEDGELENGTH edgeLength [PRL maxPRL]]}...
  ENDTOEND endSpacing endSpacing
  ENDTOJOINT endSpacing jointSpacing
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
JOINTTOEND jointSpacing endSpacing
JOINTTOJOINT jointSpacing jointSpacing ;
;" ;
```

Where:

OPPOSITEEOLSPACING Defines the spacing requirements on a wire with two neighbor wires on opposite edges that have a projected parallel run length greater than 0. The neighbor wires are classified either as a EOL or a T or L joint.

WIDTH *width* Specifies that the rule applies only if the width of the middle wire is less than *width*.  
Type: Float, specified in microns

ENDWIDTH *eolWidth* Specifies that the rule applies only if the neighbor end-of-line with a width is less than *eolWidth*.  
[MINLENGTH *minLength*]  
MINLENGTH indicates that the rule applies only when the end-of-line length is greater than and equal to *minLength* along both the sides. In other words, if the end-of-line length is less than *minLength* along any one side, the rule does not apply.  
Type: Float, specified in microns

[JOINTWIDTH *jointWidth*] JOINTLENGTH *spanLength* [JOINTTOEDGEEND *jointToEdgeEndLength*]

Specifies that the neighbor wire end edge is a joint if it's width is less than *jointWidth*, if specified, or less than *eolWidth*, it's span is greater than *spanLength*, and it is not a EOL edge.

If JOINTTOEDGEEND is specified, then at least one of the distances from the end points of the joint to the ends of the edge, that contain the joint, must be less than or equal to *jointToEdgeEndLength*. A T or L configuration (see [Figure 1-58](#) on page 143) is a typical joint. However, joints are not restricted to such configurations only. A joint can be any edge that fulfills the above definition.

Type: Float, specified in microns

JOINTLENGTH *spanLength*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Specifies that the neighbor wire end edge is a joint if it has width less than *eolWidth* and span greater than *spanLength*, and it is not an EOL, that is, it is either a T or L joint pattern.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

{EXCEPTEDGELENGTH *edgeLength* [PRL *maxPRL*]} . . .

Specifies that the rule does not apply if both the end or joint neighbor edges have a length greater than and equal to *edgeLength* and projected parallel run length is less than and equal to *maxPRL*, if PRL is also specified. At the most, two such statements can be specified and supported.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

ENDTOEND *endSpacing endSpacing*

ENDTOJOINT *endSpacing jointSpacing*

JOINTTOEND *jointSpacing endSpacing*

JOINTTOJOINT *jointSpacing jointSpacing*

Specifies the spacing between the neighbor edges to the middle wire. There are four groups of two spacings. The keywords define the category of the neighbors, either as an end or a joint. For example, in the case of `ENDTOJOINT`, the first spacing, *endSpacing*, specifies the minimum spacing between the end neighbor edge to the middle wire, and the second spacing, *jointSpacing*, specifies the minimum spacing between the joint neighbor edge to the middle wire. To satisfy the rule, for both end/joint neighbors, either both the neighbor spacings must be greater than and equal to the minimum of the specified spacings, or at least one neighbor spacing must be greater than and equal to the maximum of the specified spacings in `ENDTOEND` or `JOINTTOJOINT`. For end and joint neighbors, both `ENDTOJOINT` and `JOINTTOTEND` statements must be fulfilled individually. To fulfill one statement either joint spacing greater than or equal to *jointSpacing*, or end spacing greater than or equal to *endSpacing*, must be true.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for all values)

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

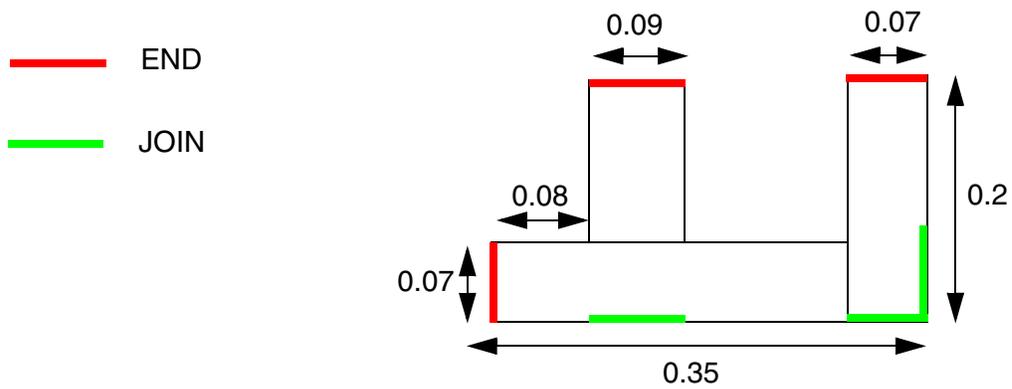
### LEF Syntax

---

#### Examples

- The following example shows END and JOINT with `ENDWIDTH 0.1` and `JOINTLENGTH 0.15`:

**Figure 1-58 Illustration of END and JOINT**



## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

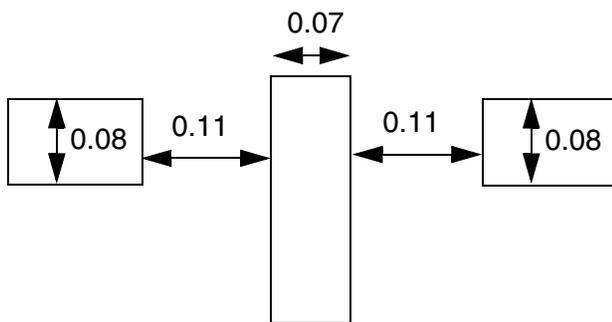
### LEF Syntax

---

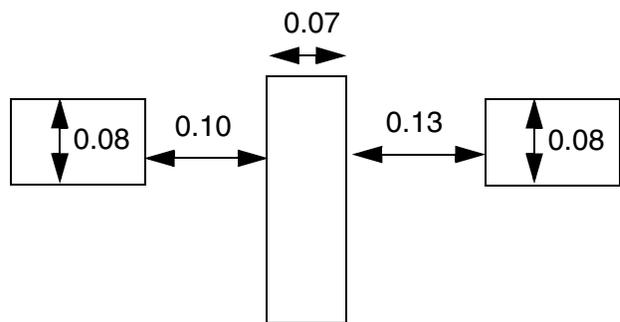
**Figure 1-59 Illustration of OPPOSITEEOLSPACING**

```

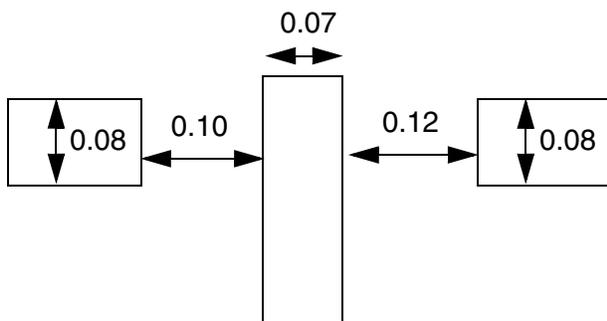
PROPERTY LEF58_OPPOSITEEOLSPACING
WIDTH 0.08
ENDWIDTH 0.1
JOINTLENGTH 0.15
EXCEPTEDGELENGTH 0.08 PRL 0.03
ENDTOEND 0.11 0.13
ENDTOJOINT 0.12 0.10
JOINTTOEND 0.12 0.10
JOINTTOJOINT 0.12 0.16;
  
```



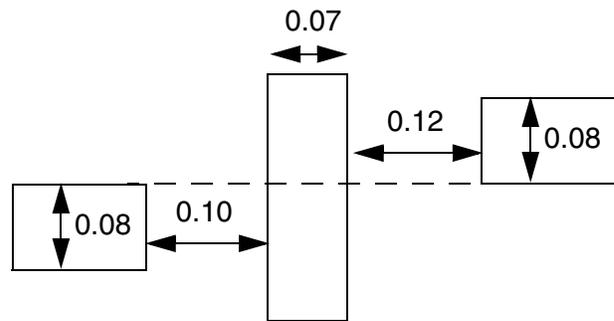
a) Okay, both of the neighbor spacings  $\geq 0.11$  (minimum of the spacings)



b) Okay, right spacing  $\geq 0.13$  (maximum of the spacings)



c) Violation, left spacing  $< 0.11$  to trigger the rule

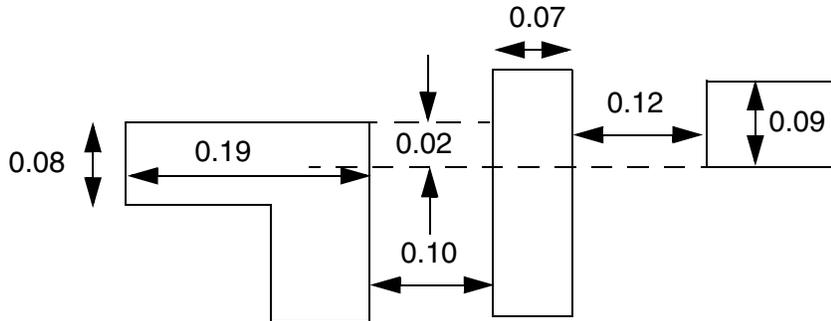


d) Okay, no projected parallel run length

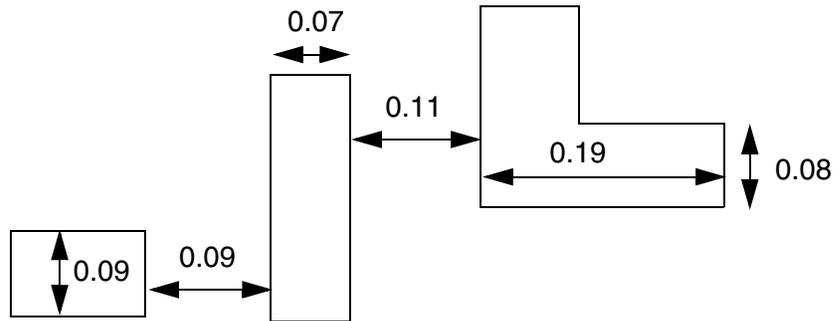
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---



e) Okay, the exception conditions are met



f) Violation, ENDTOJOINT is fine, but JOINTTOEND is bad

### Backside Rule

A backside rule can be used to specify that the routing layer is used on the underside of the die.

You can create a backside rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_BACKSIDE  
    "BACKSIDE";
```

Where:

BACKSIDE                      Indicates that the routing layer is a backside routing layer.

### Perpendicular EOL Spacing Rule

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Perpendicular EOL spacing rules can be specified to allow a different spacing rule for perpendicular edges versus opposite edges.

You can create a perpendicular EOL spacing rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING
    "SPACING eolSpace EOLPERPENDICULAR eolWidth perWidth ;" ;
```

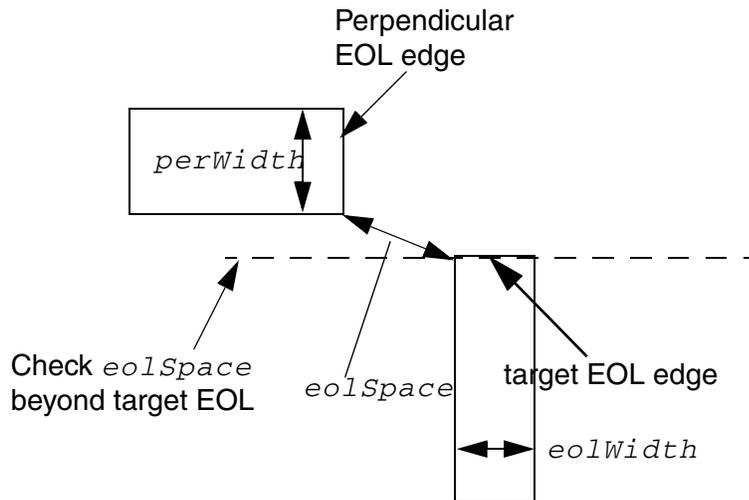
Where:

```
SPACING eolSpace EOLPERPENDICULAR eolWidth perWidth
```

Indicates that an EOL edge with a width that is less than *eolWidth* requires spacing greater than or equal to *eolSpace* beyond the EOL, to a perpendicular edge with a width that is less than *perWidth*. Typically, *eolSpace* is slightly larger than the minimum allowed spacing on this layer.  
*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for all values)

### Examples

**Figure 1-60 Illustration of Perpendicular EOL Spacing Parameters**



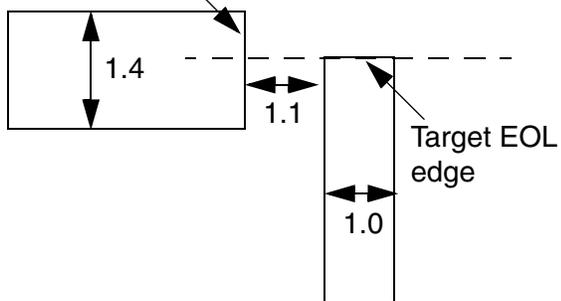
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

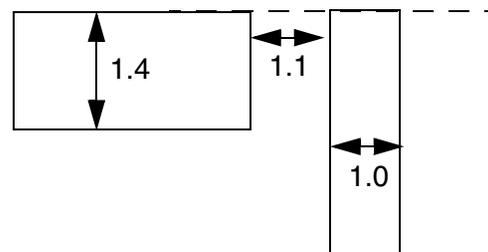
**Figure 1-61 Example of Perpendicular EOL Spacing Rule**

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACING "SPACING 1.2 EOLPERPENDICULAR 1.1 1.5 ;"
```

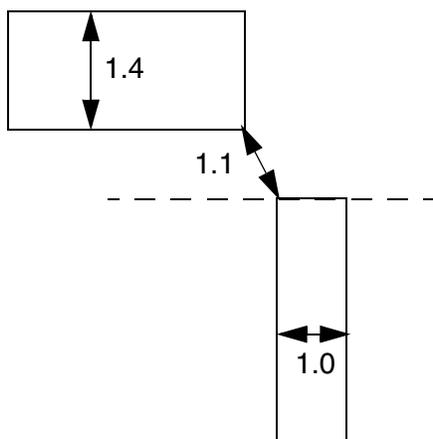
Perpendicular  
EOL edge



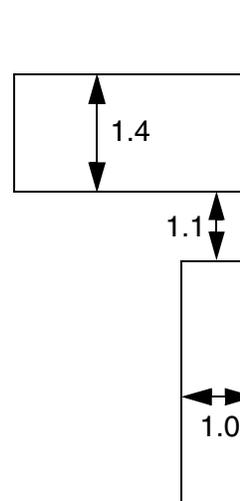
a) Violation. EOL is < 1.1 wide, and has a perpendicular edge < 1.5 wide that is < 1.2 distance from EOL edge.



b) No violation. Perpendicular edge is not "seen" by EOL edge, so it is not checked.



c) Violation. EOL is < 1.1 wide, and has a perpendicular edge < 1.5 wide that is < 1.2 distance from EOL edge.



d) No violation. Perpendicular edge is not "seen" by EOL edge, so it is not checked.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### Maximum Floating Area Rule

Maximum area rules exist for floating metal shapes that are not connected to a diffusion or polysilicon gate. Similar to process antenna rules, maximum floating area rules apply only to the current layer and any lower layers (that is, all layers that have been fabricated up to the layer of interest). Maximum floating area rules can be used to avoid shorts between floating and non-floating metal wires that are caused by arcing due to charge buildup during processing steps.

You can create a global maximum floating area rule using the following PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement:

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
LIBRARY LEF58 MAXFLOATINGAREA STRING
"MAXFLOATINGAREA maxArea
  {SINGLELAYER | CONNECTED | ALLCONNECTED} minRoutingLayer maxRoutingLayer
  [[LAYERS minRoutingLayer maxRoutingLayer]
   SPACING minSpacing [PARSPACING minParSpacing minParallelLength ...] ...
;" ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Where:

MAXFLOATINGAREA *maxArea*

Indicates that floating metal shapes must have a total area that is less than or equal to *maxArea*.

*Type:* Float, specified in units of microns squared

Floating metal is defined as metal on the current layer that cannot trace a path to a diffusion connection or polysilicon gate, using only same-layer or lower-layer metal connections.

Grounded metal is defined as metal that can connect to a diffusion connection or polysilicon gate using only same-layer or lower-layer connections.

**Note:** The MAXFLOATINGAREA rule depends on the existing LEF MACRO PIN ANTENNADIFFAREA and ANTENNAGATEAREA statements to indicate which pins are connected to diffusion or polysilicon gates.

You can have two MAXFLOATINGAREA statements: one for SINGLELAYER, and one for CONNECTED or ALLCONNECTED.

SINGLELAYER *minRoutingLayer maxRoutingLayer*

Indicates the rule applies to each individual floating metal shape on any routing layer between *minRoutingLayer* and *maxRoutingLayer* inclusive. Each shape must have an area that is less than or equal to *maxArea*, or meet the minimum spacing to other grounded shapes. The names you specify for *minRoutingLayer* and *maxRoutingLayer* must be two previously defined LEF routing layers.

CONNECTED *minRoutingLayer maxRoutingLayer*

Indicates that the rule applies to the area of floating metal shapes connected together on each layer between *minRoutingLayer* and *maxRoutingLayer* inclusive. The connected area on a current layer must be less than or equal to *maxArea*, or meet the minimum spacing to other grounded shapes on this layer and all lower connected layer shapes. The names you specify for *minRoutingLayer* and *maxRoutingLayer* must be two previously defined LEF routing layers.

ALLCONNECTED *minRoutingLayer maxRoutingLayer*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Indicates that the rule applies to the connected area of floating metal shapes connected together on each layer between *minRoutingLayer* and *maxRoutingLayer* inclusive. The total connected area on the current and lower layers must be less than or equal to *maxArea*, or meet the minimum spacing to other grounded shapes on this layer and all lower-connected layer shapes. The names you specify for *minRoutingLayer* and *maxRoutingLayer* must be two previously defined LEF routing layers.

LAYERS *minRoutingLayer maxRoutingLayer*

Indicates that layers between *minRoutingLayer* and *maxRoutingLayer* inclusive must meet the specified SPACING rules. The names you specify for *minRoutingLayer* and *maxRoutingLayer* must be previously defined LEF routing layers, and can be the same layer.

SPACING *minSpacing* Indicates that if the current layer floating metal has an area that is greater than *maxArea*, the floating metal on the current layer (and all connected lower layers with CONNECTED or ALLCONNECTED) must be greater than or equal to *minSpacing* distance from grounded metal for all layers that have MAXFLOATINGAREA rules. If you define SPACING for the same layer more than once (due to overlapping LAYERS layer ranges) the last SPACING value overwrites the previous values.  
*Type:* Float, specified in microns

PARSPACING *minParSpacing minParallelLength ...*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

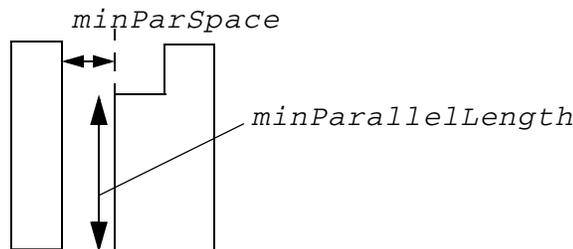
---

Indicates that floating metal that is greater than or equal to *minParSpacing* from grounded metal must have greater than or equal to *minParallelLength* at the minimum spacing distance. If more than one pair of values is given, the smallest spacing value that matches is used. (See Example 2.)  
*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for both values)

The *minParSpacing* values must be defined in decreasing value, and be smaller than *SPACING minSpacing*. The intent of the *PARSPACING* rule is to spread out the charge build up on floating shapes to reduce the chance of spark; therefore, smaller spacing values require larger parallel lengths in order to be legal.

If you define *PARSPACING* for the same layer more than once (due to overlapping *LAYERS* layer ranges) the last *PARSPACING* values overwrite the previous values.

Definition of *minSpace* and *minParallelLength* for *MAXFLOATINGAREA* rule.



### Maximum Floating Area Rule Examples

#### ■ Example 1

Assume the following rule exists:

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
  LIBRARY LEF58 MAXFLOATINGAREA STRING
    "MAXFLOATINGAREA 1000 SINGLELAYER m1 m6 SPACING 1.0 ;" ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

Every shape on layers *m1* to *m6* with maximum floating area greater than  $1000 \mu\text{m}^2$  must have spacing of greater than or equal to  $1.0 \mu\text{m}$  to any grounded metal.

#### ■ Example 2

Assume the following rule exists:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
  LIBRARY LEF58 MAXFLOATINGAREA STRING
    "MAXFLOATINGAREA 1000 CONNECTED m1 m6
      LAYERS m1 m1 SPACING 1.0 PARSPACING 0.5 0.8 0.2 2.0
      LAYERS m2 m6 SPACING 0.6 PARSPACING 0.3 0.9 ;" ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

For layer *m1*, any floating metal must be either greater than or equal to 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  distance from grounded metal, or:

- If it is greater than or equal to 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  distance away, there must be at least 0.8  $\mu\text{m}$  of parallel length at the minimum spacing.
- If it is greater than or equal to 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  distance away, there must be at least 2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  of parallel length at the minimum spacing.

Spacing that is less than 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  is not allowed.

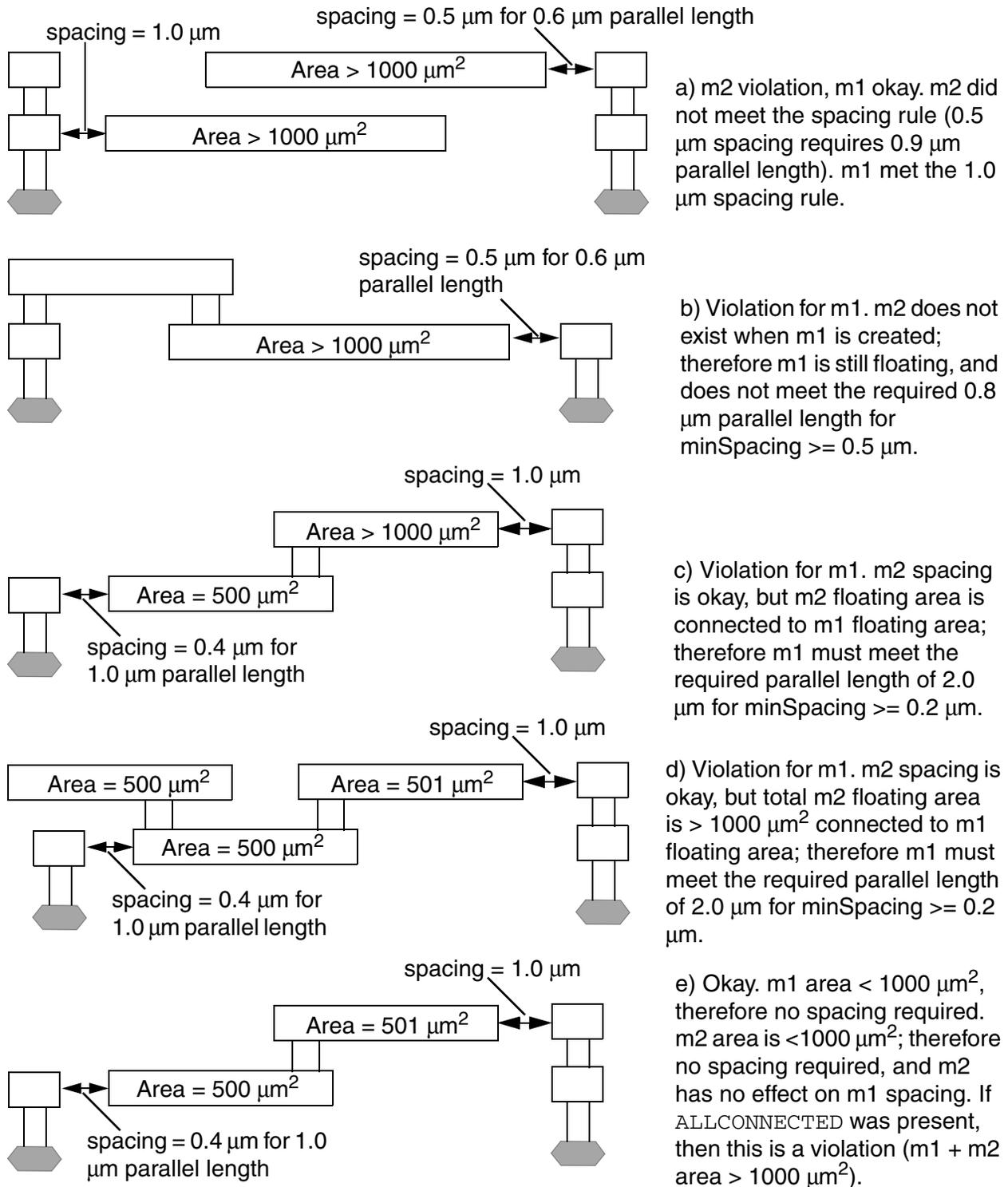
Any floating *m2* through *m6* shapes with area that is greater than 1000  $\mu\text{m}^2$ , must either be greater than or equal to 0.6  $\mu\text{m}$  distance from grounded metal, or they must be greater than or equal to 0.3  $\mu\text{m}$  distance away with greater than or equal to 0.9  $\mu\text{m}$  of parallel length.

See [Figure 1-62](#) on page 153 for different layout examples using this rule.

# LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

## LEF Syntax

**Figure 1-62**



## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### Maximum Via Stack Rule

You can create a `maximum via stack rule` to require a series of stacked vias to all be multi-cut vias. A via is considered to be in a stack with other vias if the cuts of all the vias partially overlap (the boolean `AND` of the cut layer shapes from every via in the stack is not empty). A multi-cut via interrupts the stack, unless the `NOSINGLE` keyword is specified.

You can define a maximum via stack rule using the following `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement:

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
LIBRARY LEF58_MAXVIASTACK STRING
  "MAXVIASTACK_maxStack [NOSINGLE] [RANGE bottomLayer topLayer] ;" ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

Where:

`MAXSTACK` *maxStack*

Specifies the maximum number of single-cut vias that are allowed on top of each other (that is, in one continuous stack).  
*Type:* Integer

`RANGE` *bottomLayer topLayer*

Specifies a range of routing layers for which the maximum stacked via rule applies. If you do not specify a range, the *maxStack* value applies for all routing layers. The *bottomLayer* and *topLayer* values are routing layer names. The specified *topLayer* layer must be above the layer specified for *bottomLayer*.

`NOSINGLE`

Indicates that any single-cut via in a stack that is larger than *maxStack* is a violation, and multi-cut vias do not interrupt a stack. Therefore, any stack larger than *maxStack* must consist of all multi-cut vias.

#### Maximum Via Stack Rule Examples

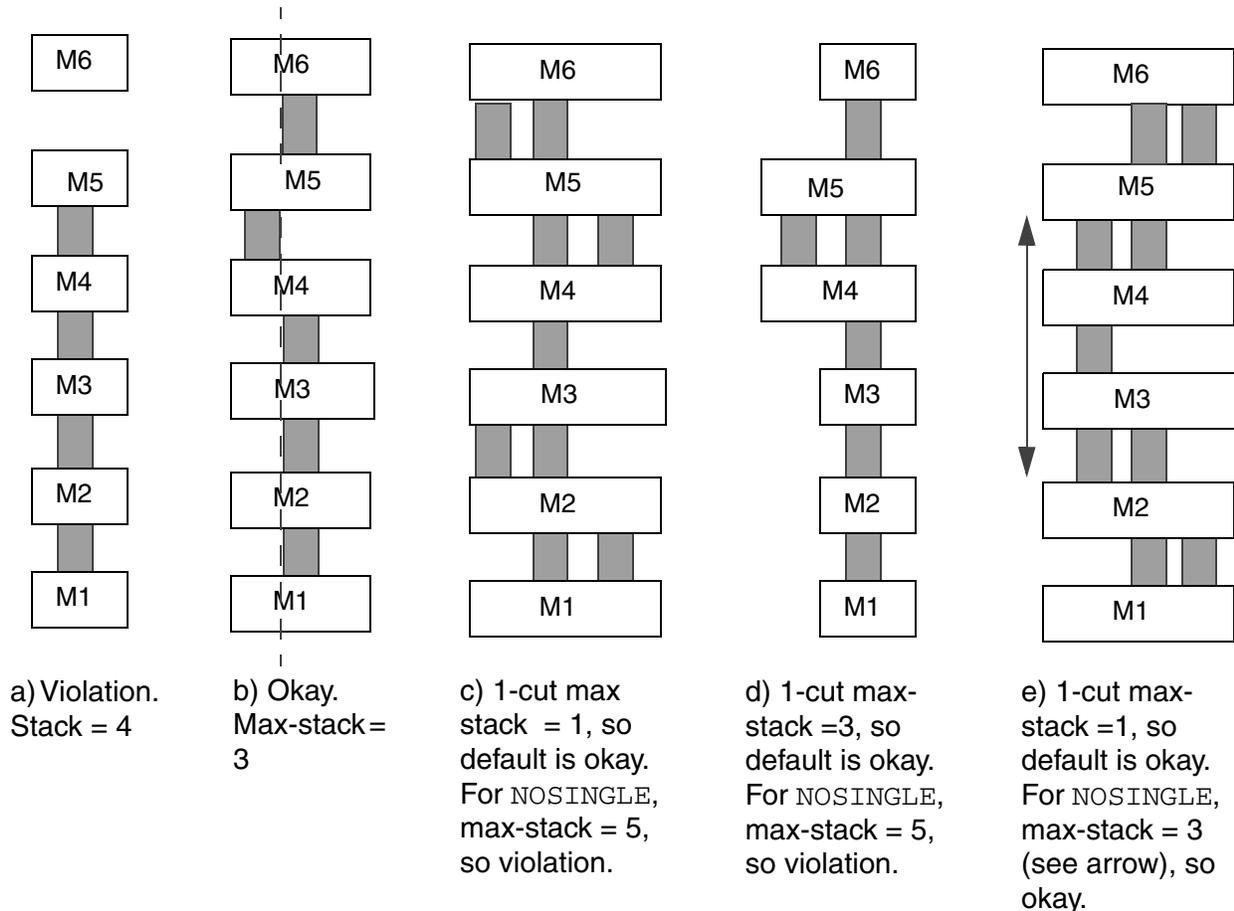
- If the following rule exists:

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
  LIBRARY LEF58_MAXVIASTACK STRING
    "MAXVIASTACK 3 RANGE m1 m6 ;" ;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

Only three single-cut vias can be stacked between layers *m1* and *m6*. See [Figure 1-63](#) on page 155 for different layout examples using this rule.

**Figure 1-63 Max Via Stack Rule Examples**

```
Library LEF58_MAXVIASTACK STRING "MAXVIASTACK 3 RANGE m1 m6 ;" ;
Library LEF58_MAXVIASTACK STRING "MAXVIASTACK 3 NOSINGLE RANGE
m1 m6 ;" ;
```



### Minimum Area Rule

In some cases, it is necessary to allow a smaller minimum area for "simple rectangles" and simple polygon shapes, but require a larger minimum area for complex polygons. This is done with multiple `AREA` statements.

You can define a minimum area rule that requires a larger area

1. When all the edges of the polygon are short
- or
2. If a minimum-sized rectangle cannot fit inside the polygon.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

You can also combine the two into one statement, in which case the larger area is required if all the edges are short and a minimum-sized rectangle cannot fit inside the polygon.

You can create a minimum area rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_AREA
  "AREA minArea
  [[EXCEPTMINWIDTH minWidth]
  | [EXCEPTEDGELENGTH minLength]
  [EXCEPTMINSIZE minWidth minLength]
  ]
  ;..." ;
```

Where:

AREA is the same as the existing AREA LEF syntax.

EXCEPTMINWIDTH *minWidth*

Specifies that the rule does not apply if the width of a wire is greater than or equal to the *minWidth*.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

EXCEPTEDGELENGTH *minLength*

Indicates that the *minArea* rule applies for a given polygon except if at least one edge length is greater than or equal to *minLength*.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

EXCEPTMINSIZE *minWidth minLength*

Indicates the *minArea* rule applies for a given polygon except if a minimum-sized rectangle of dimensions *minWidth* *minLength* can fit inside the polygon.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for both values)

### Minimum Area Rule Examples

- If you have the following AREA definition in your routing layer statement:

```
AREA 0.4 ;
```

All polygons on the layer must have a minimum area of 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$ .

- If the following minimum area rule exists:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_AREA "AREA 0.6 EXCEPTEDGELENGTH 0.5 ;" ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

All polygons on the layer must have a minimum area of 0.6  $\mu\text{m}$ , except if a polygon has at least one edge that is greater than or equal to 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$ .

- If the following minimum area rule exists:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_AREA
  "AREA 0.6 EXCEPTEDGELENGTH 0.5 EXCEPTMINSIZE 0.1 0.5 ;" ;
```

Any polygon on the layer must have a minimum area of 0.6  $\mu\text{m}$  when neither of the following conditions hold:

- The polygon has at least one edge that is greater than or equal to 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$
- A rectangle of size 0.1 m by 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  can fit inside the polygon

- If the following minimum area rule exists:

```
AREA 0.1 ;
PROPERTY LEF58_AREA
  "AREA 0.15 EXCEPTMINWIDTH 0.05 ;" ;
```

All polygons with any width less than 0.05  $\mu\text{m}$  must have a minimum area of 0.15  $\mu\text{m}^2$ . Otherwise, a minimum area of 0.1  $\mu\text{m}^2$  is needed.

### Minimum Cut Rule

Minimum cut rules exist for thin wires connected to a wide wire or pin.

You can define a minimum cut rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_MINIMUMCUT
  "MINIMUMCUT numCuts WIDTH width [WITHIN cutDistance]
  [FROMABOVE | FROMBELOW]
  [LENGTH length WITHIN distance
  |AREA area [WITHIN distance]
  ] ;..." ;
```

All other keywords are the same as the existing LEF routing layer MINIMUMCUT syntax.

Where:

```
AREA area [WITHIN distance]
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Applies the minimum cut rule when the wide object has a width that is greater than *width*, and an area that is greater than *area*.

The area of a polygon is determined by a process in which the polygon is shrunk by an amount equal to  $width/2$ , then grown by an amount equal to  $width/2$ . The resulting polygon at the connection location is used for area comparison. If the connection is made at a thin wire (width less than and equal to *width*) that connects to the wide object, the biggest remaining neighbor should be checked individually with their own areas. If it is followed by a `WITHIN distance` syntax, the within distance is measured from the edges of the remaining neighbors.

**Note:** You can specify either `AREA WITHIN` or `LENGTH WITHIN` in a routing layer.

If `WITHIN cutDistance` is absent, only cuts belonging to the same via are considered as multiple cuts.

If *width* is less than width of the default routing wire is used along with the `AREA` keyword, the minimum cut requirement on the routing vias can vary depending on the area of the routing wire on the layer. This should be used cautiously. A small area can result in longer routing run times, and more DRC violations.

`WITHIN cutDistance`

Indicates that the rule applies for thin wires directly connected to a wide object, if the cuts on the thin wire are less than *distance* from the wide object. If `AREA` and `WITHIN` are defined, this rule only checks the thin wire connected to a wide wire; it does not check the wide wire itself. A separate `MINIMUMCUT numCuts WIDTH width` statement without `AREA` and `WITHIN` is required for any wide wire minimum cut rule.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

**Note:** You can define either `AREA WITHIN` or `LENGTH WITHIN` in a routing layer.

### Minimum Cut Rule Examples

- The following minimum cut rule indicates that vias with 2 cuts (placed at a distance less than 0.05  $\mu\text{m}$  apart) are required, if the wire has a width greater than 0.09  $\mu\text{m}$ , an area

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

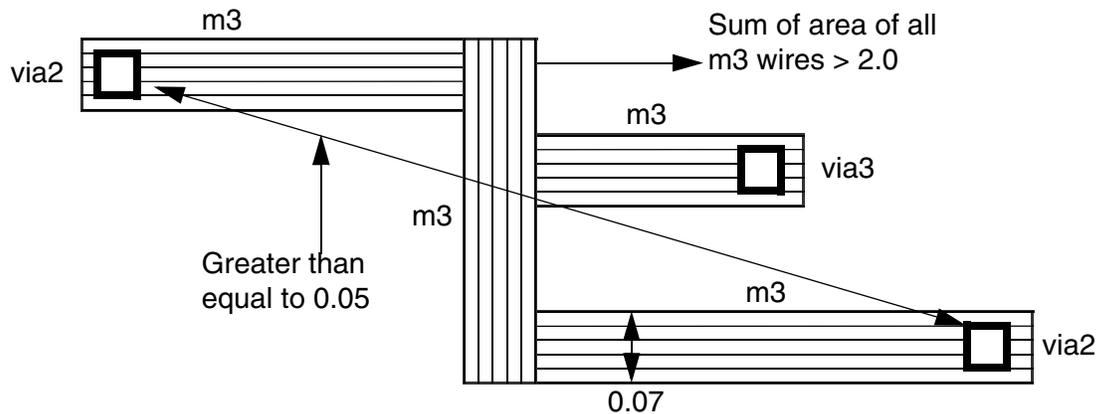
### LEF Syntax

greater than  $2.0 \mu\text{m}^2$ , and *width* is less than the default routing width of  $0.10 \mu\text{m}$ . (See [Figure 1-64](#) on page 159).

PROPERTY LEF58\_MINIMUMCUT

```
"MINIMUMCUT 2 WIDTH 0.09 WITHIN 0.05 AREA 2.0 ;" ;
```

**Figure 1-64 Minimum Cut Rule Example 1**



Violation; all three vias should have two cuts. If *WITHIN*  $0.05$  is not specified, it is still a violation as two cuts are needed for all end points by definition.

- The following minimum cut rules indicate that 3 via cuts are required, if a thin wire is connected to a wide wire with a width greater than  $0.24 \mu\text{m}$  and an area greater than  $1.6 \mu\text{m}^2$ , and the distance between the vias and the wide wire is less than  $3.0 \mu\text{m}$ . (See [Figure 1-65](#) on page 160).

PROPERTY LEF58\_MINIMUMCUT

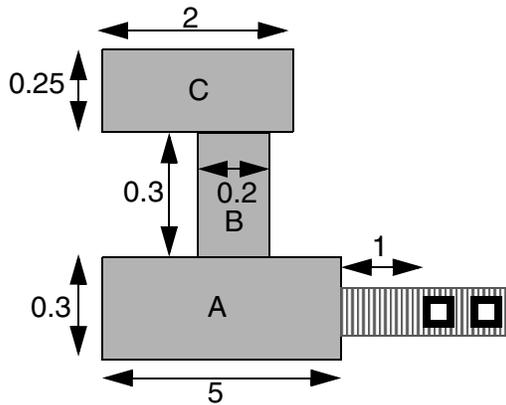
```
"MINIMUMCUT 2 WIDTH 0.24 ;
```

```
"MINIMUMCUT 3 WIDTH 0.40 ;
```

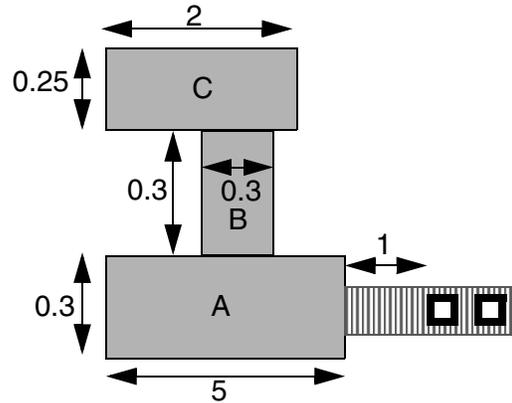
```
"MINIMUMCUT 2 WIDTH 0.24 AREA 0.3 WITHIN 10.0 ;
```

```
"MINIMUMCUT 3 WIDTH 0.24 AREA 1.6 WITHIN 3.0 ;" ;
```

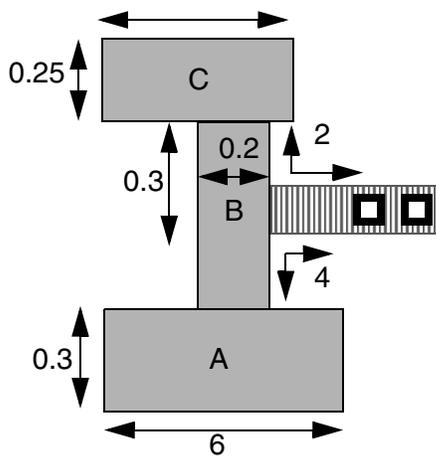
**Figure 1-65 Minimum Cut Rule Example 2**



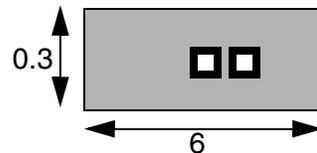
a) Okay; width of B < 0.24, only area of A, 1.5, would require two cuts.



b) Violation; sum of all three areas (A, B, and C) is 2.09, which would require three cuts.



c) Okay; the area of C only needs 2 cuts, and the area of A needs 3 cuts, but the cut is farther than the `WITHIN` distance of 3, and it also fulfills the 2 cuts requirement. Same situation occurs if a 2 cut via is directly connected to B instead of a wire.



d) Okay; `MINIMUMCUT 2` `WIDTH 0.24` rule applies. The `WITHIN` rules do not apply when direct via is dropped.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### Minimum Step Rules

Minimum step rules allow you to require a minimum adjacent edge length following edges that are less than the specified minimum step length.

You can define a minimum step rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_MINSTEP
  "MINSTEP minStepLength
    [MAXEDGES maxEdges]
    [ MINADJACENTLENGTH minAdjLength
      [CONVEXCORNER | minAdjLength2]
      | MINBETWEENLENGTH minBetweenLength [EXCEPTSAMECORNERS]
    ] ; ..." ;
```

Where:

MAXEDGES is the same as the existing LEF routing layer MINSTEP syntax.

MINADJACENTLENGTH *minAdjLength* [CONVEXCORNER | *minAdjLength2*]

Indicates that the edges adjacent to min-step edges that are less than *minStepLength* must be greater than or equal to *minAdjLength* in length in order to be allowed; otherwise, it is considered a violation.

If *minAdjLength2* is specified, then one adjacent edge must be greater than or equal to *minAdjLength* and the other adjacent edge must be greater than or equal to *minAdjLength2*. See [Minimum Step Rule Examples](#) on page 162.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

CONVEXCORNER indicates that if a convex corner is between two concave corners, and if one of the length of the edges to form the convex corner is less than *minAdjLength*, then the other length must be greater than or equal to *minStepLength*.

MINBETWEENLENGTH *minBetweenLength*

Indicates that one of the edges between min-step edges that are less than *MinStepLength* must be greater than or equal to *minBetweenLength* in length in order to be allowed; otherwise, it is considered a violation.

*Type:* float, specified in microns

EXCEPTSAMECORNERS

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

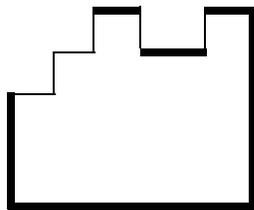
### LEF Syntax

---

Indicates that a *minBetweenLength* length is *not* required for an edge that has the same type of 90-degree corner at each end (that is, both corners are convex, or both are concave). See [Figure 1-66](#) on page 162 for an illustration of `EXCEPTSAMECORNERS` in a `MINSTEP` rule.

### Minimum Step Rule Examples

**Figure 1-66** Illustration of `ExceptSameCorners` Definition



The `EXCEPTSAMECORNERS` definition of same-corners edges refers to any edge that ends in two convex or two concave 90-degree corners. All of the thick edges in the object above have same-corner edges, and would not be checked by this rule.. "Stair-step" edges are shown in thin lines.

- The following minimum step rule indicates that there can only be one edge less than 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  in a row. The adjacent edges must be greater than or equal to 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ .

```
PROPERTY LEF58_MINSTEP
    "MINSTEP 1.0 MAXEDGES 1 ;" ;
```

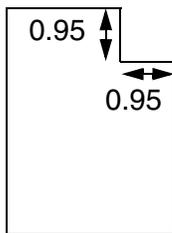
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

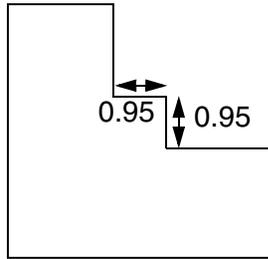
---

**Figure 1-67 MinStep Rule Example 1**

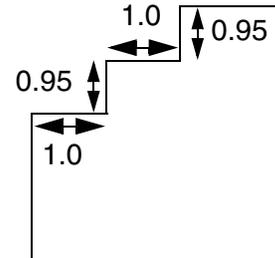
```
PROPERTY LEF58_MINSTEP "MINSTEP 1.0 MAXEDGES 1 ;" ;
```



a) Violation, more than 1 edges in a row that are < 1.0 in length.



b) Violation, more than 1 edges in a row that are < 1.0 in length.

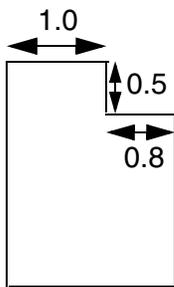


c) OK, only 1 edge in a row that is < 1.0 in length.

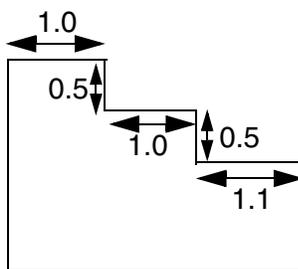
- The following minimum step rule indicates that an edge less than 0.6  $\mu\text{m}$  must have adjacent edges greater than or equal to 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ .

```
PROPERTY LEF58_MINSTEP  
"MINSTEP 0.6 MAXEDGES 1 MINADJACENTLENGTH 1.0 ;" ;
```

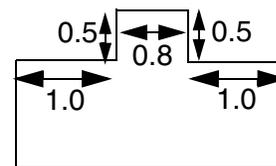
**Figure 1-68 MinStep Rule Example 2**



a) Violation, an edge < 0.6 long has adjacent edges < 1.0.



b) Okay, all edges < 0.6 long have  $\geq 1.0$  adjacent edges.

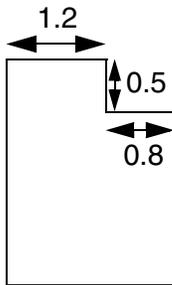


c) Violation, the edges < 0.5 have an adjacent edge < 1.0.

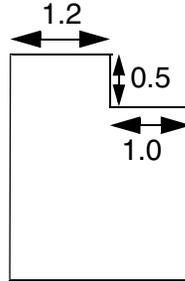
- The following minimum step rule indicates that no edge less than 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$ , and any edge less than 0.6  $\mu\text{m}$  must have one adjacent edge greater than or equal to 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ , and the other adjacent edge greater than or equal to 1.2  $\mu\text{m}$ .

```
MINSTEP 0.2 MAXEDGES 0 ;  
PROPERTY LEF58_MINSTEP  
"MINSTEP 0.6 MAXEDGES 1 MINADJACENTLENGTH 1.0 1.2 ;" ;
```

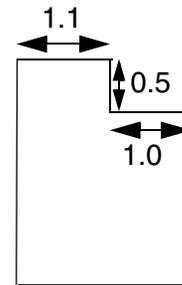
Figure 1-69 MinStep Rule Example 3



a) Violation: an edge  $< 0.6$  long has adjacent edge  $< 1.0$ .



b) OK, an edge  $< 0.6$  long has adjacent edge  $\geq 1.0$ , and  $\geq 1.2$ .

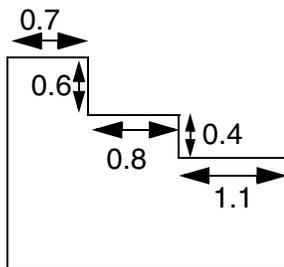


c) Violation, an edge  $< 0.6$  long has adjacent edge  $\geq 1.0$ , but only 1.1 for the other edge ( $\geq 1.2$  required).

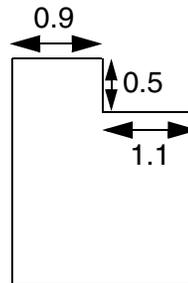
- The following minimum step rule illustrates CONVEXCORNER:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_MINSTEP  
"MINSTEP 0.6 MAXEDGES 1 MINADJACENTLENGTH 1.0 CONVEXCORNER ;" ;
```

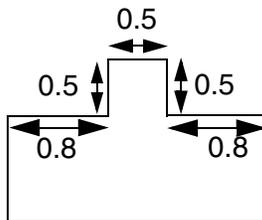
Figure 1-70 MinStep Rule with CONVEXCORNER



a) Violation, the convex corner of 0.4 and 0.8 edges is between 2 concave corners, and their lengths are smaller than 0.6 and 1.0 correspondingly



b) OK, the convex corner of 0.5 and 0.9 edges is not between 2 concave corners



c) OK, no convex corner is found between 2 concave corners

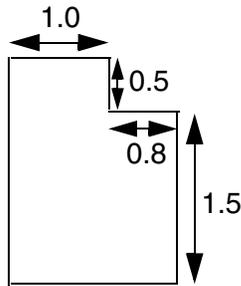
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

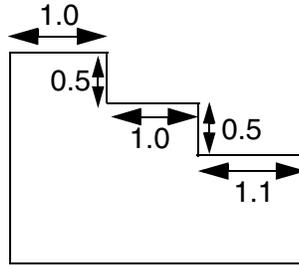
---

**Figure 1-71 MinStep Rule Example 5**

```
PROPERTY LEF58_MINSTEP "MINSTEP 0.6 MAXEDGES 1 MINBETWEENLENGTH 1.0 ;" ;
```

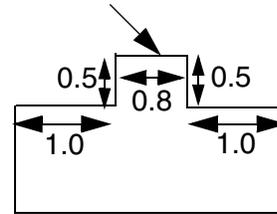


a) Okay, an edge  $< 0.6$  long has a  $> 1.0$  edge between it and any other  $< 0.6$  edge.



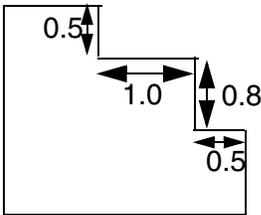
b) Okay, the edges  $< 0.6 \mu\text{m}$  long have a  $\geq 1.0 \mu\text{m}$  edge between them.

This is a same-corners edge.

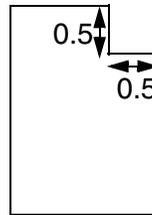


c) Violation, the edges  $< 0.6$  do not have an edge  $\geq 1.0$  between them.

d) Okay if the rule includes `EXCEPTSAMECORNERS`, because then  $1.0$  length is not required for the same corners edge.



e) Okay, there is an edge  $\geq 1.0$  between the  $0.5$  edges.



f) Violation, an edge  $< 0.6$  long has no edge  $\geq 1.0$  before another edge  $< 0.6$ .

### Parallel Span Length Spacing Table Rule

Parallel span length spacing table rules can be used to define supplement spacing constraints based on span length of the objects.

You can define a parallel span length spacing table rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE
    "SPACINGTABLE
        PARALLELSPANLENGTH PRL runLength {SPANLENGTH spanLength {spacing} ...
    };
    ;";
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Where:

All other keywords are the same as the existing LEF routing layer SPACINGTABLE syntax.

```
PARALLELSPANLENGTH PRL runLength {SPANLENGTH spanLength {spacing}}
```

Creates a table in which spacing between two objects depends on the span length of both the objects that have a parallel run length greater than *runLength*. To find the required spacing, a NxN two-dimensional table is used that implicitly has the same span lengths for row and column headings. There must be exactly as many spacing values in each SPANLENGTH row as the number of SPANLENGTH rows. The *spanLength* values must increase from top to bottom in the table. The spacing values must be the same, or increase from left to right and from top to bottom across the table. Consider two objects with *spanLength1* and *spanLength2*. You need to find the last row where *spanLength1* is greater than the table row *spanLength*, and the right-most column where *spanLength2* is greater than the table column *spanLength*. The intersection of the matching row and column provides the required spacing.

The parallel run length is measured as a sum of lengths between objects. Turning corners may break up the parallel run length thus resulting in inaccurate calculations. These are supplement spacing constraints, in addition to the regular spacing based on wire width.

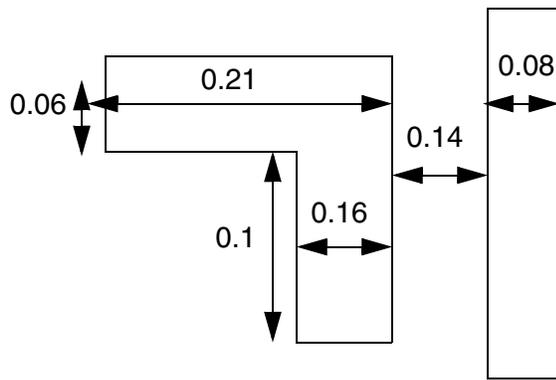
*Type:* Float, specified in microns (for all values)

### Spacing Table Rule Examples

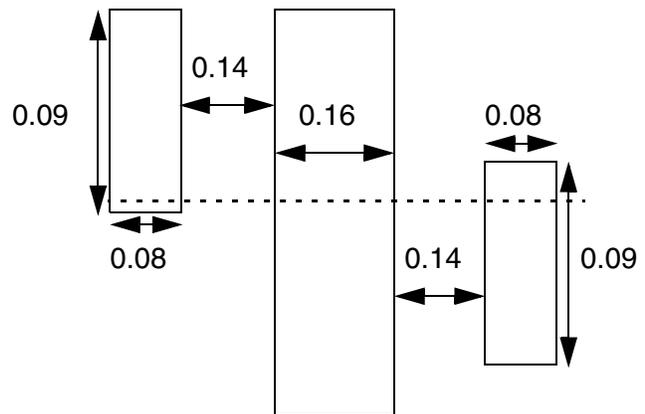
- [Figure 1-72](#) on page 168 illustrates the following spacing table rules with SPANLENGTH 0, 0.10, and 0.20:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_SPACINGTABLE
  "SPACINGTABLE
    PARALLELSPANLENGTH PRL 0.15
    SPANLENGTH 0 0.10 0.15 0.20
    SPANLENGTH 0.10 0.15 0.17 0.23
    SPANLENGTH 0.20 0.20 0.23 0.25 ; " ;
```

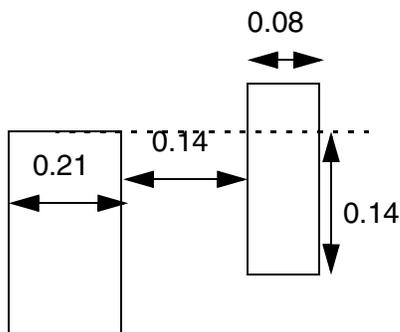
Figure 1-72 Spacing Table Rule Example



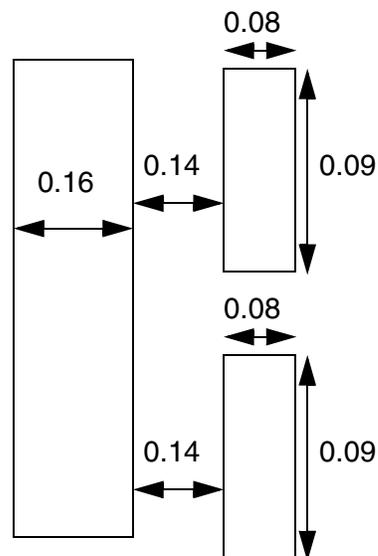
a) Violation, the continuous parallel run length of  $0.1 + 0.06 = 0.16 (> 0.15)$ , and top & bottom edges on the left have span length  $> 0.1$ , 0.15 spacing is needed



b) OK, parallel run length does not count for opposite sides



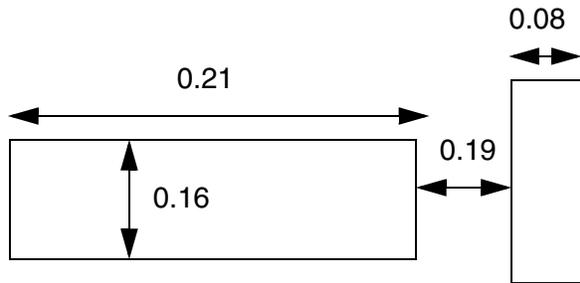
c) OK, parallel run length  $\leq 0.15$



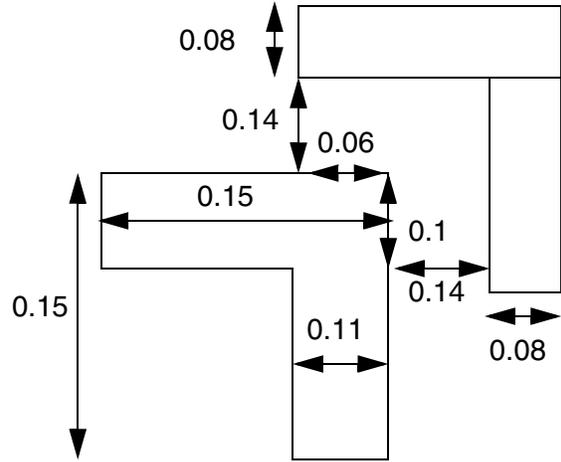
d) OK, parallel run length is not continuous, and each of the individual ones of  $0.09 \leq 0.15$  would not trigger the rule

**LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference**  
LEF Syntax

---



e) Violation, it can happen in EOL when the conditions are fulfilled. With span length of 0.21, 0.2 spacing is needed



f) OK, the top & side parallel run length is calculated separately, and each of them  $\leq 0.15$

### EOL Extension Spacing Rule

EOL extension spacing rule can be used to indicate that for a given width of an end-of-line certain extension should be applied to the EOL edge before checking for edge-to-edge spacing to any neighbor wires.

You can define a EOL extension spacing rule using the following property definition:

```
PROPERTY LEF58_EOLEXTENSIONSPACING
    "EOLEXTENSIONSPACING spacing
        {ENDOFFLINE eolWidth EXTENSION extension
        [ENDTOEND endToEndExtension]} ...
        [MINLENGTH minLength [TWO SIDES]]
    ;" ;
```

Where:

```
EOLEXTENSIONSPACING spacing {ENDOFFLINE eolWidth EXTENSION
extension [ENDTOEND endToEndExtension]} ...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Specifies that for a given width of an end-of-line, find the last row where the width is less than *eolWidth*, the corresponding extension should be applied to the EOL edge before checking for edge-to-edge spacing to any neighbor wires. The *eolWidth* values should be increased for each subsequent ENDOFLINE statement, and at the most three statements can be specified and supported.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

ENDTOEND *endToEndExtension* specifies that *endToEndExtension* is applied if the neighbor wire is also an end-of-line, and extension is applied for an end-to-side situation.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

MINLENGTH *minLength* [TWO SIDES]

Indicates that the rule does not apply if the end-of-line length is less than *minLength* along both sides.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

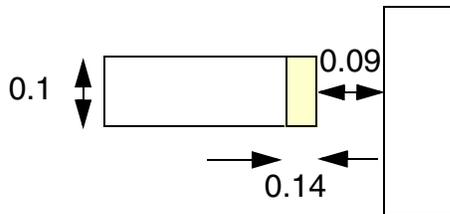
TWO SIDES means that the rule only applies when the end-of-line length is greater than or equal to *minLength* along both the sides. In other words, the rule does not apply if the end-of-line length is less than *minLength* along any one side.

### EOL Extension Spacing Rule Examples

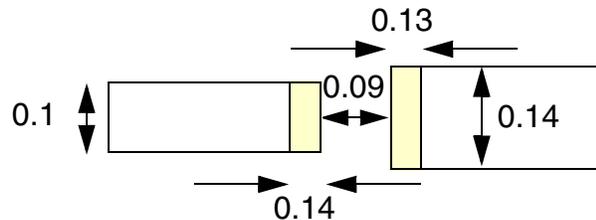
- The following EOL extension spacing rule indicates that an end-of-line edge with width less than 0.11  $\mu\text{m}$  should have 0.14  $\mu\text{m}$  extension, and an end-of-line edge with width less than 0.15  $\mu\text{m}$  and greater than or equal to 0.11  $\mu\text{m}$  should have 0.13  $\mu\text{m}$  extension in end-to-end situation or 0.12  $\mu\text{m}$  extension in end-to-side situation. Then 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  edge to edge spacing must be enforced with proper extension on the end-of-line edge(s).

```
PROPERTY LEF58_EOLEXTENSIONSPACING
    "EOLEXTENSIONSPACING 0.1 ENDOFLINE 0.11 EXTENSION 0.14
    ENDOFLINE 0.15 EXTENSION 0.12 ENDTOEND 0.13 ;" ;
```

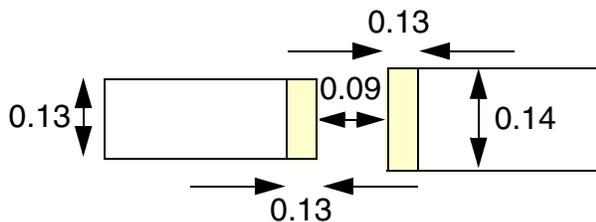
**Figure 1-73 EOL Extension Spacing Rule Example**



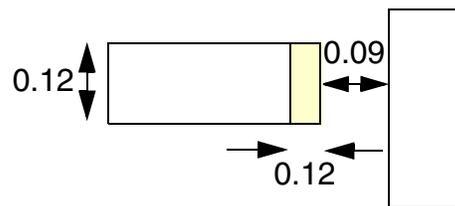
a) Violation, 0.14 extension is applied for width < 0.11, and 0.1 spacing is required after the extension



b) Violation, for end-to-end situation, 0.14 extension is applied for width < 0.11 on the left, 0.13 extension is applied for width  $\geq$  0.11, and 0.1 spacing is required



c) Violation, for end-to-end situation, 0.13 extension is applied for both wires with width  $\geq$  0.11, and 0.1 spacing is required



d) Violation, 0.12 extension is applied for width  $\geq$  0.11 for end-to-side, and 0.1 spacing is required

### ***Routing Pitch***

The `PITCH` statements define the detail routing grid generated when you initialize a floorplan. The pitch for a given routing layer defines the distance between routing tracks in the preferred direction for that layer. The complete routing grid is the union of the tracks generated for each routing layer.

The spacing of the grid should be no less than line-to-via spacing in both the horizontal and vertical directions. Grid spacing less than line-to-via spacing can result in routing problems and can decrease the utilization results.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

The grid should normally allow for diagonal vias. Via spacing on all layers included in the via definition in LEF determines whether or not diagonal vias can be used. The router is capable of avoiding violations between diagonal vias. If you allow diagonal vias, less time is needed for routing and the layout creates a smaller design.

## Macro

```
MACRO macroName
  [CLASS
    { COVER [BUMP]
    | RING
    | BLOCK [BLACKBOX | SOFT]
    | PAD [INPUT | OUTPUT | INOUT | POWER | SPACER | AREAIO]
    | CORE [FEEDTHRU | TIEHIGH | TIELOW | SPACER | ANTENNACELL | WELLTAP]
    | ENDCAP {PRE | POST | TOPLEFT | TOPRIGHT | BOTTOMLEFT | BOTTOMRIGHT}
    }
  ;]
  [FOREIGN foreignCellName [pt [orient]] ;] ...
  [ORIGIN pt ;]
  [EEQ macroName ;]
  [SIZE width BY height ;]
  [SYMMETRY {X | Y | R90} ... ;]
  [SITE siteName [sitePattern] ;] ...
  [PIN statement] ...
  [OBS statement] ...
  [DENSITY statement] ...
  [PROPERTY propName propVal ;] ...

END macroName
```

Defines macros in the design.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### CLASS

Specifies the macro type. If you do not specify `CLASS`, the macro is considered a `CORE` macro, and a warning prints when the LEF file is read in. You can specify macros of the following types:

`COVER` Macro with data that is fixed to the floorplan and cannot change, such as power routing (ring pins) around the core. The placers understand that `CLASS COVER` cells have no active devices (such as diffusion or polysilicon), so the `MACRO SIZE` statement does not affect the placers, and you do not need an artificial `OVERLAP` layer. However, any pin or obstruction geometry in the `COVER` cells can affect the pin access checks done by the placers.

A cover macro can be of the following sub-class:

`BUMP`—A physical-only cell that has bump geometries and pins. Typically a bump cell has geometries only on the top-most “bump” metal layer, although it might contain a via and pin to the metal layer below.

`RING` Large macro that has an internal power mesh, and only exposes power-pin shapes that form a ring along the macro boundary. When power stripes are added across the macro, they connect to each side of the ring-pin but do not go inside the ring. The `CLASS RING` macro can also be used for power-switch cells that are abutted together to form a power-ring around a power-domain. In that case, their power-pins have the same effect of interrupting power stripes as the ring-pins in a single block `RING` macro.

`BLOCK` Predefined macro used in hierarchical design.

A block macro can have one of the following sub-classes:

`BLACKBOX`—A block that sometimes only contains a `SIZE` statement that estimates its total area. A blackbox can optionally contain pins, but in many cases, the pin names are taken from a Verilog description and do not need to match the LEF `MACRO` pin names.

`SOFT`—A cell that also contains a version of the sub-block that is not fully implemented. Normally, a soft block LEF can still have certain parts of it modified (for example, the aspect ratio, or pin locations) because the sub-block is not yet fully implemented. Any changes should be passed to the sub-block implementation. In contrast, a `BLACKBOX` has no sub-block implementation available.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

PAD	<p>I/O pad. A pad can be one of the following types: INPUT, OUTPUT, INOUT, POWER, or SPACER, for I/O rows; INPUT, OUTPUT, INOUT, or POWER, for I/O corner pads; AREAIO for area I/O driver cells that do not have the bump built in as part of the macro (and therefore require routing to a CLASS COVER BUMP macro for a connection to the IC package).</p> <p>For an example of a macro pad cell, see <a href="#">Example 1-15</a> on page 174.</p>
CORE	<p>A standard cell used in the core area. CORE macros should always contain a SITE definition so that standard cell placers can correctly align the CORE macro to the standard cell rows.</p> <p>A core macro can be one of the following types:</p> <p>FEEDTHRU—Used for connecting to another cell.</p> <p>TIEHIGH,TIELOW—Used for connecting unused I/O terminals to the power or ground bus.</p> <p>SPACER—Sometimes called a filler cell, this cell is used to fill in space between regular core cells.</p> <p>ANTENNACELL—Used for solving process antenna violations. This cell has a single input to a diode to bleed off charge that builds up during manufacturing.</p> <p>WELLTAP—Standard cell that connects N and P diffusion wells to the correct power or ground wire.</p>
ENDCAP	<p>A macro placed at the ends of core rows (to connect with power wiring).</p> <p>If the library includes only one corner I/O macro, then appropriate SYMMETRY must be included in its macro description. An ENDCAP macro can be one of the following types:</p> <p>PRE—A left-end macro</p> <p>POST—A right-end macro</p> <p>TOPLEFT—A top left I/O corner cell</p> <p>TOPRIGHT—A top right I/O corner cell</p> <p>BOTTOMLEFT —A bottom left I/O corner cell</p> <p>BOTTOMRIGHT—A bottom right I/O corner cell</p>

#### Example 1-15 Macro Pad Cell

The following example defines a power pad cell that illustrates when to use the CLASS CORE keywords on power ports. For the VDD pin, there are two ports: one to connect to the interior core power ring, and one to complete the I/O power ring. Figure 1-1 on page 6 illustrates this pad cell.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
MACRO PAD_0
  CLASS PAD ;
  FOREIGN PAD_0 0.000 0.000 ;
  ORIGIN 0.000 0.000 ;
  SIZE 100.000 BY 300.000 ;
  SYMMETRY X Y R90 ;
  SITE PAD_SITE ;

# Define pin VDD with SHAPE ABUTMENT because there are no obstructions
# to block a straight connection to the pad rings. The port without
# CLASS CORE is used for completing the I/O power ring.

  PIN VDD
    DIRECTION INOUT ;
    USE POWER ;
    SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT
      LAYER metal2 ;
      RECT 0.000 250.000 100.000 260.000 ;
      LAYER metal3 ;
      RECT 0.000 250.000 100.000 260.000 ;
    END

# Define VDD port with PORT CLASS CORE to indicate that the port connects
# to the core area instead of to the pad ring.

  PORT
    CLASS CORE ;
    LAYER metal2 ;
    RECT 0.000 290.000 100.000 300.000 ;
    LAYER metal3 ;
    RECT 0.000 290.000 100.000 300.000 ;
  END
END VDD

# Define pins VCC and GND with SHAPE FEEDTHRU because these pins
# cannot make a straight connection to the pad rings due to obstructions.
  PIN VCC
    DIRECTION INOUT ;
    USE POWER ;
    SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
    PORT
```

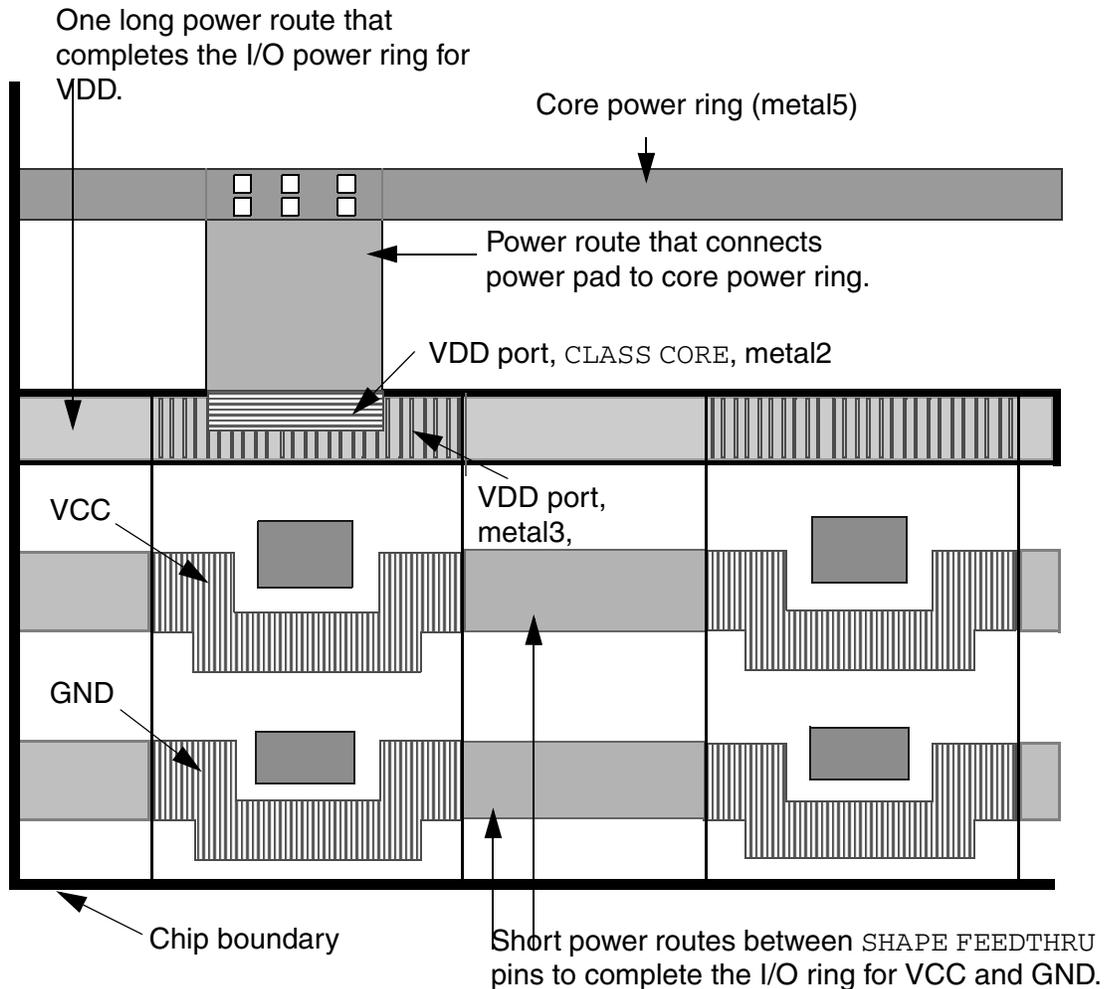
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
LAYER metal2 ;
    RECT 0.000 150.000 20.000 160.000 ;
    RECT 20.000 145.000 80.000 155.000 ;
    RECT 80.000 150.000 100.000 160.000 ;
LAYER metal3 ;
    RECT 0.000 150.000 20.000 160.000 ;
    RECT 20.000 145.000 80.000 155.000 ;
    RECT 80.000 150.000 100.000 160.000 ;
END
END VCC
PIN GND
    DIRECTION INOUT ;
    USE GROUND ;
    SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
PORT
    LAYER metal2 ;
        RECT 0.000 50.000 20.000 60.000 ;
        RECT 80.000 50.000 100.000 60.000 ;
END
END GND
OBS
    LAYER metall1 ;
        RECT 0.000 0.000 100.000 300.000 ;
    LAYER metal2 ;
        RECT 25.000 50.000 75.000 60.000 ;
        RECT 30.500 157.000 70.500 167.000 ;
END
END PAD_0
```

Figure 1-74 Power Pad Cell



*DENSITY statement*

Specifies the metal density for large macros.

The `DENSITY` rectangles on a layer should not overlap, and should cover the entire area of the macro. You can choose the size of the rectangles based on the uniformity of the density of the block. If the density is uniform, a single rectangle can be used. If the density is not very uniform, the size of the rectangles can be specified to be 10 to 20 percent of the density window size, so that any error due to non-uniform density inside each rectangle area is small.

For example, if the metal density rule is for a 100  $\mu\text{m}$  x 100  $\mu\text{m}$  window, the density rectangles can be 10x10  $\mu\text{m}$  squares. Any non-uniformity will have little impact on the density calculation accuracy.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

If two adjacent rectangles have the same or similar density, they can be merged into one larger rectangle, with one average density value. The choice between accuracy and abstraction is left to the abstract generator.

The DENSITY syntax is defined as follows:

```
[DENSITY
  {LAYER layerName ;
   {RECT x1 y1 x2 y2 densityValue ;} ...
  } ...
END] ...
```

*densityValue* Specifies the density for the rectangle, as a percentage. For example, 50.0 indicates that the rectangle has a density of 50 percent on *layerName*.

*Type:* Float

*Value:* 0 to 100

*layerName* Specifies the layer on which to create the rectangle.

*x1 y1 x2 y2* Specifies the coordinates of a rectangle.  
*Type:* Float, specified in microns

### Example 1-16 Macro Density

The following statement specifies the density for macro `testMacro`:

```
MACRO testMacro
  CLASS ...
  PIN ...
  OBS ...
  DENSITY
    LAYER metall ;
    RECT 0 0 100 100 45.5 ; #rect from (0,0) to (100,100), density of 45.5%
    RECT 100 0 200 100 42.2 ; #rect from (100,0) to (200, 100), density of 42.2%
  END
  ...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

END testMacro

`EEQ macroName` Specifies that the macro being defined should be electrically equivalent to the previously defined *macroName*. EEQ macros include devices such as OR-gates or inverters that have several implementations with different shapes, geometries, and orientations.

Electrically equivalent macros have the following requirements:

- Corresponding pins must have corresponding functionality.
- Pins must be defined in the same order.
- For each group of corresponding pins (one from each macro), pin function and electrical characteristics must be the same.
- The EEQ *macroName* specified must refer to a previously defined macro. If the EEQ *macroName* referenced is already electrically equivalent to other model macros, all referenced macros are considered electrically equivalent.

`FOREIGN foreignCellName [pt [orient]]`

Specifies the foreign (GDSII) structure name to use when placing an instance of the macro. The optional *pt* coordinate specifies the macro origin (lower left corner when the macro is in north orientation) offset from the foreign origin. The FOREIGN statement has a default offset value of 0 0, if *pt* is not specified.

The optional *orient* value specifies the orientation of the foreign cell when the macro is in north orientation. The default *orient* value is N (North).

### Example 1-17 Foreign Statements

The following examples show two variations of the FOREIGN statement. The negative offset specifies that the GDSII structure should be above and to the right of the macro lower left corner.

```
MACRO ABC ...  
FOREIGN ABC -2 -3 ;
```

The positive offset specifies that the GDSII structure should be below and to the left of the macro lower left corner.

```
MACRO EFG ...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

FOREIGN EFG 2 3 ;

MACRO <i>macroName</i>	Specifies the name of the library macro.
OBS <i>statement</i>	Defines obstructions on the macro. Obstruction geometries are specified using layer geometries syntax. See <a href="#">“Macro Obstruction Statement”</a> on page 190 for syntax information.
ORIGIN <i>pt</i>	Specifies how to find the origin of the macro to align with a DEF COMPONENT placement point. If there is no ORIGIN statement, the DEF placement point for a North-oriented macro is aligned with 0, 0 in the macro. If ORIGIN is given in the macro, the macro is shifted by the ORIGIN x, y values first, before aligning with the DEF placement point. For example, if the ORIGIN is 0, -1, then macro geometry at 0, 1 are shifted to 0, 0, and then aligned to the DEF placement point.
PIN <i>statement</i>	Defines pins for the macro. See <a href="#">“Macro Pin Statement”</a> on page 193 for syntax information.
PROPERTY <i>propName propVal</i>	Specifies a numerical or string value for a macro property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The <i>propName</i> you specify must match the <i>propName</i> listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.
SITE <i>siteName [sitePattern]</i>	<p>Specifies the site associated with the macro. Normal row-based standard cells only have a single SITE <i>siteName</i> statement, without a <i>sitePattern</i>. The <i>sitePattern</i> syntax indicates that the cell is a gate-array cell, rather than a row-based standard cell. Gate-array standard cells can have multiple SITE statements, each with a <i>sitePattern</i>.</p> <p>The <i>sitePattern</i> syntax is defined as follows:</p> <pre>[<i>xOrigin yOrigin siteOrient [stepPattern]</i>]</pre> <p><i>xOrigin yOrigin</i> Specifies the origin of the site inside the macro. <i>Type:</i> Float, specified in microns</p> <p><i>siteOrient</i> Specifies the orientation of the site at that location. <i>Value:</i> N, S, E, W, FN, FS, FE, or FW</p>

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**Note:** Legal placement locations for macros with site patterns must match the site pattern inside the macro to the site pattern in the design rows.

If the site is repeated, you can specify a *stepPattern* that defines the repeating pattern. The *stepPattern* syntax is defined as follows:

```
[DO xCount BY yCount STEP xStep yStep]
```

*xCount yCount* Specifies the number of sites to add in the x and y directions. You must specify values that are greater than or equal to 0 (zero).

*Type:* Integer

*xStep yStep* Specifies the spacing between sites in the x and y directions.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

#### Example 1-18 Macro Site

The following statement defines a macro that uses the sites created in [Example 1-29](#) on page 209:

```
MACRO myTest
  CLASS CORE ;
  SIZE 10.0 BY 14.0 ; #Uses 2 F and 1 L site, is F + L wide, and double height
  SYMMETRY X ; #Can flip about the X axis
  SITE Fsite 0 0 N ; #The lower left Fsite at 0,0
  SITE Fsite 0 7.0 FS ; #The flipped south Fsite above the first Fsite at 0,7
  SITE Lsite 4.0 0 N ; #The Lsite to the right of the first Fsite at 4,0
  ...
  PIN ... ;
END myTest
```

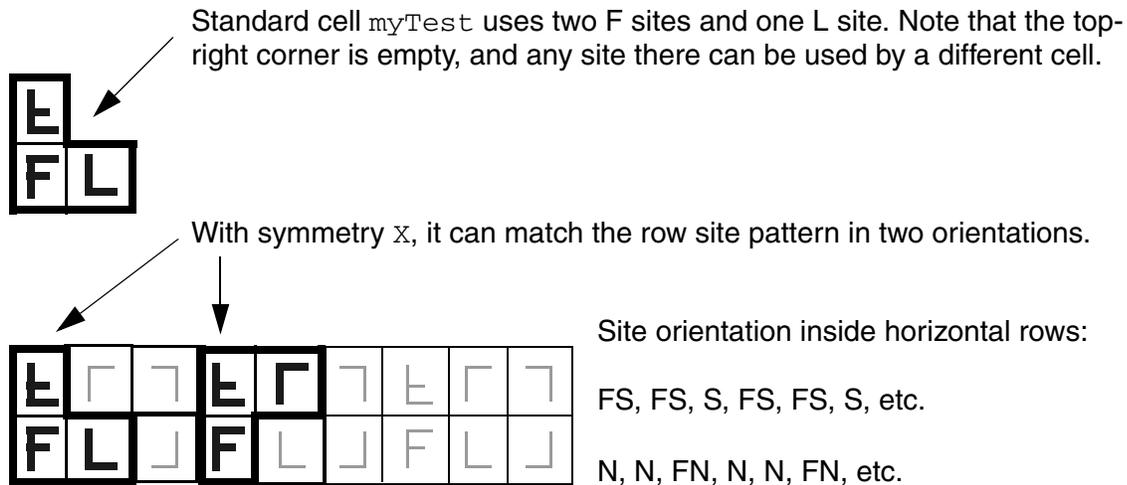
[Figure 1-75](#) on page 182 illustrates the placement results of this definition.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**Figure 1-75**



The following statement includes the gate-array site pattern syntax. It uses two F sites in a row with N (North) orientation.

```
MACRO myTest
  CLASS CORE ;
  SIZE 8.0 BY 7.0 ; #Width = 2 * Fsite width, height = Fsite height
  SITE Fsite 0 0 N DO 2 BY 1 STEP 4.0 0 ; #Xstep = 4.0 = Fsite width
  ...
END myTest
```

This definition produces a cell with the sites shown in [Figure 1-76](#) on page 182.

**Figure 1-76**



## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

`SIZE width BY height`

Specifies a placement bounding rectangle, in microns, for the macro. The bounding rectangle always stretches from (0, 0) to the point defined by `SIZE`. For example, given `SIZE 10 BY 40`, the bounding rectangle reaches from (0, 0) after adjustment due to the `ORIGIN` statement, to (100, 400).

Placers assume the placement bounding rectangle cannot overlap placement bounding rectangles of other macros, unless `OBS OVERLAP` shapes are used to create a non-rectangular area.

After placement, a `DEF COMPONENTS` placement `pt` indicates where the lower-left corner of the placement bounding rectangle is placed after any possible rotations or flips. The bounding rectangle width and height should be a multiple of the placement grid to allow for abutting cells.

For blocks, the placement bounding rectangle typically contains all pin and blockage geometries, but this is not required. For example, typical standard cells have pins that lie outside the bounding rectangle, such as power pins that are shared with cells in the next row above them.

`SYMMETRY {X | Y | R90}`

Specifies which macro orientations should be attempted by the placer before matching to the site of the underlying rows. In general, most standard cell macros should have symmetry `X Y N` (North) is always a legal candidate. For each type of symmetry defined, additional orientations become legal candidates. For more information on defining symmetry, see [“Defining Symmetry”](#) on page 184.

Possible orientations include:

X	N and FS orientations should be tried.
Y	N and FN orientations should be tried.
X Y	N, FN, FS, and S orientations should all be tried.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

R90

Specify this value only for pad cells.  
Do not specify this value for standard cells.

**Note:** If you do not specify a `SYMMETRY` statement, only N orientation is tried.

For corner I/O pads, if the library includes `BOTTOMLEFT`, `BOTTOMRIGHT`, `TOPLEFT`, and `TOPRIGHT` I/O corner cells, then they are placed in North orientation (no flipping). However, if the library includes only one type of corner I/O, then `SYMMETRY` in x and y are required to create the rows for all four of them.

### ***Defining Cover Macros***

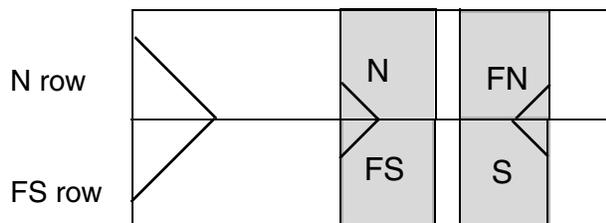
If you define a cover macro with its actual size, some place-and-route tools cannot place the rest of the cells in your design because it uses the cell boundary to check for overlaps. You can resolve this in two ways:

- The easiest way to support a cover macro is to define the cover macro with a small size, for example, 1 by 1.
- If you want to define the cover macro with its actual size, create an overlap layer with the nonrouting `LAYER TYPE OVERLAP` statement. You define this overlap layer (cover macro) with the macro obstruction (`OBS`) statement.

### ***Defining Symmetry***

Symmetry statements specify legal orientations for sites and macros. [Figure 1-77](#) on page 184 illustrates the normal orientations for single-height, flipped and abutted rows with standard cells and sites.

**Figure 1-77 Normal Orientations for Single-Height Rows**

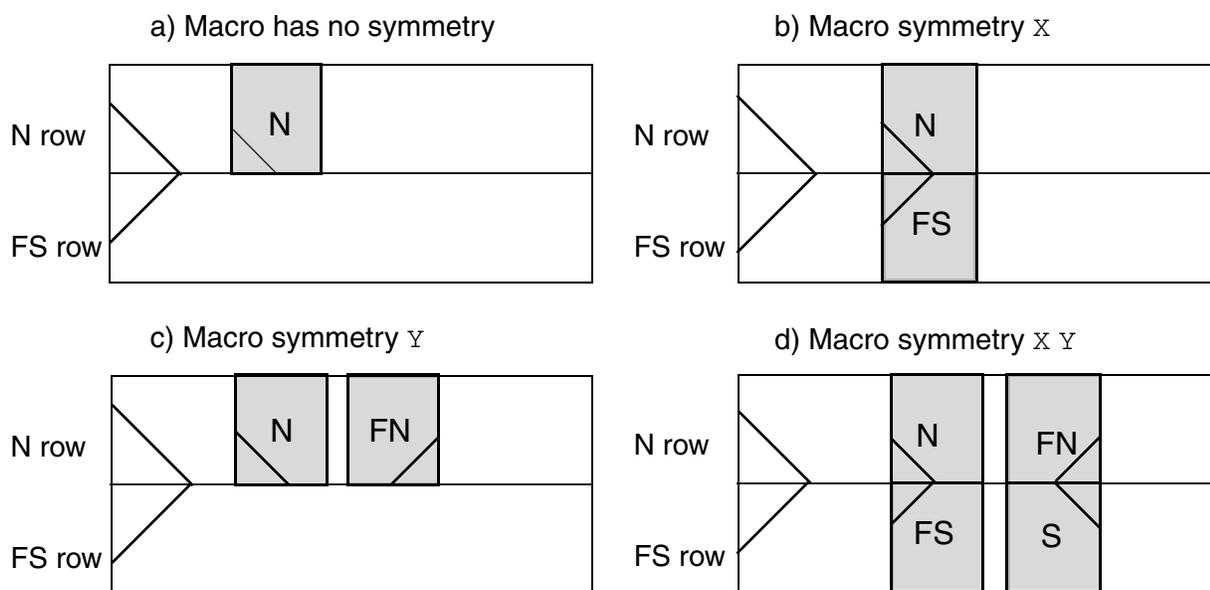


The following examples describe typical combinations of orientations for standard cells. Applications typically create only N (or FS for flipped) row orientations for horizontal standard cell rows; therefore, the examples describe these two rows.

**Example 1-19 Single-Height Cells**

Single-height cells for flipped and abutted rows should have *SITE* symmetry  $\Upsilon$  and *MACRO* symmetry  $X \Upsilon$ . These specifications allow N and FN macros in N rows, and FS and S macros in FS rows (see d in [Figure 1-78](#) on page 185). These symmetries work with flipped and abutted rows, as well as rows that are not flipped and abutted. If the rows are not flipped, the cells all have N orientation. The extra *MACRO* symmetry of  $X$  is not required in this case, but causes no problems.

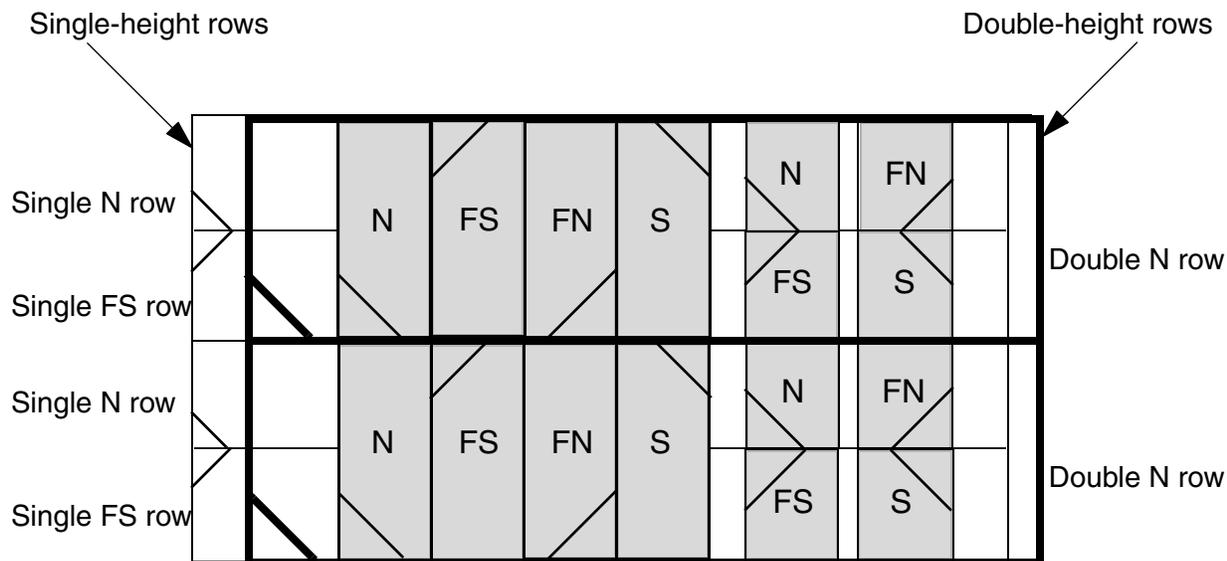
**Figure 1-78 Legal Placements for Row Sites with Symmetry  $\Upsilon$**



**Example 1-20 Double-Height Cells**

Double-height cells that are intended to align with flipped and abutted single-height rows should have *SITE* symmetry  $X \Upsilon$  and *MACRO* symmetry  $X \Upsilon$ . These symmetries allow all four cell orientations (N, FN, FS, and S) to fit inside the double-height row (see [Figure 1-79](#) on page 186). Usually, double-height rows are just N orientation rows that are abutted and aligned with a pair of single-height flipped and abutted rows.

**Figure 1-79 Legal Placements for Single-Height Row Sites with Symmetry Y and Double-Height Row Sites with Symmetry X Y**



**Note:** The single-height rows are shifted slightly to the left of the double-height rows in the above figure for illustration purposes. In a real design, they should be aligned.

### Example 1-21 Special Orientations

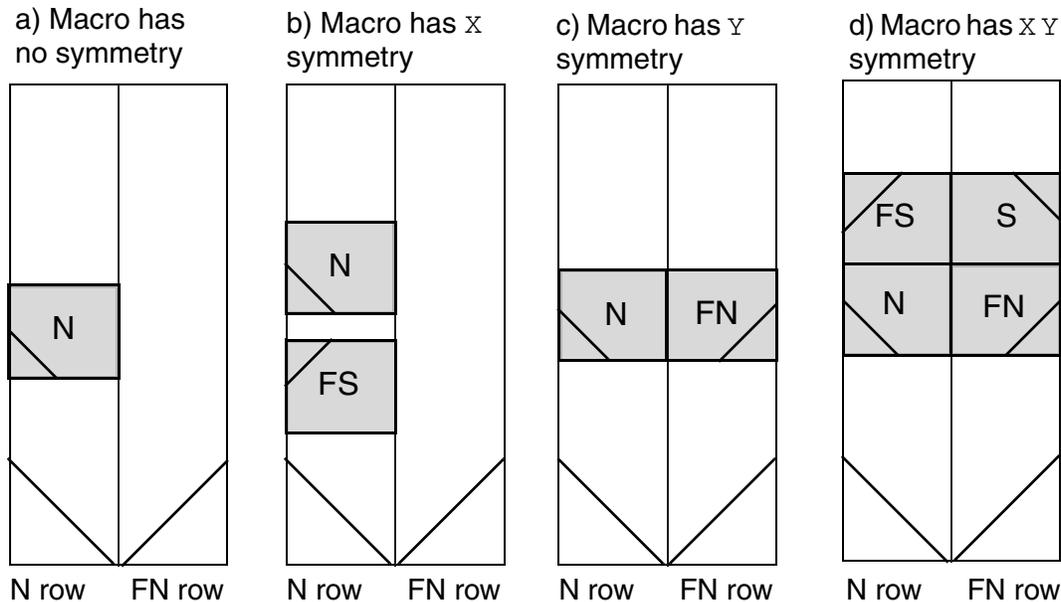
Some single-height cells have special orientation needs. For example, the design requires flipped and abutted rows, but only N and FS orientations are allowed because of the special layout of well taps on the right side of a group of cells that borrow from the left side of the next cell. That is, you cannot place an N and FN cell against each other in one row because only N cells are allowed in an N row. In this case, the `SITE` symmetry should not be defined, and the `MACRO` symmetry should be X. A `MACRO` symmetry of X Y can also be defined because the Y-flipped macros (FN and S orientations) do not match the N or FS rows. This `MACRO` symmetry also works if there are no flipped rows, and only N rows.

### Example 1-22 Vertical Rows

Vertical rows use N or FN row and site orientations. The flipped, abutted vertical row orientation is N and FN, rather than the horizontal row orientation of N and FS. Otherwise, the meaning of the site symmetries and macro symmetries is the same as those for horizontal rows.

Single-height sites are normally given symmetry X, and single-height cells are normally given symmetry X Y. Example d in [Figure 1-80](#) on page 187 shows the legal placement for a site with symmetry X, and the typical standard cell `MACRO` symmetry X Y.

Figure 1-80 Legal Placements for Vertical Row Sites With Symmetry X



## Layer Geometries

```

{ LAYER layerName
  [EXCEPTPGNET]
  [SPACING minSpacing | DESIGNRULEWIDTH value] ;
  [WIDTH width ;]
  { PATH pt ... ;
  | PATH ITERATE pt ... stepPattern ;
  | RECT pt pt ;
  | RECT ITERATE pt pt stepPattern ;
  | POLYGON pt pt pt pt ... ;
  | POLYGON ITERATE pt pt pt pt ... stepPattern ;
  } ...
  | VIA pt viaName ;
  | VIA ITERATE pt viaName stepPattern ;
  } ...

```

Used in the macro obstruction (OBS) and pin port (PIN) statements to define layer geometries in the design.

DESIGNRULEWIDTH *value*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

	<p>Specifies the effective design rule width. If specified, the obstruction or pin is treated as a shape of this width for all spacing checks. If you specify <code>DESIGNRULEWIDTH</code>, you cannot specify the <code>SPACING</code> argument.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> Float</p>						
<code>EXCEPTPGNET</code>	<p>Indicates that the obstruction shapes block signal routing, but do <i>not</i> block power or ground routing. This can be used to block signal routes that might cause noise, but allow connections to power and ground pins.</p>						
<code>ITERATE</code>	<p>Creates an array of the <code>PATH</code>, <code>RECT</code>, <code>POLYGON</code>, or <code>VIA</code> geometry, as specified by the given step pattern. <code>ITERATE</code> specifications simplify the definitions of cover macros. The syntax for <i>stepPattern</i> is defined as follows:</p> <pre>DO numX BY numY STEP spaceX spaceY</pre> <table><tr><td><i>numX</i></td><td>Specifies the number of columns of points.</td></tr><tr><td><i>numY</i></td><td>Specifies the number of rows of points.</td></tr><tr><td><i>spaceX spaceY</i></td><td>Specifies the spacing, in distance units, between the columns and rows of points.</td></tr></table>	<i>numX</i>	Specifies the number of columns of points.	<i>numY</i>	Specifies the number of rows of points.	<i>spaceX spaceY</i>	Specifies the spacing, in distance units, between the columns and rows of points.
<i>numX</i>	Specifies the number of columns of points.						
<i>numY</i>	Specifies the number of rows of points.						
<i>spaceX spaceY</i>	Specifies the spacing, in distance units, between the columns and rows of points.						
<code>LAYER layerName</code>	<p>Specifies the layer on which to place the geometry.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For macro obstructions, you can specify cut, implant, or overlap layers.</p>						
<code>PATH pt</code>	<p>Creates a path between the specified points, such as <i>pt1 pt2 pt3</i>. The path automatically extends the length by half of the current <i>width</i> on both endpoints to form a rectangle. (A previous <code>WIDTH</code> statement is required.) The line between each pair of points must be parallel to the x or y axis (45-degree angles are not allowed).</p> <p>You can also specify a path with a single coordinate, in which case a square whose side is equal to the current <i>width</i> is placed with its center at <i>pt</i>.</p>						
<code>POLYGON pt pt pt pt</code>							

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

	Specifies a sequence of at least three points to generate a polygon geometry. Every polygon edge must be parallel to the x or y axis, or at a 45-degree angle. Each <code>POLYGON</code> statement defines a polygon generated by connecting each successive point, and then by connecting the first and last points.
<code>RECT pt pt</code>	Specifies a rectangle, where the two points specified are opposite corners of the rectangle. There is no functional difference between a geometry specified using <code>PATH</code> and a geometry specified using <code>RECT</code> .
<code>SPACING minSpacing</code>	Specifies the minimum spacing allowed between this particular obstruction or pin and any other shape. This value overrides the normal <code>LAYER</code> -based spacing rules, including wide wire spacing rules. Therefore, a <code>SPACING</code> value of 0.1 $\mu\text{m}$ specifies that all other shapes must be spaced at least 0.1 $\mu\text{m}$ away, including large width objects that might normally require even more spacing.  If you specify <code>SPACING</code> , you cannot specify the <code>DESIGNRULEWIDTH</code> argument.
<code>VIA pt viaName</code>	Specifies the via to place, and the placement location.
<code>WIDTH width</code>	Specifies the width that the <code>PATH</code> statements use. If you do not specify <code>width</code> , the default width for that layer is used. When you specify a width, that width remains in effect until the next <code>WIDTH</code> or <code>LAYER</code> statement. When another <code>LAYER</code> statement is given, the <code>WIDTH</code> is automatically reset to the default width for that layer.

### Example 1-23 Layer Geometries

The following example shows how to define a set of geometries, first by using `ITERATE` statements, then by using individual `PATH`, `VIA` and `RECT` statements.

The following two sets of statements are equivalent:

```
PATH ITERATE 532.0 534 1999.2 534
    DO 1 BY 2 STEP 0 1446 ;
VIA ITERATE 470.4 475 VIABIGPOWER12
    DO 2 BY 2 STEP 1590.4 1565 ;
RECT ITERATE 24.1 1.5 43.5 16.5
    DO 2 BY 1 STEP 20.0 0 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
PATH 532.0 534 1999.2 534 ;
PATH 532.0 1980 1999.2 1980 ;
VIA 470.4 475 VIABIGPOWER12 ;
VIA 2060.8 475 VIABIGPOWER12;
VIA 470.4 2040 VIABIGPOWER12;
VIA 2060.8 2040 VIABIGPOWER12;
RECT 24.1 1.5 43.5 16.5 ;
RECT 44.1 1.5 63.5 16.5 ;
```

### Macro Obstruction Statement

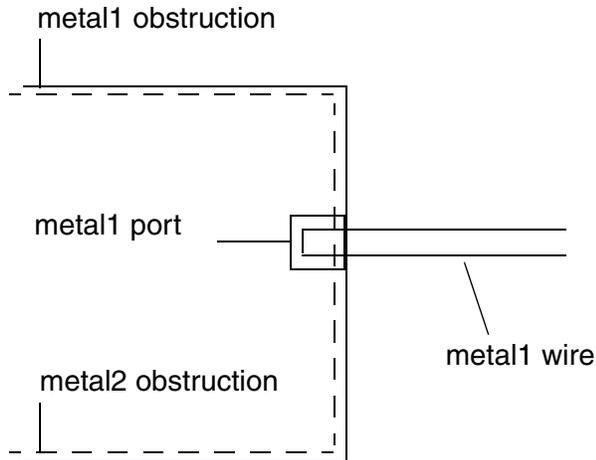
```
[OBS
  { LAYER layerName
    [EXCEPTPGNET]
    [SPACING minSpacing | DESIGNRULEWIDTH value] ;
    [WIDTH width ;]
    { PATH pt ... ;
      | PATH ITERATE pt ... stepPattern ;
      | RECT pt pt ;
      | RECT ITERATE pt pt stepPattern ;
      | POLYGON pt pt pt pt ... ;
      | POLYGON ITERATE pt pt pt pt ... stepPattern ;
    } ...
    | VIA pt viaName ;
    | VIA ITERATE pt viaName stepPattern ;
  } ...
END]
```

Defines a set of obstructions (also called blockages) on the macro. You specify obstruction geometries using the layer geometry syntax. See [“Layer Geometries”](#) on page 187 for syntax information.

Normally, obstructions block routing, except for when a pin port overlaps an obstruction (a port geometry overrules an obstruction). For example, you can define a large rectangle for a *metal1* obstruction and have *metal1* port in the middle of the obstruction. The port can still be accessed by a via, if the via is entirely inside the port.

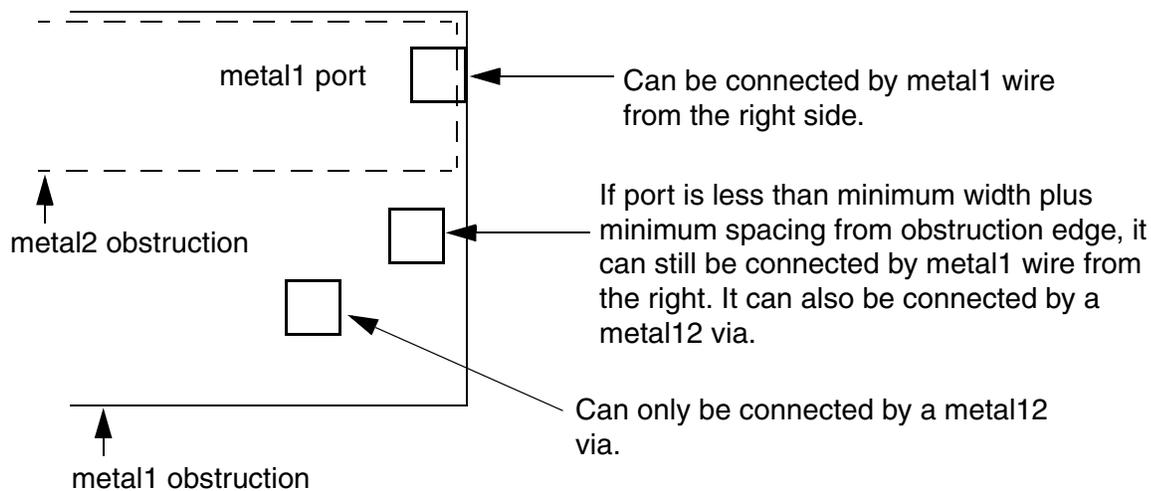
In [Figure 1-81](#) on page 191, the router can only access the *metal1* port from the right. If the *metal2* obstruction did not exist, the router could connect to the port with a *metal2* via, as long as the *metal1* part of the via fit entirely inside the *metal1* port.

**Figure 1-81**



Routing can also connect to such a port on the same layer if the routing does not cross any obstruction by more than a distance of the total of minimum width plus minimum spacing before reaching the pin. This is because the port geometry is known to be “real,” and any obstruction less than a distance of minimum width plus minimum spacing away from the port is not a real obstruction. If the pin is more than minimum width plus minimum spacing away from the obstruction edge, the router can only route to the pin from the layer above or below using a via (see [Figure 1-82](#) on page 191).

**Figure 1-82**



If a port is on the edge of the obstruction, a wire can be routed to the port without violations. Pins that are partially covered with obstructions or in apparent violation with nearby

obstructions can limit routing options. Even though the violations are not real, the router assumes they are. In these cases, extend each obstruction to cover the pin. The router then accesses the pin as described above.

### ***Benefits of Combining Obstructions***

Significant routing time can be saved if obstructions are simplified. Especially in *metal1*, construct obstructions so that free tracks on the layer are accessible to the router. If most of the routing resource is obstructed, simplify the obstruction modeling by combining small obstructions into a single large obstruction. For example, use the bounding box of all *metal1* objects in the cell, rather than many small obstructions, as the bounding box of the obstruction.

You must be sure to model via obstructions over the rest of the cell properly. A single, large *cut12* obstruction over the rest of the cell can do this in some cases, as when *metal1* resource exists within the cell outside the power buses.

### ***Rectilinear Blocks***

Normally, footprint descriptions in LEF are rectangular. However, it is possible to describe rectilinear footprints using an overlap layer. The overlap layer is defined specifically for this purpose and does not contain any routing.

Describe a rectilinear footprint by setting the `SIZE` of the macro as a whole to a rectangular bounding box, then defining obstructions within the bounding box on the overlap layer. The obstructions on the overlap layer indicate areas within the bounding box which no other macro should overlap. The obstructions should completely cover the rectilinear shape of the macro, but not the portion of the bounding box that might overlap with other macros during placement.

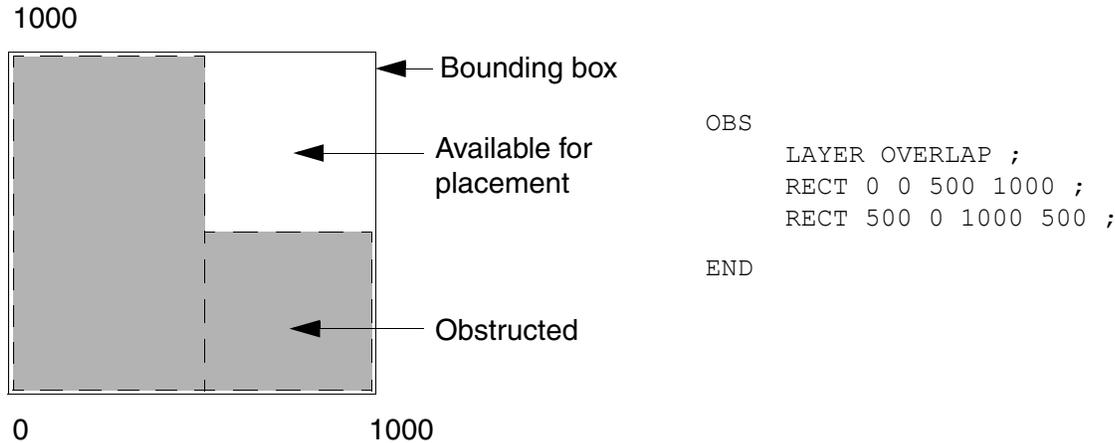
**Note:** Specify the overlaps for the macro using the `OBS` statement. To do this, specify a layer of type `OVERLAP` and then give the overlap geometries, as shown in [Figure 1-83](#) on page 193.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

**Figure 1-83**



### Macro Pin Statement

```

[PIN pinName
  [TAPERRULE ruleName ;]
  [DIRECTION {INPUT | OUTPUT [TRISTATE] | INOUT | FEEDTHRU} ;]
  [USE { SIGNAL | ANALOG | POWER | GROUND | CLOCK } ;]
  [NETEXPR "netExprPropName defaultNetName" ;]
  [SUPPLYSENSITIVITY powerPinName ;]
  [GROUNDSENSITIVITY groundPinName ;]
  [SHAPE {ABUTMENT | RING | FEEDTHRU} ;]
  [MUSTJOIN pinName ;]
  {PORT
    [CLASS {NONE | CORE | BUMP} ;]
    {layerGeometries} ...
  END} ...
  [PROPERTY propName propVal ;] ...
  [ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA value [LAYER layerName] ;] ...
  [ANTENNAPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA value [LAYER layerName] ;] ...
  [ANTENNAPARTIALCUTAREA value [LAYER layerName] ;] ...
  [ANTENNADIFFAREA value [LAYER layerName] ;] ...
  [ANTENNAMODEL {OXIDE1 | OXIDE2 | OXIDE3 | OXIDE4} ;] ...
  [ANTENNAGATEAREA value [LAYER layerName] ;] ...
  [ANTENNAMAXAREACAR value LAYER layerName ;] ...
  [ANTENNAMAXSIDEAREACAR value LAYER layerName ;] ...
  [ANTENNAMAXCUTCAR value LAYER layerName ;] ...
END pinName]
  
```

Defines pins for the macro. PIN statements must be included in the LEF specification for each macro. All pins, including VDD and VSS, must be specified. The first pin listed becomes the first pin in the database. List the pins in the following order:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

- Netlist pins, including inout pins, output pins, and input pins
- Power and ground pins
- Mustjoin pins

ANTENNADIFFAREA *value* [LAYER *layerName*]

Specifies the diffusion (diode) area, in micron-squared units, to which the pin is connected on a layer. If you do not specify a layer name, the value applies to all layers. For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAGATEAREA *value* [LAYER *layerName*]

Specifies the gate area, in micron-squared units, to which the pin is connected on a layer. If you do not specify a layer name, the value applies to all layers. For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAMAXAREACAR *value* LAYER *layerName*

For hierarchical process antenna effect calculation, specifies the maximum cumulative area ratio value on the specified *layerName*, using the metal area at or below the current pin layer, excluding the pin area itself. This is used to calculate the actual cumulative antenna ratio on the pin layer, or the layer above it.

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAMAXCUTCAR *value* LAYER *layerName*

For hierarchical process antenna effect calculation, specifies the maximum cumulative antenna ratio value on the specified *layerName*, using the cut area at or below the current pin layer, excluding the pin area itself. This is used to calculate the actual cumulative antenna ratio for the cuts above the pin layer.

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAMAXSIDEAREACAR *value* LAYER *layerName*

For hierarchical process antenna effect calculation, specifies the maximum cumulative antenna ratio value on the specified *layerName*, using the metal side wall area at or below the current pin layer, excluding the pin area itself. This is used to calculate the actual cumulative antenna ratio on the pin layer or the layer above it.

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

ANTENNAMODEL {OXIDE1 | OXIDE2 | OXIDE3 | OXIDE4}

Specifies the oxide model for the pin. If you specify an ANTENNAMODEL statement, the value affects all ANTENNAGATEAREA and ANTENNA\*CAR statements for the pin that follow it until you specify another ANTENNAMODEL statement. The ANTENNAMODEL statement does not affect ANTENNAPARTIAL\*AREA and ANTENNADIFFAREA statements because they refer to the total metal, cut, or diffusion area connected to the pin, and do not vary with each oxide model.

*Default:* OXIDE1, for a new PIN statement

Because LEF is often used incrementally, if an ANTENNA statement occurs twice for the same oxide model, the last value specified is used.

For most standard cells, there is only one value for the ANTENNAPARTIAL\*AREA and ANTENNADIFFAREA values per pin; however, for a block with six routing layers, it is possible to have six different ANTENNAPARTIAL\*AREA values and six different ANTENNAPINDIFFAREA values per pin. It is also possible to have six different ANTENNAPINGATEAREA and ANTENNAPINMAX\*CAR values for each oxide model on each pin.

#### Example 1-24 Pin Antenna Model

The following example describes oxide model information for pins IN1 and IN2.

```
MACRO GATE1
  PIN IN1
    ANTENNADIFFAREA 1.0 ;           #not affected by ANTENNAMODEL
    ...
    ANTENNAMODELOXIDE OXIDE1 ;     #OXIDE1 not required, but is good
                                   #practice
    ANTENNAGATEAREA 1.0 ;         #OXIDE1 gate area
    ANTENNAMAXAREACAR 50.0 LAYER m1 ; #metal1 CAR value
    ...
    ANTENNAMODEL OXIDE2 ;         #OXIDE2 starts here
    ANTENNAGATEAREA 3.0 ;         #OXIDE2 gate area
    ...
  PIN IN2
    ANTENNADIFFAREA 2.0 ;           #not affected by ANTENNAMODEL
    ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA 2.0 LAYER m1 ;
    ...
    #no OXIDE1 specified for this pin
    ANTENNAMODEL OXIDE2 ;
    ANTENNAGATEAREA 1.0 ;
    ...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

`ANTENNAPARTIALCUTAREA value [LAYER layerName]`

Specifies the partial cut area above the current pin layer and inside the macro cell on the layer. For a hierarchical design, only the cut layer above the I/O pin layer is needed for partial antenna ratio calculation. If you do not specify a layer name, the value applies to all layers.

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

`ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA value [LAYER layerName]`

Specifies the partial metal area connected directly to the I/O pin and the inside of the macro cell on the layer. For a hierarchical design, only the same metal layer as the I/O pin, or the layer above it, is needed for partial antenna ratio calculation. If you do not specify a layer name, the value applies to all layers.

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

**Note:** Metal area is calculated by adding the pin’s geometric metal area and the `ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA` value.

`ANTENNAPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA value [LAYER layerName]`

Specifies the partial metal side wall area connected directly to the I/O pin and the inside of the macro cell on the layer. For a hierarchical design, only the same metal layer as the I/O pin or the layer above is needed for partial antenna ratio calculation. If you do not specify a layer name, the value applies to all layers.

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

`DIRECTION {INPUT | OUTPUT [TRISTATE] | INOUT | FEEDTHRU}`

Specifies the pin type. Most current tools do not usually use this keyword. Typically, pin directions are defined by timing library data, and not from LEF.

*Default:* INPUT

*Value:* Specify one of the following:

INPUT	Pin that accepts signals coming into the cell.
OUTPUT [TRISTATE]	Pin that drives signals out of the cell. The optional TRISTATE argument indicates tristate output pins for ECL designs.
INOUT	Pin that can accept signals going either in or out of the cell.
FEEDTHRU	Pin that goes completely across the cell.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

GROUNDSENSITIVITY *groundPinName*

Specifies that if this pin is connected to a tie-low connection (such as 1'b0 in Verilog), it should connect to the same net to which *groundPinName* is connected.

*groundPinName* must match a pin on this macro that has a USE GROUND attribute.

The ground pin definition can follow later in this MACRO statement; it does not have to be defined before this pin definition. For an example, see [Example 1-25](#) on page 198.

**Note:** GROUNDSENSITIVITY is useful only when there is more than one ground pin in the macro. By default, if there is only one USE GROUND pin, then the tie-low connections are already implicitly defined (that is, tie-low connections are connected to the same net as the one ground pin).

MUSTJOIN *pinName*

Specifies the name of another pin in the cell that must be connected with the pin being defined. MUSTJOIN pins provide connectivity that must be made by the router. In the LEF file, each pin referred to must be defined before the referring pin. The remaining MUSTJOIN pins in the set do not need to be defined contiguously.

**Note:** MUSTJOIN pin names are never written to the DEF file; they are only used by routers to add extra connection points during routing.

MUSTJOIN pins have the following restrictions:

- A set of MUSTJOIN pins cannot have more than one schematic pin.
- Nonschematic MUSTJOIN pins must be defined after all other pins.

Schematic and nonschematic MUSTJOIN pins are handled in slightly different ways. For schematic MUSTJOIN pins, the pins are added to the pin set for the (unique) net associated with the ring for each component instance of the macro. The net is routed in the usual manner, and routing data for the MUSTJOIN pins are included in routing data for the net.

The mustjoin routing is not necessarily performed before the rest of the net. Timing relations should not be given for MUSTJOIN pins, and internal mustjoin routing is modeled as lumped capacitance at the schematic pin.

Nonschematic MUSTJOIN pin sets get routed in the usual manner. However, when the DEF file is outputted, routing data is reported in the NETS section of the file as follows:

```
MUSTJOIN compName pinName + regularWiring ;
```

Here, *compName* is the component and *pinName* is an arbitrary pin in the set. You can also use the preceding to input prewiring for the MUSTJOIN pin, using FIXED or COVER.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

NETEXPR "*netExprPropName defaultNetName*"

Specifies a net expression property name (such as `power1` or `power2`) and a default net name. If *netExprPropName* matches a net expression property in the netlist (such as in Verilog, VHDL, or OpenAccess), then the property is evaluated, and the software identifies a net to which to connect this pin. If this property does not exist, *defaultNetName* is used for the net name.

*netExprPropName* must be a simple identifier in order to be compatible with other languages, such as Verilog and CDL. Therefore, it can only contain alphanumeric characters, and the first character cannot be a number. For example, `power2` is a legal name, but `2power` is not. You cannot use characters such as `$` and `!`. The *defaultName* can be any legal DEF net name.

#### Example 1-25 Net Expression and Supply Sensitivity

The following statement defines sensitivity and net expression values for four pins on the macro `myMac`:

```
MACRO myMac
...
PIN in1
...
SUPPLYSENSITIVITY vddpin1 ; #If in1 is 1'b1, use net connected to vddpin1.
                             #Note that no GROUNDSENSITIVITY is needed
                             #because only one ground pin exists.
                             #Therefore, 1'b0 implicitly means net from
                             #pin gndpin.
...
END in1

PIN vddpin1
...
NETEXPR "power1 VDD1" ; #If power1 net expression is defined in the
                        #netlist, use it to find the net connection. If
                        #not, use net VDD1.
...
END vddpin1
PIN vddpin2
...
NETEXPR "power2 VDD2" ; #If power2 net expression is defined in the
                        #netlist, use it to find the net connection.If
                        #not, use net VDD2.
...
END vddpin2
PIN gndpin
...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
NETEXPR "gnd1 GND" ; #If gnd1 net expression is defined in the
                    #netlist, use it to find the net connection. If
                    #not, use net GND.
```

```
...
```

```
END gndpin
```

```
...
```

```
END myMac
```

PIN *pinName*

Specifies the name for the library pin.

PORT

Starts a pin port statement that defines a collection of geometries that are electrically equivalent points (strongly connected). A pin can have multiple ports. Each PORT of the same PIN is considered weakly connected to the other PORTS, and should already be connected inside the MACRO (often through a resistive path).

Strongly connected shapes (that is, multiple shapes of one PORT) indicate that a signal router is allowed to connect to one shape of the PORT, and continue routing from another shape of the same PORT.

Weakly connected shapes (that is, separate PORTS of the same PIN) are assumed to be connected through resistive paths inside the MACRO that should not be used by routers. The signal router should connect to one or the other PORT, but not both.

Power routers should connect to every PORT statement, if there is more than one for a given PIN. For example, if a block has several PORTS on the boundary for the VSS PIN, each PORT should be connected by the power router.

The syntax for describing pin port statements is defined as follows:

```
{PORT
  [CLASS {NONE | CORE | BUMP} ;]
  {layerGeometries} ...
END} ...
```

```
CLASS {NONE | CORE | BUMP}
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Specifies the port type.

*Default:* NONE

A port can be one of the following:

**BUMP**—Specifies the port is a bump connection point. A bump port should only be connected by routing to a bump (normally a `MACRO CLASS COVER BUMP` cell).

**CORE**—Specifies the port is a core ring connection point. A core port is used only on power and ground I/O drivers used around the periphery. The core port indicates which power or ground port to connect to a core ring for the chip (inside the I/O pads).

**NONE**—Specifies the port is a default port that is connected by normal “default” routing. **NONE** is the default value if no `PORT CLASS` statement is specified.

#### *layerGeometries*

Defines port geometries for the pin. You specify port geometries using layer geometries syntax. See “[Layer Geometries](#)” on page 187 for syntax information.

`PROPERTY propName propVal`

Specifies a numerical or string value for a pin property defined in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement.

`SHAPE`

Specifies a pin with special connection requirements because of its shape.

*Value:* Specify one of the following:

<code>ABUTMENT</code>	Pin that goes straight through cells with a regular shape and connects to pins on adjoining cells without routing.
<code>RING</code>	Pin on a large block that forms a ring around the block to allow connection to any point on the ring. Cover macro special pins also typically have shape <code>RING</code> .
<code>FEEDTHRU</code>	Pin with an irregular shape with a jog or neck within the cell.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

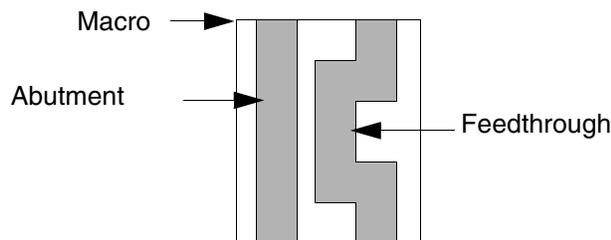
---

Figure 1-84 on page 201 shows an example of an abutment and a feedthrough pin.

**Note:** When you define feedthrough and abutment pins for use with power routing, you must do the following:

- Feedthrough pin widths must be the same on both edges and consistent with the routing width used with the power route commands.
- Feedthrough pin centers on both edges must align for successful routing.
- Power pins in fork shapes must be represented in two ports and be defined as a feedthrough shape. In most other cases, power pin geometries do not represent more than one port.
- An abutment pin must have at least one geometric rectangle with layer and width consistent with the values specified in the power route commands.

**Figure 1-84**



`SUPPLYSENSITIVITY` *powerPinName*

Specifies that if this pin is connected to a tie-high connection (such as `1'b1` in Verilog), it should connect to the same net to which *powerPinName* is connected.

*powerPinName* must match a pin on this macro that has a `USE POWER` attribute. The power pin definition can follow later in this `MACRO` statement; it does not have to be defined before this pin definition. For an example, see [Example 1-25](#) on page 198.

**Note:** `SUPPLYSENSITIVITY` is useful only when there is more than one power pin in the macro. By default, if there is only one `USE POWER` pin, then the tie-high connections are already implicitly defined (that is, tie-high connections are connected to the same net as the one power pin).

`TAPERRULE` *ruleName*

Specifies the nondefault rule to use when tapering wires to the pin.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

USE {ANALOG | CLOCK | GROUND | POWER | SIGNAL}

Specifies how the pin is used. Pin use is required for timing analysis.

*Default:* SIGNAL

*Value:* Specify one of the following:

ANALOG	Pin is used for analog connectivity.
CLOCK	Pin is used for clock net connectivity.
GROUND	Pin is used for connectivity to the chip-level ground distribution network.
POWER	Pin is used for connectivity to the chip-level power distribution network.
SIGNAL	Pin is used for regular net connectivity.

## Manufacturing Grid

[MANUFACTURINGGRID *value* ;]

Defines the manufacturing grid for the design. The manufacturing grid is used for geometry alignment. When specified, shapes and cells are placed in locations that snap to the manufacturing grid.

*value*

Specifies the value for the manufacturing grid, in microns. *value* must be a positive number.

*Type:* Float

## Maximum Via Stack

[MAXVIASTACK *value* [RANGE *bottomLayer topLayer*] ;]

Specifies the maximum number of single-cut stacked vias that are allowed on top of each other (that is, in one continuous stack). A via is considered to be in a stack with another via if the cut of the first via overlaps any part of the cut of the second via. A double-cut or larger via interrupts the stack. For example, a via stack consisting of single *via12*, single *via23*, double-cut *via34*, and single *via45* has a single-cut stack of height 2 for *via12* and *via23*, and a single-cut stack of height 1 for *via45* because the full stack is broken up by double-cut *via34*.

The MAXVIASTACK statement should follow the LAYER statements in the LEF file; however, it is not attached to any particular layer. You can specify only one MAXVIASTACK statement in a LEF file.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

RANGE *bottomLayer topLayer*

Specifies a range of layers for which the maximum stacked via rule applies. If you do not specify a range, the value applies for all layers.

*value*

Specifies the maximum allowed number of single-cut stacked vias.

Type: Integer

#### Example 1-26 Maximum Via Stack Statement

The following MAXVIASTACK statement specifies that only four stacked vias are allowed on top of each other. This rule applies to all layers.

```
LAYER metal9
...
END LAYER
```

```
MAXVIASTACK 4 ;
```

If you specify the following statement instead, the stacked via limit applies only to layers *metal1* through *metal7*.

```
MAXVIASTACK 4 RANGE m1 m7 ;
```

#### Nondefault Rule

```
[NONDEFAULTRULE ruleName
  [HARDSPACING ;]
  {LAYER layerName
    WIDTH width ;
    [DIAGWIDTH diagWidth ;]
    [SPACING minSpacing ;]
    [WIREEXTENSION value ;]
  END layerName} ...
  [VIA viaStatement] ...
  [USEVIA viaName ;] ...
  [USEVIARULE viaRuleName ;] ...
  [MINCUTS cutLayerName numCuts ;] ...
  [PROPERTY propName propValue ;] ...
END ruleName]
```

Defines the wiring width, design rule spacing, and via size for regular (signal) nets. You do not need to define cut layers for the nondefault rule.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Some tools have limits on the total number of nondefault rules they can store. This limit can be as low as 30; however most tools that support 90 nanometer rules (that is, LEF 5.5 and newer) can handle at least 255.

**Note:** Use the `VIA` statement to define vias for nondefault wiring.

`DIAGWIDTH` *diagWidth*

Specifies the diagonal width for *layerName*, when 45-degree routing is used.

*Default:* The minimum width value (`WIDTH minWidth`)

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

`HARDSPACING`

Specifies that any spacing values that exceed the LEF `LAYER` spacing requirements are “hard” rules instead of “soft” rules. By default, routers treat extra spacing requirements as soft rules that are high cost to violate, but not real spacing violations. However, in certain situations, the extra spacing should be treated as a hard, or real, spacing violation, such as when the route will be modified with a post-process that replaces some of the extra space with metal.

`LAYER` *layerName* ... `END` *layerName*

Specifies the layer for the various width and spacing values. This layer must be a routing layer. Every routing layer must have a `WIDTH` keyword and value specified. All other keywords are optional.

`MINCUTS` *cutLayerName numCuts*

Specifies the minimum number of cuts allowed for any via using the specified cut layer. Routers should only use vias (generated or predefined fixed vias) that have at least *numCuts* cuts in the via.

*Type:* (*numCuts*) Positive integer

`NONDEFAULTRULE` *ruleName*

Specifies a name for the new routing rule. The name `DEFAULT` is reserved for the default routing rule used by most nets. The default routing rule is constructed automatically from the LEF `LAYER` statement `WIDTH`, `DIAGWIDTH`, `SPACING`, and `WIREEXTENSION` values, from the LEF `VIA` statement (any vias with the `DEFAULT` keyword), and from the LEF `VIARULE` statement (any via rules with the `DEFAULT` keyword). If you specify `DEFAULT` for *ruleName*, the automatic creation is overridden, and the default routing rule is defined directly from this rule definition.

`PROPERTY` *propName propValue*

Specifies a numerical or string value for a nondefault rule property defined in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

SPACING *minSpacing*

Specifies the recommended minimum spacing for *layerName* of routes using this NONDEFAULTRULE to other geometries. If the spacing is given, it must be at least as large as the foundry minimum spacing rules defined in the LAYER definitions. Routers should attempt to meet this recommended spacing rule; however, the spacing rule can be relaxed to the foundry spacing rules along some parts of the wire if the routing is very congested, or if it is difficult to reach a pin.

Adding extra space to a nondefault rule allows a designer to reduce cross-coupling capacitance and noise, but a clean route with no actual foundry spacing violations will still be allowed, unless the HARDSPACING statement is specified.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

USEVIA *viaName*

Specifies a previously defined via from the LEF VIA statement, or a previously defined NONDEFAULTRULE via to use with this routing rule.

USEVIARULE *viaRuleName*

Specifies a previously defined VIARULE GENERATE rule to use with this routing rule. You cannot specify a rule from a VIARULE without a GENERATE keyword.

VIA *viaStatement*

Defines a new via. You define nondefault vias using the same syntax as default vias. For syntax information, see “Via” on page 215. All vias, default and nondefault, must have unique via names. If you define more than one via for a rule, the router chooses which via to use.

**Note:** Defining a new via is no longer recommended, and is likely to become obsolete. Instead, vias should be predefined in a LEF VIA statement, then added to the nondefault rule using the USEVIA keyword.

WIDTH *width*

Specifies the required minimum width for *layerName*.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

WIREEXTENSION *value*

Specifies the distance by which wires are extended at vias. Enter 0 (zero) to specify no extension. Values other than 0 must be greater than or equal to half of the routing width for the layer, as defined in the nondefault rule.

*Default:* Wires are extended half of the routing width

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

### Example 1-27 Nondefault Rule Statement

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Assume two default via rules were defined:

```
VIARULE via12rule GENERATE DEFAULT
    LAYER metall ;
    ...
END via12rule
VIARULE via23rule GENERATE DEFAULT
    LAYER metal2 ;
    ...
END via23rule
```

- Assuming the minimum width is 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$ , the following nondefault rule creates a 1.5x minimum width wire using default spacing:

```
NONDEFAULTRULE wide1_5x
    LAYER metall
        WIDTH 1.5 ; #metall has a 1.5 um width
    END metall
    LAYER metal2
        WIDTH 1.5 ;
    END metal2
    LAYER metal3
        WIDTH 1.5 ;
    END metal3
END wide1_5x
```

**Note:** If there were no default via rules, then a `VIA`, `USEVIA`, or `USEVIARULE` keyword would be required. Because there are none defined, the default via rules are implicitly inherited for this nondefault rule; therefore, `via12rule` and `via23rule` would be used for this routing rule.

- The following nondefault rule creates a 3x minimum width wire using default spacing with at least two-cut vias:

```
NONDEFAULTRULE wide3x
    LAYER metall
        WIDTH 3.0 ; #metall has 3.0 um width
    END metall
    LAYER metal2
        WIDTH 3.0 ;
    END metal2
    LAYER metal3
        WIDTH 3.0 ;
    END metal3
    #viarule12 and viarule23 are used implicitly
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
MINCUTS cut12 2 ; #at least two-cut vias are required for cut12
MINCUTS cut23 2 ;
END wide3x
```

- The following nondefault rule creates an “analog” rule with its own special vias, and with hard extra spacing:

```
NONDEFAULTRULE analog_rule
  HARDSPACING ;      #do not let any other signal close to this one
  LAYER metall
    WIDTH 1.5 ;      #metall has 1.5 um width
    SPACING 3.0 ;   #extra spacing of 3.0 um
  END metall
  LAYER metal2
    WIDTH 1.5
    SPACING 3.0
  END metal2
  LAYER metal3
    WIDTH 1.5
    SPACING 3.0
  END metal3
  #Use predefined "analog vias"
  #The DEFAULT VIARULES will not be inherited.
  USEVIA via12_fixed_analog_via ;
  USEVIA via_23_fixed_analog_via ;
END analog_rule
```

## Property Definitions

```
[PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
  [objectType propName propType [RANGE min max]
  [value | "stringValue"]
  ;] ...
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS]
```

Lists all properties used in the LEF file. You must define properties in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement before you can refer to them in other sections of the LEF file.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

#### *objectType*

Specifies the object type being defined. You can define properties for the following object types:

LAYER  
LIBRARY  
MACRO  
NONDEFAULTRULE  
PIN  
VIA  
VIARULE

#### *propName*

Specifies a unique property name for the object type.

#### *propType*

Specifies the property type for the object type. You can specify one of the following property types:

INTEGER  
REAL  
STRING

#### RANGE *min max*

Limits real number and integer property values to a specified range. That is, the value must be greater than or equal to *min* and less than or equal to *max*.

#### *value* | "*stringValue*"

Assigns a numeric value or a name to a LIBRARY object type.

**Note:** Assign values to other properties in the section of the LEF file that describes the object to which the property applies.

### Example 1-28 Property Definitions Statement

The following example shows library, via, and macro property definitions.

```
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
LIBRARY versionNum INTEGER 12;
LIBRARY title STRING "Cadence96";
VIA count INTEGER RANGE 1 100;
MACRO weight REAL RANGE 1.0 100.0;
MACRO type STRING;
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
```

## Site

```
SITE siteName
  CLASS {PAD | CORE} ;
  [SYMMETRY {X | Y | R90} ... ;]
  [ROWPATTERN {previousSiteName siteOrient} ... ;]
  SIZE width BY height ;
END siteName
```

Defines a placement site in the design. A placement site gives the placement grid for a family of macros, such as I/O, core, block, analog, digital, short, tall, and so forth. `SITE` definitions can be used in `DEF ROW` statements.

`CLASS {PAD | CORE}` Specifies whether the site is an I/O pad site or a core site.

`ROWPATTERN {previousSiteName siteOrient}`

Specifies a set of previously defined sites and their orientations that together form *siteName*.

*previousSiteName*

Specifies the name of a previously defined site. The height of each previously defined site must be the same as the height specified for *siteName*, and the sum of the widths of the previously defined sites must equal the width specified for *siteName*.

*siteOrient*

Specifies the orientation for the previously defined site. This value must be one of N, S, E, W, FN, FS, FE, and FW. For more information on orientations, see [“Specifying Orientation”](#) in the `DEF COMPONENT` section.

### Example 1-29 Site Row Pattern Statement

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

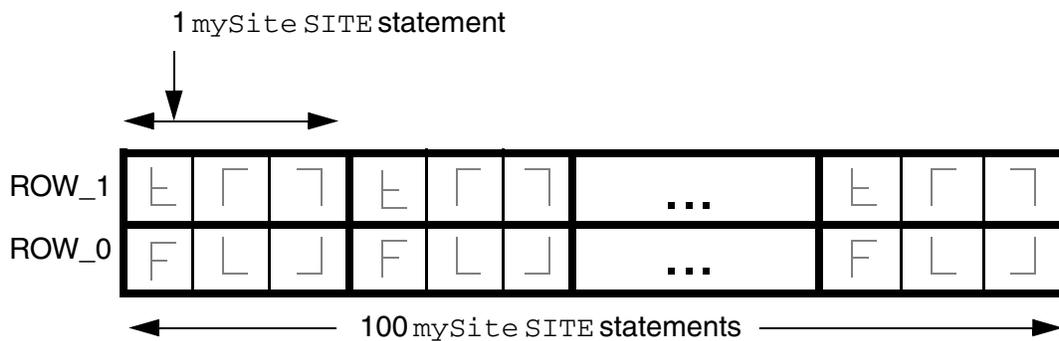
---

The following example defines three sites: `Fsite`; `Lsite`; and `mySite`, which consists of a pattern of `Fsite` and `Lsite` sites:

```
SITE Fsite
  CLASS CORE ;
  SIZE 4.0 BY 7.0 ; #4.0 um width, 7.0 um height
END Fsite
SITE Lsite
  CLASS CORE ;
  SIZE 6.0 BY 7.0 ; #6.0 um width, 7.0 um height
END Lsite
SITE mySite
  ROWPATTERN Fsite N Lsite N Lsite FS ; #Pattern of F + L + flipped L
  SIZE 16.0 BY 7.0 ; #Width = width(F + L + L)
END mySite
```

Figure 1-85 on page 210 illustrates some DEF rows made up of `mySite` sites.

**Figure 1-85**



```
ROW ROW_0 mySite 1000 1000 N DO 100 BY 1 STEP 1600 0 ;
ROW ROW_1 mySite 1000 1700 FS DO 100 BY 1 STEP 1600 0 ;
```

`SITE siteName`                      Specifies the name for the placement site.

`SIZE width BY height`

Specifies the dimensions of the site in normal (or north) orientation, in microns.

`SYMMETRY {X | Y | R90}`

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Indicates which site orientations are equivalent. The sites in a given row all have the same orientation as the row. Generally, site symmetry should be used to control the flipping allowed inside the rows. For more information on defining symmetry, see [“Defining Symmetry”](#) on page 184.

Possible orientations include:

- X Site is symmetric about the x axis. This means that N and FS sites are equivalent, and FN and S sites are equivalent. A macro with an orientation of N matches N or FS rows.
- Y Site is symmetric about the y axis. This means that N and FN sites are equivalent, and FS and S sites are equivalent. A macro with an orientation of N matches N or FN rows.
- X Y Site is symmetric about the x and y axis. This means that N, FN, FS, and S sites are equivalent. A macro with orientation N matches N, FN, FS, or S rows.
- R90 Site is symmetric when rotated 90 degrees. Typically, this value is not used.

**Note:** Typically, a site for single-height standard cells uses symmetry Y, and a site for double-height standard cells uses symmetry X Y.

## Units

```
[UNITS
  [TIME NANOSECONDS convertFactor ;]
  [CAPACITANCE PICOFARADS convertFactor ;]
  [RESISTANCE OHMS convertFactor ;]
  [POWER MILLIWATTS convertFactor ;]
  [CURRENT MILLIAMPS convertFactor ;]
  [VOLTAGE VOLTS convertFactor ;]
  [DATABASE MICRONS LEFconvertFactor ;]
  [FREQUENCY MEGAHERTZ convertFactor ;]
END UNITS]
```

Defines the units of measure in LEF. The values tell you how to interpret the numbers found in the LEF file. Units are fixed with a *convertFactor* for all unit types, except database units and capacitance. For more information, see [“Convert Factors”](#) on page 213. Currently, other values for *convertFactor* appearing in the UNITS statement are ignored.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

The `UNITS` statement is optional and, when used, must precede the `LAYER` statements.

`CAPACITANCE PICOFARADS convertFactor`

Interprets one LEF capacitance unit as 1 picofarad.

`CURRENT MILLIAMPS convertFactor`

Interprets one LEF current unit as 1 milliamp.

`DATABASE MICRONS LEFconvertFactor`

Interprets one LEF distance unit as multiplied when converted into database units.

If you omit the `DATABASE MICRONS` statement, a default value of 100 is recorded as the *LEFconvertFactor* in the database. In this case, one micron would equal 100 database units.

`FREQUENCY MEGAHERTZ convertFactor`

Interprets one LEF frequency unit as 1 megahertz.

`POWER MILLIWATTS convertFactor`

Interprets one LEF power unit as 1 milliwatt.

`RESISTANCE OHMS convertFactor`

Interprets one LEF resistance unit as 1 ohm.

`TIME NANOSECONDS convertFactor`

Interprets one LEF time unit as 1 nanosecond.

`VOLTAGE VOLTS convertFactor`

Interprets one LEF voltage unit as 1 volt.

### ***Database Units Information***

Database precision is relative to Standard International (SI) units. LEF values are converted to integer values in the library database as follows.

---

<b>SI unit</b>	<b>Database precision</b>
1 nanosecond	= 1,000 DBUs
1 picofarad	= 1,000,000 DBUs

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

SI unit	Database precision
1 ohm	= 10,000 DBUs
1 milliwatt	= 10,000 DBUs
1 milliamp	= 10,000 DBUs
1 volt	= 1,000 DBUs

### **Convert Factors**

LEF supports values of 100, 200, 1000, 2000, 10,000, and 20,000 for *LEFconvertFactor*. The following table illustrates the conversion of LEF distance units into database units.

LEFconvertFactor	LEF	Database Units
100	1 micron	100
200	1 micron	200
1000	1 micron	1000
2000	1 micron	2000
10,000	1 micron	10,000
20,000	1 micron	20,000

The DEF database precision cannot be more precise than the LEF database precision. This means the DEF convert factor must always be less than or equal to the LEF convert factor. The following table shows the valid pairings of the LEF convert factor and the corresponding DEF convert factor.

LEFconvertFactor	Legal DEFconvertFactors
100	100
200	100, 200
1000	100, 200, 1000
2000	100, 200, 1000, 2000
10,000	100, 200, 1000, 2000, 10,000
20,000	100, 200, 1000, 2000, 10,000, 20,000

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

An incremental LEF should have the same value as a previous LEF. An error message warns you if an incremental LEF has a different value than what is recorded in the database.

### Use Min Spacing

```
[USEMINSPACING OBS { ON | OFF } ;]
```

Defines how minimum spacing is calculated for obstruction (blockage) geometries.

OBS {ON   OFF}	Specifies how to calculate minimum spacing for obstruction geometries (MACRO OBS shapes). <i>Default:</i> ON
OFF	Spacing is computed to MACRO OBS shapes as if they were actual routing shapes. A wide OBS shape would use wide wire spacing rules, and a thin OBS shapes would use thin wire spacing rules.
ON	Spacing is computed as if the MACRO OBS shapes were min-width wires. Some LEF models abstract many min-width wires as a single large OBS shape; therefore using wide wire spacing would be too conservative.

**Note:** OFF is the recommended value to specify because it is a better abstract model for the various wide wire spacing rules that are more common at process nodes of 130nm and smaller. Certain older style LEF abstracts use ON, but it can have unexpected side effects (such as hidden DRC errors) if the abstracts are not created very carefully. You cannot mix both types of LEF abstracts at the same time.

### Version

```
VERSION number ;
```

Specifies which version of the LEF syntax is being used. *number* is a string of the form *major.minor[.subMinor]*, such as 5.7.

**Note:** Many applications default to the latest version of LEF/DEF supported by the application (which depends on how old the application is). The latest version as described by this document is 5.7. However, a default value of 5.7 is not formally part of the language

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

definition; therefore, you cannot be sure that all applications use this default value. Also, because the default value varies with the latest version, you should not depend on this.

## Via

```
VIA viaName [DEFAULT]
  { VIARULE viaRuleName ;
    CUTSIZE xSize ySize ;
    LAYERS botMetalLayer cutLayer topMetalLayer ;
    CUTSPACING xCutSpacing yCutSpacing ;
    ENCLOSURE xBotEnc yBotEnc xTopEnc yTopEnc ;
    [ROWCOL numCutRows numCutCols ;]
    [ORIGIN xOffset yOffset ;]
    [OFFSET xBotOffset yBotOffset xTopOffset yTopOffset ;]
    [PATTERN cutPattern ;]
  }
  | { [RESISTANCE resistValue ;]
    { LAYER layerName ;
      { RECT pt pt ;
        | POLYGON pt pt pt ...; } ...
      } ...
    }
  [PROPERTY propName propVal ;] ...
END viaName
```

Defines two types of vias: fixed vias and generated vias. All vias consist of shapes on three layers: a cut layer and two routing (or masterslice) layers that connect through that cut layer.

A fixed via is defined using rectangles or polygons, and does not use a `VIARULE`. The fixed via name must mean the same via in all associated LEF and DEF files.

A generated via is defined using `VIARULE` parameters to indicate that it was derived from a `VIARULE GENERATE` statement. For a generated via, the via name is only used locally inside this LEF file. The geometry and parameters are maintained, but the name can be freely changed by applications that use this via when writing out LEF and DEF files. For example, large blocks that include generated vias as part of the LEF `MACRO PIN` statement can define generated vias inside the same LEF file without concern about via name collisions in other LEF files.

**Note:** Use the `VIARULE GENERATE` statement to define special wiring.

```
CUTSIZE xSize ySize
```

Specifies the required width (*xSize*) and height (*ySize*) of the cut layer rectangles.  
*Type:* Float, specified in microns

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

CUTSPACING *xCutSpacing yCutSpacing*

Specifies the required x and y spacing between cuts. The spacing is measured from one cut edge to the next cut edge.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

DEFAULT

Identifies the via as the default via between the defined layers. Default vias are used for default routing by the signal routers.

If you define more than one default via for a layer pair, the router chooses which via to use. Some routers limit the number of vias for each layer pair to 30. You must define default vias between *metal1* and masterslice layers if there are pins on the masterslice layers.

All vias consist of shapes on three layers: a cut layer and two routing (or masterslice) layers that connect through that cut layer. There should be at least one `RECT` or `POLYGON` on each of the three layers.

ENCLOSURE *xBotEnc yBotEnc xTopEnc yTopEnc*

Specifies the required x and y enclosure values for the bottom and top metal layers. The enclosure measures the distance from the cut array edge to the metal edge that encloses the cut array.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

**Note:** It is legal to specify a negative number, as long as the resulting metal size is positive.

LAYER *layerName*

Specifies the layer on which to create the rectangles that make up the via. All vias consist of shapes on three layers: a cut layer and two routing (or masterslice) layers that connect through that cut layer. There should be at least one `RECT` or `POLYGON` on each of the three layers.

LAYERS *botMetalLayer cutLayer topMetalLayer*

Specifies the required names of the bottom routing layer, cut layer, and top routing layer. These layer names must be previously defined in layer definitions, and must match the layer names defined in the specified LEF *viaRuleName*.

OFFSET *xBotOffset yBotOffset xTopOffset yTopOffset*

Specifies the x and y offset for the bottom and top metal layers. By default, the 0, 0 origin of the via is the center of the cut array, and the enclosing metal rectangles. These values allow each metal layer to be offset independently. After the non-shifted via is computed, the metal layer rectangles are offset by adding the appropriate values—the x/y *BotOffset* values to the metal layer below the cut layer, and the x/y *TopOffset* values to the metal layer above the cut layer. These offsets are in addition to any offset

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

caused by the `ORIGIN` values.

**Default:** 0, for all values

**Type:** Float, specified in microns

`ORIGIN` *xOffset* *yOffset*

Specifies the x and y offset for all of the via shapes. By default, the 0, 0 origin of the via is the center of the cut array, and the enclosing metal rectangles. After the non-shifted via is computed, all cut and metal rectangles are offset by adding these values.

**Default:** 0, for both values

**Type:** Float, specified in microns

`PATTERN` *cutPattern*

Specifies the cut pattern encoded as an ASCII string. This parameter is only required when some of the cuts are missing from the array of cuts, and defaults to “all cuts are present,” if not specified.

For information on and examples of via cut patterns, see [“Creating Via Cut Patterns”](#) on page 330.

The *cutPattern* syntax uses “\_” as a separator, and is defined as follows:

*numRows\_rowDefinition*

`[_numRows_rowDefinition] ...`

*numRows* Specifies a hexadecimal number that indicates how many times to repeat the following row definition. This number can be more than one digit.

*rowDefinition* Defines one row of cuts, from left to right.

The *rowDefinition* syntax is defined as follows:

`{[RrepeatNumber]hexDigitCutPattern} ...`

*hexDigitCutPattern*

Specifies a single hexadecimal digit that encodes a 4-bit binary value, in which 1 indicates a cut is present, and 0 indicates a cut is not present.

*repeatNumber* Specifies a single hexadecimal digit that indicates how many times to repeat *hexDigitCutPattern*.

`POLYGON` *pt pt pt*

Specifies a sequence of at least three points to generate a polygon geometry. The polygon edges must be parallel to the x axis, to the y axis, or at a 45-degree angle. Each `POLYGON` keyword defines a polygon generated by connecting each successive point,

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

and then connecting the first and last points. The *pt* syntax corresponds to an x y coordinate pair, such as `-0.2 1.0`.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

#### Example 1-30 Via Polygon

The following via definition creates a polygon geometry used by X-routing applications:

```
VIA myVia23
  LAYER metal2 ;
  POLYGON -2.1 -1.0 -0.2 1.0 2.1 1.0 0.2 -1.0 ;
  LAYER cut23 ;
  RECT -0.4 -0.4 0.4 0.4 ;
  LAYER metal3 ;
  POLYGON -0.2 -1.0 -2.1 1.0 0.2 1.0 2.1 -1.0 ;
END myVia23
```

PROPERTY *propName propVal*

Specifies a numerical or string value for a via property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.

RECT *pt pt*

Specify the corners of a rectangular shape in the via. The *pt* syntax corresponds to an x y coordinate pair, such as `-0.4 -4.0`. For vias used only in macros or pins, reference locations and rectangle coordinates must be consistent.

*Type:* Float, specified in microns

RESISTANCE *resistValue*

Specifies the lumped resistance for the via. This is not a resistance per via-cut value; it is the total resistance of the via. By default, via resistance is computed from the via LAYER RESISTANCE value; however, you can override that value with this value. *resistValue* is ignored if a via rule is specified, because only the VIARULE definition or a cut layer RESISTANCE value gives the resistance for generated vias.

*Type:* Float, specified in ohms

**Note:** A RESISTANCE value attached to an individual via is no longer recommended.

ROWCOL *numCutRows numCutCols*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Specifies the number of cut rows and columns that make up the via array.

*Default:* 1, for both values

*Type:* Positive integer, for both values

*viaName* Specifies the name for the via.

VIARULE *viaRuleName*

Specifies the name of the LEF VIARULE that produced this via. This indicates that the via is the result of automatic via generation, and that the via name is only used locally inside this LEF file. The geometry and parameters are maintained, but the name can be freely changed by applications that use this via when writing out LEF and DEF files.

*viaRuleName* must be specified before you define any of the other parameters, and must refer to a previously defined VIARULE GENERATE rule name. It cannot refer to a VIARULE without a GENERATE keyword.

Specifying the reserved via rule name of DEFAULT indicates that the via should use a previously defined VIARULE GENERATE rule with the DEFAULT keyword that exists for this routing-cut-routing layer combination. This makes it possible for an IP block user to use existing via rules from the normal LEF technology section instead of requiring it to locally create its own via rules for just one LEF file.

### Example 1-31 Generated Via Rule

The following via definition defines a generated via that is used only in this LEF file.

```
VIA myBlockVia
    VIARULE DEFAULT ;                               #Use existing VIARULE GENERATE rule with
                                                    #the DEFAULT keyword
    CUTSIZE 0.1 0.1 ;                               #Cut is 0.1 x 0.1 um
    LAYERS metall via12 metal2 ;                   #Bottom metal, cut, and top metal layers
    CUTSPACING 0.1 0.1 ;                           #Space between cut edges is 0.1 um
    ENCLOSURE 0.05 0.01 0.01 0.05 ;               #metall enclosure is 0.05 in x, 0.01 in y
                                                    #metal2 enclosure is 0.01 in x, 0.05 in y
    ROWCOL 1 2 ;                                    #1 row, 2 columns = 2 cuts
END myBlockVia
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

### Via Rule

```
VIARULE viaRuleName
  LAYER layerName ;
    DIRECTION {HORIZONTAL | VERTICAL} ;
    [WIDTH minWidth TO maxWidth ;]
  LAYER layerName ;
    DIRECTION {HORIZONTAL | VERTICAL} ;
    [WIDTH minWidth TO maxWidth ;]
  {VIA viaName ;} ...
  [PROPERTY propName propVal ;] ...

END viaRuleName
```

Defines which vias to use at the intersection of special wires of the same net.

**Note:** You should only use VIARULE GENERATE statements to create a via for the intersection of two special wires. In earlier versions of LEF, VIARULE GENERATE was not complete enough to cover all situations. In those cases, a fixed VIARULE (without a GENERATE keyword) was sometimes used. However, fixed VIARULE statements are no longer recommended.

```
DIRECTION {HORIZONTAL | VERTICAL}
```

Specifies the wire direction. If you specify a WIDTH range, the rule applies to wires of the specified DIRECTION that fall within the range. Otherwise, the rule applies to all wires of the specified DIRECTION on the layer.

```
LAYER layerName
```

Specifies the routing layers for the top or bottom of the via.

```
PROPERTY propName propVal
```

Specifies a numerical or string value for a via rules property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.

```
VIA viaName
```

Specifies a previously defined via to test for the current via rule. The first via in the list that can be placed at the location without design rule violations is selected. The vias must all have exactly three layers in them. The three layers must include the same routing layers as listed in the LAYER statements of the VIARULE, and a cut layer that is between the two routing layers.

```
VIARULE viaRuleName
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

Specifies the name to identify the via rule.

```
WIDTH minWidth TO maxWidth
```

Specifies a wire width range. If the widths of two intersecting special wires fall within the wire width range, the `VIARULE` is used. To fall within the range, the widths must be greater than or equal to *minWidth* and less than or equal to *maxWidth*.

**Note:** `WIDTH` is defined by wire direction, not by layer. If you specify a `WIDTH` range, the rule applies to wires of the specified `DIRECTION` that fall within the range.

### Example 1-32 Via Rule Statement

In the following example, whenever a *metal1* wire with a width between 0.5 and 1.0 intersects a *metal2* wire with a width between 1.0 and 2.0, the via generation code attempts to put a *via12\_1* at the intersection first. If the *via12\_1* causes a DRC violation, a *via12\_2* is then tried. If both fail, the default behavior from a `VIARULE GENERATE` statement for *metal1* and *metal2* is used.

```
VIARULE viaRule1
  LAYER metal1 ;
    DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ;
    WIDTH 0.5 TO 1.0 ;
  LAYER metal2 ;
    DIRECTION VERTICAL ;
    WIDTH 1.0 TO 2.0 ;
  VIA via12_1 ;
  VIA via12_2 ;
END viaRule1
```

### Via Rule Generate

```
VIARULE viaRuleName GENERATE [DEFAULT]
  LAYER routingLayerName ;
    ENCLOSURE overhang1 overhang2 ;
    [WIDTH minWidth TO maxWidth ;]
  LAYER routingLayerName ;
    ENCLOSURE overhang1 overhang2 ;
    [WIDTH minWidth TO maxWidth ;]
  LAYER cutLayerName ;
    RECT pt pt ;
    SPACING xSpacing BY ySpacing ;
    [RESISTANCE resistancePerCut ;]
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

END *viaRuleName*

Defines formulas for generating via arrays. You can use the `VIARULE GENERATE` statement to cover special wiring that is not explicitly defined in the `VIARULE` statement.

Rather than specifying a list of vias for the situation, you can create a formula to specify how to generate the cut layer geometries.

**Note:** Any vias created automatically from a `VIARULE GENERATE` rule that appear in the `DEF NETS` or `SPECIALNETS` sections must also appear in the `DEF VIA` section.

`DEFAULT` Specifies that the via rule can be used to generate vias for the default routing rule. There can only be one `VIARULE GENERATE DEFAULT` for a given routing-cut-routing layer combination.

### Example 1-33 Via Rule Generate Default

The following example defines a rule for generating vias for the default routing rule:

```
VIARULE via12 GENERATE DEFAULT
  LAYER m1 ;
  ENCLOSURE 0.03 0.01 ; #2 sides need >= 0.03, 2 other sides need >= 0.01
  LAYER m2 ;
  ENCLOSURE 0.05 0.01 ; #2 sides need >= 0.05, 2 other sides need >= 0.01
  LAYER cut12 ;
  RECT -0.1 -0.1 0.1 0.1 ; # cut is .20 by .20
  SPACING 0.40 BY 0.40 ; #center-to-center spacing
  RESISTANCE 20 ; #ohms per cut
END via12
```

```
ENCLOSURE overhang1 overhang2
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

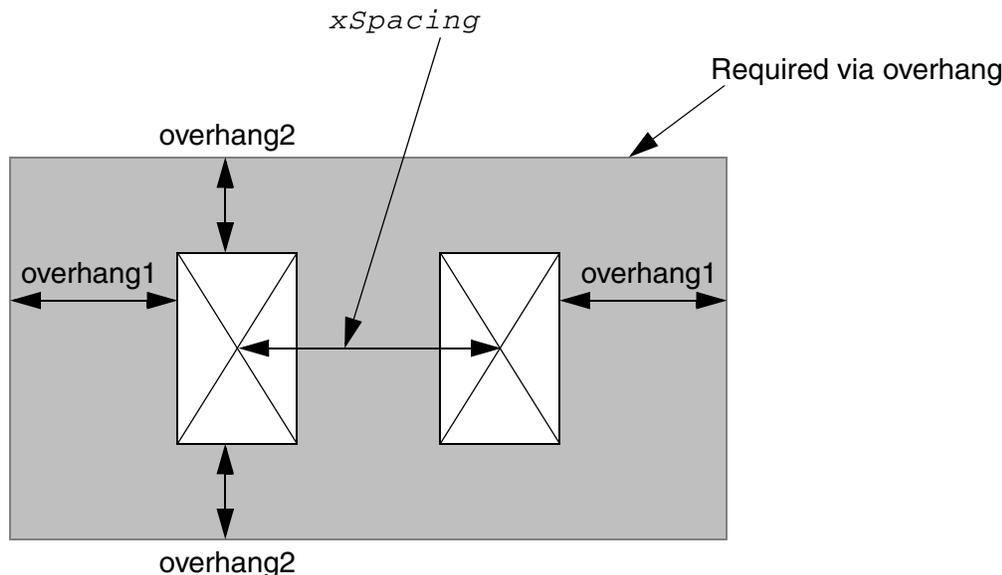
Specifies that the via must be covered by metal on two opposite sides by at least *overhang1*, and on the other two sides by at least *overhang2* (see [Figure 1-86](#) on page 223). The via generation code then chooses the direction of overhang that best maximizes the number of cuts that can fit in the via.

**Note:** If there are also ENCLOSURE rules for the cut layer that apply to a given via, the via generation code can choose which ENCLOSURE rule is best between the VIARULE GENERATION ENCLOSURE values, or any LAYER ENCLOSURE values that apply to the same width via being generated.

For example, VIARULE GENERATE ENCLOSURE 0.2 0.0 for WIDTH 0.0 TO 1.0 combined with a LAYER CUT rule of ENCLOSURE 0.1 0.1 WIDTH 0.5, would mean that any via that is greater than or equal to ( $\geq$ ) 0.5 wide, can use the 0.2 0.0 enclosure values, or the 0.1 0.1 enclosure values for that size via. See the LAYER CUT ENCLOSURE statement for more information on handling multiple enclosure rule.

Type: Float, specified in microns

**Figure 1-86 Overhang**



### Example 1-34 Via Rule Generate Enclosure

The following example describes a formula for generating via cuts:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

```
VIARULE via12 GENERATE
  LAYER m1 ;
    ENCLOSURE 0.05 0.01 ; #2 sides must be >=0.05, 2 other sides must be >=0.01
    WIDTH 0.2 TO 100.0 ; #for m1, between 0.2 to 100 microns wide
  LAYER m2 ;
    ENCLOSURE 0.05 0.01 ; #2 sides must be >=0.05, 2 other sides must be >=0.01
    WIDTH 0.2 TO 100.0 ; #for m2, between 0.2 to 100 microns wide
  LAYER cut12
    RECT -0.07 -0.07 0.07 0.07 ; #cut is .14 by .14
    SPACING 0.30 BY 0.30 ; #center-to-center spacing
END via12
```

The cut layer SPACING ADJACENTCUTS statement can override the VIARULE cut layer SPACING statements. For example, assume the following cut layer information is also defined in the LEF file:

```
LAYER cut12
  ...
  SPACING 0.20 ADJACENTCUTS 3 WITHIN 0.22 ;
  ...
```

The 0.20  $\mu\text{m}$  edge-to-edge spacing in the ADJACENTCUTS statement is larger than the VIARULE GENERATE example spacing of 0.16 (0.30 – 0.14). Whenever the VIARULE GENERATE rule creates a via that is larger than 2x2 cuts (that is, 2x3, 3x2, 3x3 and so on), the 0.20 spacing from the ADJACENTCUTS statement is used instead.

**Note:** The spacing in VIARULE GENERATE is center-to-center spacing, whereas the spacing in ADJACENTCUTS is edge-to-edge.

GENERATE	Defines a formula for generating the appropriate via.
LAYER <i>cutLayerName</i>	Specifies the cut layer for the generated via.
LAYER <i>routingLayerName</i>	Specifies the routing layers for the top and bottom of the via.
RECT <i>pt pt</i>	Specifies the location of the lower left contact cut rectangle.
RESISTANCE <i>resistancePerCut</i>	Specifies the resistance of the cut layer, given as the resistance per contact cut. <i>Default:</i> The resistance value in the LAYER (Cut) statement <i>Type:</i> Float

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### LEF Syntax

---

`SPACING` *xSpacing* `BY` *ySpacing*

Defines center-to-center spacing in the x and y dimensions to create an array of contact cuts. The number of cuts of an array in each direction is the most that can fit within the bounds of the intersection formed by the two special wires. Cuts are only generated where they do not violate stacked or adjacent via design rules.

**Note:** This value can be overridden by the `SPACING ADJACENTCUTS` value in the cut layer statement.

`VIARULE` *viaRuleName*

Specifies the name for the rule.

The name `DEFAULT` is reserved and should not be used for any via rule name. In the LEF and DEF `VIA` definitions that use generated via parameters, the reserved `DEFAULT` name indicates the via rule with the `DEFAULT` keyword.

`WIDTH` *minWidth* `TO` *maxWidth*

Specifies a wire width range to use for this `VIARULE`. This `VIARULE` can be used for wires with a width greater than or equal to ( $\geq$ ) *minWidth*, and less than or equal to ( $\leq$ ) *maxWidth* for the given routing layer. If no `WIDTH` statement is specified, the `VIARULE` can be used for all wire widths on the given routing layer.

# LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

## LEF Syntax

---

---

# ALIAS Statements

---

This chapter contains information about the following topics.

- [ALIAS Statements](#) on page 227
  - [ALIAS Definition](#) on page 228
  - [ALIAS Examples](#) on page 228
  - [ALIAS Expansion](#) on page 229

## ALIAS Statements

You can use alias statements in LEF and DEF files to define commands or parameters associated with the library or design. An alias statement can appear anywhere in a LEF or DEF file as follows:

```
&ALIAS  &&aliasName  =  aliasDefinition  &ENDALIAS
```

`&ALIAS` and `&ENDALIAS` are both reserved keywords and are not case sensitive. An alias statement has the following requirements:

- `&ALIAS` must be the first token in the line in which it appears.
- *aliasName* is string name and must appear on the same line as `&ALIAS`. It is case sensitive based on the value of `NAMESCASESENSITIVE` in the LEF input, or the value of `Input.Lef.Names.Case.Sensitive`.
- *aliasName* cannot contain any of the following special characters: #, space, tab, or control characters.
- `&ENDALIAS` must be the last token in the line in which it appears.
- Multiple commands can appear in the alias definition, separated by semicolons. However, the last command must not be terminated by a semicolon.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### ALIAS Statements

---

#### ALIAS Definition

The alias name (*aliasName*) is an identifier for the associated alias definition (*aliasDefinition*). The data reader stores the alias definition in the database. If the associated alias name already exists in the database, a warning is issued and the existing definition is replaced.

Alias definitions are text strings with the following properties:

- *aliasDefinition* is any text excluding “&ENDALIAS”.
- All EOL, space, and tab characters are preserved.
- *aliasDefinition* text can expand to multiple lines.

#### ALIAS Examples

The following examples include legal and illegal alias statements:

- The following statement is legal.

```
&ALIAS &&MAC = SROUTE ADDCELL AREA &&CORE &ENDALIAS
```

- The following statement is illegal because MAC does not start with “&&”.

```
&ALIAS MAC = SROUTE AREA &&CORE &ENDALIAS
```

- The following statement is illegal because &ALIAS is not the first token in this line.

```
( 100 200 ) &ALIAS &&MAC = SROUTE AREA &&CORE &ENDALIAS
```

- The following statement is legal. It contains multiple commands; the last command is not terminated by a semicolon.

```
$ALIAS $$ = INPUT LEF myfile.txt;  
VERIFY LIBRARY  
ENDALIAS
```

The following examples show legal and illegal alias names:

- “Engineer\_change” is a legal alias name.

```
&&Engineer_change
```

- “&Version&History&&” is a legal alias name.

```
&&&Version&History&&
```

- “design history” is an illegal alias name. It contains a space character and is considered as two tokens: an *aliasName* token “&&design,” and a non-*aliasName* token “history”.

```
&&design history
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### ALIAS Statements

---

- “someName#IO-pin-Num” is an illegal alias name. It contains a “#” character and is translated as one *aliasName* token “&&someName”. The “#” is considered a comment character.

&&someName#IO-pin-Num

### ALIAS Expansion

Alias expansion is the reverse operation of alias definition. The following is the syntax for alias expansion.

*&&aliasName*

where *aliasName* is any name previously defined by an alias statement. If an *aliasName* does not exist in the database, no substitution occurs.

You use aliases as string expansion parameters for LEF or DEF files. An alias can substitute for any token of a LEF or DEF file.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### ALIAS Statements

---

---

## Working with LEF

---

This chapter contains information about the following topics.

- [Incremental LEF](#) on page 231
- [Error Checking](#) on page 232

### Incremental LEF

`INPUT LEF` can add new data to the current database, providing an incremental LEF capability. Although it is possible to put an entire LEF library in one file, some systems require that you put certain data in separate files.

This feature also is useful, for example, when combined with the `INPUT GDSII` command, to extract geometric data from a GDSII-format file and add the data to the database.

When using `INPUT LEF` on a database that has been modified previously, save the previous version before invoking `INPUT LEF`. This provides a backup in case the library information has problems and the database gets corrupted or lost.



The original LEF file, created with `FINPUT LEF` (or with `INPUT LEF` when no database is loaded), must contain all the layers.

### Adding Objects to the Library

`INPUT LEF` can add the following objects to the database:

- New via
- New via rule
- Samenet spacings (if none have been specified previously)
- New macro

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Working with LEF

---

If geometries have not been specified for an existing via, `INPUT LEF` can add layers and associated rectangle geometries. If not specified previously for a macro, `INPUT LEF` can add the following:

- `FOREIGN` statement
- `EEQ`
- `LEQ`
- `Size`
- `Overlap geometries`
- `Obstruction geometries`

If not previously specified for an existing macro pin, `INPUT LEF` can add the following:

- `Mustjoins`
- `Ports and geometries`

The database created by `INPUT LEF` can contain a partial library. Run `VERIFY LIBRARY` before proceeding.

If new geometries are added to a routed database, run `VERIFY GEOMETRY` and `VERIFY CONNECTIVITY` to identify new violations.

#### *Important*

When defining a pin with no port geometries with the intent of incrementally adding them, *do not* include an empty `PORT` statement as shown below.

```
MACRO abc
  ...
  PIN a
    ...
    PORT # dummy pin-port, do not
    END # include these two lines
  END a
  ...
```

## Error Checking

To help develop, test, and debug generic libraries and parametric macros, LEF and DEF have a user-defined error checking facility. This facility consists of seven utilities that you can use

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Working with LEF

---

from within a LEF or DEF file during the scanning phase of LEF/DEF readers. These utilities have the following features:

- A message facility that writes to one or more text files during LEF or DEF input
- An error handling facility that logs user detected warnings, errors, and fatal errors

The error checking utilities have the following syntax:

```
&CREATEFILE &fileAlias =
  { stringExpression
  | stringIF-ELSEexpression } ;
&OPENFILE &fileAlias ;
&CLOSEFILE &fileAlias ;
&MESSAGE
  {&fileAlias | &MSGWINDOW} = message;
&WARNING
  {&fileAlias | &MSGWINDOW} = message ;
&ERROR
  {&fileAlias | &MSGWINDOW} = message ;
&FATALERROR
  {&fileAlias | &MSGWINDOW} = message;
message =
  { &fileAlias | stringExpression
  | stringIF-ELSEexpression
  | stringIFexpression }
```

## Message Facility

The message facility outputs user-defined messages during the scanning phase of LEF and DEF input. These messages can be directed to the message window.

### **&CREATEFILE**

The **&CREATEFILE** utility first assigns a token (*&fileAlias*) to represent a named file. The file name is derived from a previously defined string, a quoted string, or an **IF-ELSE** expression that evaluates to a string. The following example illustrates these three cases.

```
&DEFINES &messagefile = "demo1.messages" ;
&CREATEFILE &outfile = &messagefile ;
&CREATEFILE &msgs =
  "/usr/asics/cmos/fif4/errors.txt" ;
&CREATEFILE &messages =
  IF &errortrap
  THEN "errs.txt"
  ELSE "/dev/null" ;
```

The derived file name must be a legal file name in the host environment. The default directory is the current working directory. The file names are case sensitive.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Working with LEF

---

`&CREATEFILE` creates an empty file with the given name and opens the file. If the token is already bound to another open file, a warning is issued, the file is closed, and the new file is opened. If the file already exists, the version number is incremented.

#### ***&CLOSEFILE and &OPENFILE***

The `&CLOSEFILE` utility closes the file bound to a given token; `&OPENFILE` opens the file bound to a given token. `&CLOSEFILE` and `&OPENFILE` control the number of open files. Each operating system has a limit for the number of open files. Therefore, `&CLOSEFILE` might be needed to free up extra file descriptors.

Files are closed in the following ways.

- All user files are closed at the end of the scanning phase of the LEF and DEF readers.
- All user files are closed if the scanning phase aborts.
- If `&CREATEFILE` is invoked with a token that is already bound to an open file, that file is closed before opening the new file.

#### ***&MESSAGE***

The `&MESSAGE` utility appends text to the file represented by the *&fileAlias* token, or to the message window if `&MSGWINDOW` is specified.

`&MSGWINDOW` is a special file alias that is not created, opened, or closed. The assigned expression (right side of the statement) can be one of the following:

*&fileAlias*                      Must correspond to a valid file that has been successfully opened. The contents of the file are appended to the target file (or message window).

*stringExpression*              Either a string or a string token.

For example:

```
&DEFINES &romword16 =  
    "ROM word size = 16 bits" ;  
&MESSAGE &msgs = "ROM size = 256" ;  
&MESSAGE &msgs = &romword16 ;
```

*stringIF-ELSEexpression*

String `IF-ELSE` expressions evaluate a Boolean expression and then branch to string values, for example:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Working with LEF

---

```
&&MESSAGE &msgs =
  IF (&&c_flag = 0)
    THEN "FLAG C set to 0"
  ELSE IF ( &&c_flag = 1 )
    THEN "FLAG C set to 1"
  ELSE "FLAG C set to 2" ;
```

As shown in this example, IF-ELSE expressions can be nested.

#### *stringIFexpression*

A string IF expression is an IF-ELSE expression without the ELSE phrase. The Boolean expression is evaluated, and if true, the THEN string is sent to the target file; if false, no string is sent, for example,

```
&MESSAGE &msgs =
  IF ( &&buf = "INV_BIG" )
    THEN "INV_BIG buffers" ;
```

Neither the file alias token nor &MSGWINDOW can be part of the assigned expression.

## Error-Checking Facility

In addition to the message facility, you have partial control of the error checking facility of the LEF and DEF readers. When scanning LEF or DEF input, the readers record warnings, errors, and fatal errors. At the end of the scan, the total number of each is sent to the message window before proceeding with the reader phase.

If a fatal error is detected, input is aborted after the scanning phase.

With the user interface to the error checking facility, the LEF and DEF files can include custom error checking. User detected warnings, errors, and fatal errors, can be logged, thereby incrementing the DEF/LEF reader's warning, error, and fatal error counts.

A user-detected fatal error terminates input just as with the resident error checking facility. In addition, the user defined error checking facility utilities can send message strings to the message window.

### ***&WARNING, &ERROR, and &FATALERROR***

The &WARNING, &ERROR, and &FATALERROR utilities use the same syntax as the &MESSAGE utility. These utilities can send message strings to files and to the message window in the same manner as &MESSAGE. In addition, when the assigned expression is a string IF expression, or a string IF-ELSE expression, then the associated counter (warnings, errors, or fatal errors) is incremented by 1 if any IF condition evaluates to true.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Working with LEF

---

---

# DEF Syntax

---

This chapter contains information about the following topics:

- About Design Exchange Format Files on page 238
  - General Rules on page 239
  - Name Escaping Semantics for LEF/DEF Files on page 239
  - Order of DEF Statements on page 241
- DEF Statement Definitions on page 242
  - Blockages on page 242
  - Bus Bit Characters on page 246
  - Components on page 246
  - Design on page 251
  - Die Area on page 251
  - Divider Character on page 252
  - Extensions on page 252
  - Fills on page 252
  - GCell Grid on page 254
  - Groups on page 256
  - History on page 256
  - Nets on page 257
    - Regular Wiring Statement on page 263
  - Nondefault Rules on page 268
  - Pins on page 271

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

- ❑ [Pin Properties](#) on page 286
- ❑ [Property Definitions](#) on page 287
- ❑ [Regions](#) on page 288
- ❑ [Rows](#) on page 289
- ❑ [Scan Chains](#) on page 290
- ❑ [Slots](#) on page 296
- ❑ [Special Nets](#) on page 298
  - [Special Wiring Statement](#) on page 302
- ❑ [Styles](#) on page 310
- ❑ [Technology](#) on page 322
- ❑ [Tracks](#) on page 322
- ❑ [Units](#) on page 323
- ❑ [Version](#) on page 324
- ❑ [Vias](#) on page 325

## About Design Exchange Format Files

A Design Exchange Format (DEF) file contains the design-specific information of a circuit and is a representation of the design at any point during the layout process. The DEF file is an ASCII representation using the syntax conventions described in “[Typographic and Syntax Conventions](#)” on page 7.

DEF conveys logical design data to, and physical design data from, place-and-route tools. Logical design data can include internal connectivity (represented by a netlist), grouping information, and physical constraints. Physical data includes placement locations and orientations, routing geometry data, and logical design changes for backannotation. Place-and-route tools also can read physical design data, for example, to perform ECO changes.

For standard-cell-based/ASIC flow tools, floorplanning is part of the design flow. You typically use the various floorplanning commands to interactively create a floorplan. This data then becomes part of the physical data output for the design using the `ROWS`, `TRACKS`, `GCELLGRID`, and `DIEAREA` statements. You also can manually enter this data into DEF to create the floorplan.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

It is legal for a DEF file to contain only floorplanning information, such as `ROWS`. In many cases, the DEF netlist information is in a separate format, such as Verilog, or in a separate DEF file. It is also common to have a DEF file that only contains a `COMPONENTS` section to pass placement information.

### General Rules

Note the following information about creating DEF files:

- Identifiers like net names and cell names are limited to 2,048 characters.
- DEF statements end with a semicolon ( `;` ). You *must* leave a space before the semicolon.
- Each section can be specified only once. Sections end with `END SECTION`.
- You must define all objects before you reference them except for the `+ ORIGINAL` argument in the `NETS` section.
- No regular expressions or wildcard characters are recognized except for ( `* pinName` ) in the `SPECIALNETS` section.

### Name Escaping Semantics for LEF/DEF Files

You can use the backslash (`\`) as an escape character before special characters, such as, `/`, `-`, `+`, `(`, `)`, etc. When the backslash precedes a character that has a special meaning in LEF or DEF, the special meaning of the character is ignored. The following characters have special meanings that can be escaped:

<code>BUSBITCHARS delimiterPair</code>	The characters you specify to enclose bus bits
<code>DIVIDERCHAR character</code>	The character you specify to express hierarchy
<code>\</code>	The backslash character

For example:

```
DIVIDERCHAR "/" ; # default value
BUSBITCHARS "[]" ; # default value
```

The net, pin, or component (instance) names that contain unescaped special characters cannot use simple "string" equivalence between files and other formats.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Examples:

- A DEF file specifying `BUSBITCHARS "[]"` and net name `A<0>` indicates that the net, pin, or instance name is a simple scalar name `A<0>`. A DEF file specifying `BUSBITCHARS "<>"` and net name `A<0>` indicates that bus `A` is the 0th member.
- In a LEF/DEF file, having `DIVIDERCHAR "/"` and `BUSBITCHARS "[]"`, a name `A<0>` does not contain any special characters and is therefore treated as a scalar (non-bus bit) name.

**Note:** You cannot use the escape character with the pound sign (#).

### *LEF/DEF to LEF/DEF Equivalence*

In DEF syntax, `\` is only used to escape characters that have a special meaning if they are not escaped.

Consider the following LEF/DEF header specification:

- `LEFDEF/[]` is equivalent to LEF or DEF with `DIVIDERCHAR "/"` and `BUSBITCHARS "[]"`
- `LEFDEF|<>` is equivalent to LEF or DEF with `DIVIDERCHAR "|"` and `BUSBITCHARS "<>"`

In the following examples, `<>` are not special characters for `LEFDEF/[]` files and `[]` are not special characters for `LEFDEF|<>` files. Observe how the header settings (listed above) affect the semantic meaning of the names:

- `A<0>` with `LEFDEF/[]` is not equivalent to `A<0>` with `LEFDEF|<>`
- `A<0>` with `LEFDEF/[]` is equivalent to `A\<0\>` with `LEFDEF|<>`
- `A[0]` with `LEFDEF/[]` is equivalent to `A<0>` with `LEFDEF|<>`

### *Verilog and DEF Equivalence*

For Verilog and DEF equivalence, consider the following DEF header specification:

- `DEF/[]` is equivalent to DEF with `DIVIDERCHAR "/"` and `BUSBITCHARS "[]"`
- `DEF|<>` is equivalent to DEF with `DIVIDERCHAR "|"` and `BUSBITCHARS "<>"`

In the following examples (showing net names), `<>` are not special characters for `DEF/[]` files and `[]` are not special characters for `DEF|<>` files:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

- `A<0>` in `DEF/ [ ]` is equivalent to `\A<0>` in Verilog  
`A<0>` in `DEF | <>` is equivalent to `A[0]` in Verilog (bit 0 of bus A)
- `A[0]` in `DEF/ [ ]` is equivalent to `A[0]` in Verilog (bit 0 of bus A)  
`A[0]` in `DEF | <>` is equivalent to `\A[0]` in Verilog
- `A\<0\>` in `DEF/ [ ]` is equivalent to `\A<0>` in Verilog  
`A\<0\>` in `DEF | <>` is equivalent to `\A<0>` in Verilog
- `A\[0\]` in `DEF/ [ ]` is equivalent to `\A[0]` in Verilog  
`A\[0\]` in `DEF | <>` is equivalent to `\A[0]` in Verilog \*

The following example shows instance path names for Verilog and DEF equivalence:

- `A/B` in `DEF/ [ ]` represents instance path `A.B` (instance A in the top module, with instance B inside the module referenced by instance A) in Verilog.
- `A\B` in `DEF/ [ ]` represents instance `\A/B` in Verilog.
- `A\B/C` in `DEF/ [ ]` represents `\A/B .C` in Verilog (escaped instance `\A/B` in the top module, with instance C inside the module referenced by instance `\A/B`).
- The net and instance path `A\B/C/D[0]` in `DEF/ [ ]` will represent `\A/B .C.D[0]` in Verilog (escaped instance `\A/B` in the top module, with instance C inside the module referenced by instance `\A/B`, and bus D in that module with bit 0 being specified).

### ***Comparison of DEF and Verilog Escaping Semantics***

The DEF escape `\` applies only to the next character and prevents the character from having a special meaning.

The Verilog escape `\` affects the complete "token" and is terminated by a trailing white space (" ", Tab, Enter, etc.).

### **Order of DEF Statements**

Standard DEF files can contain the following statements and sections. You can define the statements and sections in any order; however, data must be defined before it is used. For example, you must specify the `UNITS` statement before any statements that use values dependent on `UNITS` values, and `VIAS` statements must be defined before statements that use via names. If you specify statements and sections in the following order, all data is defined before being used.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
[ VERSION statement ]
[ DIVIDERCHAR statement ]
[ BUSBITCHARS statement ]
DESIGN statement
[ TECHNOLOGY statement ]
[ UNITS statement ]
[ HISTORY statement ] ...
[ PROPERTYDEFINITIONS section ]
[ DIEAREA statement ]
[ ROWS statement ] ...
[ TRACKS statement ] ...
[ GCELLGRID statement ] ...
[ VIAS statement ]
[ STYLES statement ]
[ NONDEFAULTRULES statement ]
[ REGIONS statement ]
[ COMPONENTS section ]
[ PINS section ]
[ PINPROPERTIES section ]
[ BLOCKAGES section ]
[ SLOTS section ]
[ FILLS section ]
[ SPECIALNETS section ]
[ NETS section ]
[ SCANCHAINS section ]
[ GROUPS section ]
[ BEGINEXT section ] ...
END DESIGN statement
```

## DEF Statement Definitions

The following definitions describe the syntax arguments for the statements and sections that make up a DEF file. The statements and sections are listed in alphabetical order, *not* in the order they must appear in a DEF file. For the correct order, see [Order of DEF Statements](#) on page 241.

### Blockages

```
[BLOCKAGES numBlockages ;
  [- LAYER layerName
    [+ COMPONENT compName | + SLOTS | + FILLS | + PUSHDOWN
      | + EXCEPTPGNET]
    [+ SPACING minSpacing | + DESIGNRULEWIDTH effectiveWidth]
      {RECT pt pt | POLYGON pt pt pt ...} ...
  ;] ...
  [- PLACEMENT
    [ + SOFT
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
| + PARTIAL maxDensity
| + COMPONENT compName
| + PUSHDOWN]
  {RECT pt pt} ...
;] ...
```

END BLOCKAGES]

Defines placement and routing blockages in the design. You can define simple blockages (blockages specified for an area), or blockages that are associated with specific instances (components). You can only associate blockages with placed instances. If you move the instance, its blockage moves with it.

**COMPONENT *compName*** Specifies a component with which to associate a blockage. Specify with **LAYER *layerName*** to create a routing blockage associated with a component. Specify with **PLACEMENT** to create a placement blockage associated with a component.

**DESIGNRULEWIDTH *effectiveWidth***

Specifies that the blockage has a width of *effectiveWidth* for the purposes of spacing calculations. If you specify **DESIGNRULEWIDTH**, you cannot specify **SPACING**.  
*Type:* DEF database units

**EXCEPTPGNET**

Indicates that the blockage only blocks signal net routing, and does not block power or ground net routing.

This can be used above noise sensitive blocks, to prevent signal routing on specific layers above the block, but allow power routing connections.

**FILLS**

Creates a blockage on the specified layer where metal fills cannot be placed.

**LAYER *layerName***

Specifies the cut layer or routing layer on which to create a blockage.

**Note:** Placing vias using the cut layer where a cut layer obstruction (OBS) or blockage exists will cause a violation.

***numBlockages***

Specifies the number of blockages in the design specified in the **BLOCKAGES** section.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

PARTIAL <i>maxDensity</i>	<p>Indicates that the initial placement should not use more than <i>maxDensity</i> percentage of the blockage area for standard cells. Later placement of clock tree buffers, or buffers added during timing optimization ignore this blockage. The <i>maxDensity</i> value is calculated as:</p> $\text{standard cell area in blockage area} / \text{blockage area} \leq \text{maxDensity}$ <p>This can be used to reduce the density in a locally congested area, and preserve it for buffer insertion.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> Float <i>Value:</i> Between 0.0 and 100.0</p>
PLACEMENT	<p>Creates a placement blockage. You can create a simple placement blockage, or a placement blockage attached to a specific component.</p>
POLYGON <i>pt pt pt</i>	<p>Specifies a sequence of at least three points to generate a polygon geometry. The polygon edges must be parallel to the x axis, the y axis, or at a 45-degree angle. Each POLYGON statement defines a polygon generated by connecting each successive point, and then the first and last points. The <i>pt</i> syntax corresponds to a coordinate pair, such as <i>x y</i>. Specify an asterisk (*) to repeat the same value as the previous <i>x</i> or <i>y</i> value from the last point.</p>
PUSHDOWN	<p>Specifies that the blockage was pushed down into the block from the top level of the design.</p>
RECT <i>pt pt</i>	<p>Specifies the coordinates of the blockage geometry. The coordinates you specify are absolute. If you associate a blockage with a component, the coordinates are not relative to the component's origin.</p>
SOFT	<p>Indicates that the initial placement should not use the area, but later phases, such as timing optimization or clock tree synthesis, can use the blockage area. This can be used to preserve certain areas (such as small channels between blocks) for buffer insertion after the initial placement.</p>
SLOTS	<p>Creates a blockage on the specified layer where slots cannot be placed.</p>

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

`SPACING` *minSpacing* Specifies the minimum spacing allowed between the blockage and any other routing shape. If you specify `SPACING`, you cannot specify `DESIGNRULEWIDTH`.  
*Type:* Integer, specified in DEF database units

#### Example 4-1 Blockages Statements

- The following `BLOCKAGES` section defines eight blockages in the following order: two *metal2* routing blockages, a pushed down routing blockage, a routing blockage attached to component |i4, a floating placement blockage, a pushed down placement blockage, a placement blockage attached to component |i3, and a fill blockage.

```
BLOCKAGES 7 ;
- LAYER metall
  RECT ( -300 -310 ) ( 320 330 )
  RECT ( -150 -160 ) ( 170 180 ) ;
- LAYER metall + PUSHDOWN
  RECT ( -150 -160 ) ( 170 180 ) ;
- LAYER metall + COMPONENT |i4
  RECT ( -150 -160 ) ( 170 180 ) ;
- PLACEMENT
  RECT ( -150 -160 ) ( 170 180 ) ;
- PLACEMENT + PUSHDOWN
  RECT ( -150 -160 ) ( 170 180 ) ;
- PLACEMENT + COMPONENT |i3
  RECT ( -150 -160 ) ( 170 180 ) ;
- LAYER metall + FILLS
  RECT ( -160 -170 ) ( 180 190 ) ;
END BLOCKAGES
```

- The following `BLOCKAGES` section defines two blockages. One requires minimum spacing of 1000 database units for its rectangle and polygon. The other requires that its rectangle's width be treated as 1000 database units for DRC checking.

```
BLOCKAGES 2 ;
- LAYER metall
  + SPACING 1000 #RECT and POLYGON require at least 1000 dbu spacing
  RECT ( -300 -310 ) ( 320 300 )
  POLYGON ( 0 0 ) ( * 100 ) ( 100 * ) ( 200 200 ) ( 200 0 ) ; #Has 45-degree
  #edge
- LAYER metall
  + DESIGNRULEWIDTH 1000 #Treat the RECT as 1000 dbu wide for DRC checking
  RECT ( -150 -160 ) ( 170 180 ) ;
END BLOCKAGES
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

### Bus Bit Characters

```
BUSBITCHARS "delimiterPair" ;
```

Specifies the pair of characters used to specify bus bits when DEF names are mapped to or from other databases. The characters must be enclosed in double quotation marks. For example:

```
BUSBITCHARS "()" ;
```

If one of the bus bit characters appears in a DEF name as a regular character, you must use a backslash (\) before the character to prevent the DEF reader from interpreting the character as a bus bit delimiter.

If you do not specify the `BUSBITCHARS` statement in your DEF file, the default value is "[ ]".

### Components

```
COMPONENTS numComps ;
  [- compName modelName
    [+ EEQMASTER macroName]
    [+ SOURCE {NETLIST | DIST | USER | TIMING}]
    [+ {FIXED pt orient | COVER pt orient | PLACED pt orient
        | UNPLACED} ]
    [+ HALO [SOFT] left bottom right top]
    [+ ROUTEHALO haloDist minLayer maxLayer]
    [+ WEIGHT weight]
    [+ REGION regionName]
    [+ PROPERTY {propName propVal} ...]...
  ;] ...
END COMPONENTS
```

Defines design components, their location, and associated attributes.

`compName modelName` Specifies the component name in the design, which is an instance of `modelName`, the name of a model defined in the library. A `modelName` must be specified with each `compName`.

`COVER pt orient` Specifies that the component has a location and is a part of a cover macro. A `COVER` component cannot be moved by automatic tools or interactive commands. You must specify the component's location and its orientation.

`EEQMASTER macroName` Specifies that the component being defined should be electrically equivalent to the previously defined `macroName`.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

`FIXED pt orient`

Specifies that the component has a location and cannot be moved by automatic tools, but can be moved using interactive commands. You must specify the component's location and orientation.

`HALO [SOFT] left bottom right top`

Specifies a placement blockage around the component. The halo extends from the LEF macro's left edge(s) by *left*, from the bottom edge(s) by *bottom*, from the right edge(s) by *right*, and from the top edge(s) by *top*. The LEF macro edges are either defined by the rectangle formed by the `MACRO SIZE` statement, or, if `OVERLAP` obstructions exist (`OBS` shapes on a layer with `TYPE OVERLAP`), the polygon formed by merging the `OVERLAP` shapes.

If `SOFT` is specified, the placement halo is honored only during initial placement; later phases, such as timing optimization or clock tree synthesis, can use the halo area. This can be used to preserve certain areas (such as small channels between blocks) for buffer insertion.

*Type:* Integer, specified in DEF database units

#### Example 4-2 Component Halo

The following statement creates a placement blockage for a “U-shaped” LEF macro, as illustrated in [Figure 4-1](#) on page 248:

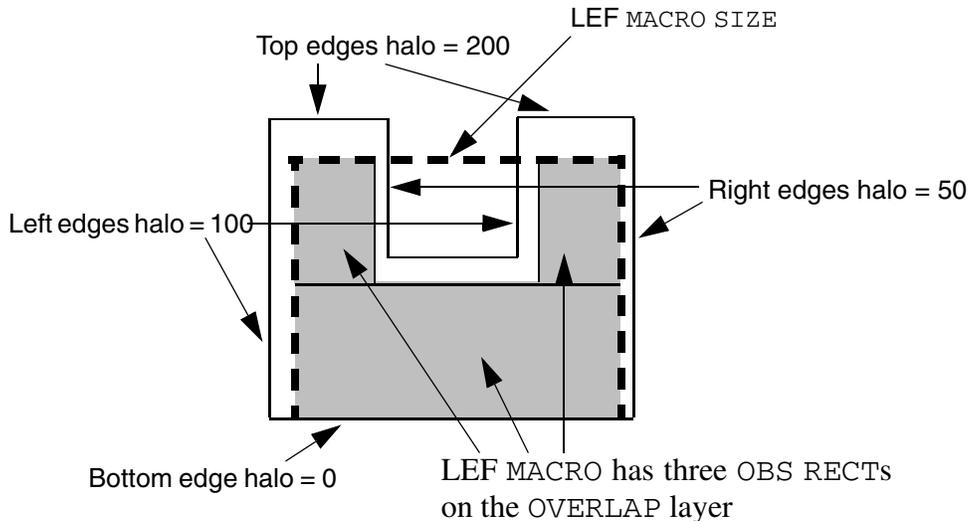
```
- i1/i2
  + PLACED ( 0 0 ) N
  + HALO 100 0 50 200 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

**Figure 4-1 Component Halo**



*numComps*

Specifies the number of components defined in the COMPONENTS section.

PLACED *pt orient*

Specifies that the component has a location, but can be moved using automatic layout tools. You must specify the component's location and orientation.

PROPERTY *propName propVal*

Specifies a numerical or string value for a component property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.

REGION *regionName*

Specifies a region in which the component must lie. *regionName* specifies a region already defined in the REGIONS section. If the region is smaller than the bounding rectangle of the component itself, the DEF reader issues an error message and ignores the argument. If the region does not contain a legal location for the component, the component remains unplaced after the placement step.

ROUTEHALO *haloDist minLayer maxLayer*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

Specifies that signal routing only should be perpendicular to the block edge in order to reach pins within *haloDist* of the block boundary. This can be used to minimize cross coupling between routing at the current level of the design, and routing inside the block. It has no effect on power routing.

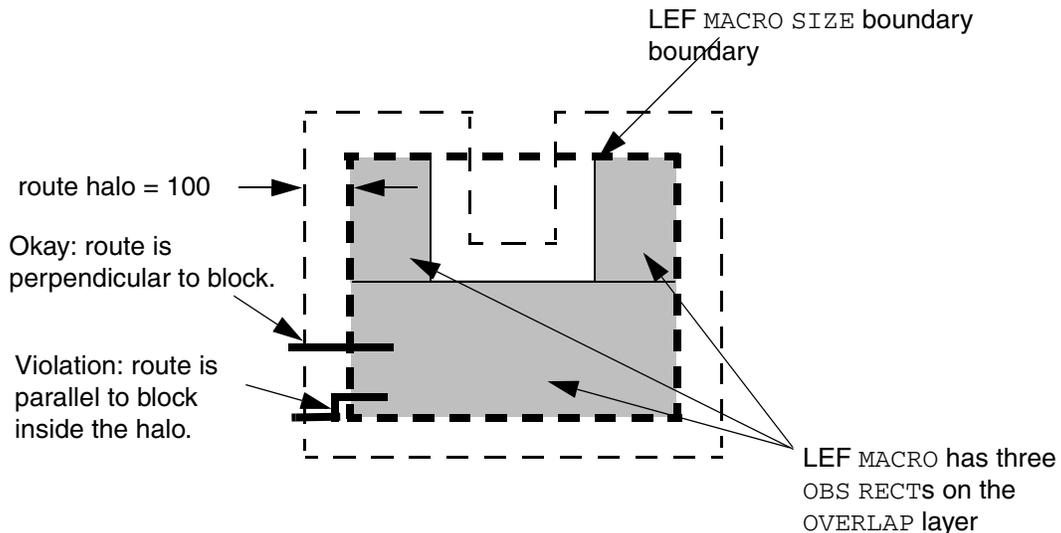
The routing halo exists for the routing layers between *minLayer* and *maxLayer*. The layer you specify for *minLayer* must be a lower routing layer than *maxLayer*.  
*Type*: Integer, specified in DEF database units (*haloDist*); string that matches a LEF routing layer name (*minLayer* and *maxLayer*)

#### Example 4-3 Route Halo Example

For a U-shaped macro, the following component description results in the halo shown in [Figure 4-2](#) on page 249.

```
- il/i2
  + PLACED ( 0 0 ) N
  + ROUTEHALO 100 metall metall3 ;
```

**Figure 4-2 Route Halo**



## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

SOURCE {NETLIST | DIST | USER | TIMING}

Specifies the source of the component.

*Value:* Specify one of the following:

DIST	Component is a physical component (that is, it only connects to power or ground nets), such as filler cells, well-taps, and decoupling caps.
NETLIST	Component is specified in the original netlist. This is the default value, and is normally not written out in the DEF file.
TIMING	Component is a logical rather than physical change to the netlist, and is typically used as a buffer for a clock-tree, or to improve timing on long nets.
USER	Component is generated by the user for some user-defined reason.

UNPLACED Specifies that the component does not have a location.

WEIGHT *weight* Specifies the weight of the component, which determines whether or not automatic placement attempts to keep the component near the specified location. *weight* is only meaningful when the component is placed. All non-zero weights have the same effect during automatic placement.  
*Default:* 0

### Specifying Orientation

If a component has a location, you must specify its location and orientation. A component can have any of the following orientations: N, S, W, E, FN, FS, FW, or FE.

Orientation terminology can differ between tools. The following table maps the orientation terminology used in LEF and DEF files to the OpenAccess database format.

LEF/DEF	OpenAccess	Definition
N (North)	R0	
S (South)	R180	
W (West)	R90	

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

LEF/DEF	OpenAccess	Definition
E (East)	R270	
FN (Flipped North)	MY	
FS (Flipped South)	MX	
FW (Flipped West)	MX90	
FE (Flipped East)	MY90	

Components are always placed such that the lower left corner of the cell is the origin (0,0) after any orientation. When a component flips about the y axis, it flips about the component center. When a component rotates, the lower left corner of the bounding box of the component's sites remains at the same placement location.

## Design

```
DESIGN designName ;
```

Specifies a name for the design. The DEF reader reports a warning if this name is different from that in the database. In case of a conflict, the just specified name overrides the old name.

## Die Area

```
[DIEAREA pt pt [pt] ... ;]
```

If two points are defined, specifies two corners of the bounding rectangle for the design. If more than two points are defined, specifies the points of a polygon that forms the die area. The edges of the polygon must be parallel to the x or y axis (45-degree shapes are not allowed), and the last point is connected to the first point. All points are integers, specified as DEF database units.

Geometric shapes (such as blockages, pins, and special net routing) can be outside of the die area, to allow proper modeling of pushed down routing from top-level designs into sub blocks. However, routing tracks should still be inside the die area.

### Example 4-4 Die Area Statements

The following statements show various ways to define the die area.

```
DIEAREA ( 0 0 ) ( 100 100 ) ; #Rectangle from 0,0 to 100,100
DIEAREA ( 0 0 ) ( 0 100 ) ( 100 100 ) ( 100 0 ) ; #Same rectangle as a polygon
DIEAREA ( 0 0 ) ( 0 100 ) ( 50 100 ) ( 50 50 ) ( 100 50 ) ( 100 0 ) ; #L-shaped polygon
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

### Divider Character

```
DIVIDERCHAR "character" ;
```

Specifies the character used to express hierarchy when DEF names are mapped to or from other databases. The character must be enclosed in double quotation marks. For example:

```
DIVIDERCHAR "/" ;
```

If the divider character appears in a DEF name as a regular character, you must use a backslash (\) before the character to prevent the DEF reader from interpreting the character as a hierarchy delimiter.

If you do not specify the `DIVIDERCHAR` statement in your LEF file, the default value is `"/"`.

### Extensions

```
[BEGINEXT "tag"  
    extensionText  
ENDEXT]
```

Adds customized syntax to the DEF file that can be ignored by tools that do not use that syntax. You can also use extensions to add new syntax not yet supported by your version of LEF/DEF, if you are using version 5.1 or later. Add extensions as separate sections.

*extensionText*                      Defines the contents of the extension.

`"tag"`                                Identifies the extension block. You must enclose *tag* in quotes.

### Example 4-5 Extension Statement

```
BEGINEXT "1VSI Signature 1.0"  
    CREATOR "company name"  
    DATE "timestamp"  
    REVISION "revision number"  
ENDEXT
```

### Fills

```
[FILLS numFills ;  
    [- LAYER layerName [+ OPC]  
        {RECT pt pt | POLYGON pt pt pt ...} ... ;] ...  
    [- VIA viaName [+ OPC] pt ... ;] ...  
END FILLS]
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Defines the rectangular shapes that represent metal fills in the design. Each fill is defined as an individual rectangle.

LAYER <i>layerName</i>	Specifies the layer on which to create the fill.
<i>numFills</i>	Specifies the number of LAYER statements in the FILLS statement, <i>not</i> the number of rectangles.
OPC	Indicates that the FILL shapes require OPC correction during mask generation.
POLYGON <i>pt pt pt</i>	Specifies a sequence of at least three points to generate a polygon geometry. The polygon edges must be parallel to the x axis, the y axis, or at a 45-degree angle. Each POLYGON statement defines a polygon generated by connecting each successive point, and then the first and last points. The <i>pt</i> syntax corresponds to a coordinate pair, such as <i>x y</i> . Specify an asterisk (*) to repeat the same value as the previous <i>x</i> or <i>y</i> value from the last point.
RECT <i>pt pt</i>	Specifies the lower left and upper right corner coordinates of the fill geometry.
VIA <i>viaName pt</i>	Places the via named <i>viaName</i> at the specified (x y) location ( <i>pt</i> ). <i>viaName</i> must be a previously defined via in the DEF VIAS or LEF VIA section. <i>Type:</i> ( <i>pt</i> ) Integers, specified in DEF database units

#### Example 4-6 Fill Statements

- The following FILLS statement defines fill geometries for layers *metal1* and *metal2*:

```
FILLS 2 ;
  - LAYER metal1
    RECT ( 1000 2000 ) ( 1500 4000 )
    RECT ( 2000 2000 ) ( 2500 4000 )
    RECT ( 3000 2000 ) ( 3500 4000 ) ;
  - LAYER metal2
    RECT ( 1000 2000 ) ( 1500 4000 )
    RECT ( 1000 4500 ) ( 1500 6500 )
    RECT ( 1000 7000 ) ( 1500 9000 )
    RECT ( 1000 9500 ) ( 1500 11500 ) ;
END FILLS
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

- The following `FILLS` statement defines two rectangles and one polygon fill geometries:

```
FILLS 1 ;
  -LAYER metall
    RECT ( 100 200 ) ( 150 400 )
    POLYGON ( 100 100 ) ( 200 200 ) ( 300 200 ) ( 300 100 )
    RECT ( 300 200 ) ( 350 400 ) ;
END FILLS
```

- The following `FILLS` statement defines two rectangles and two via fill geometries for layer *metall*. The rectangles and one of the via fill shapes require OPC correction.

```
FILLS 3 ;
  -LAYER metall + OPC
    RECT ( 0 0 ) ( 100 100 )
    RECT ( 200 200 ) ( 300 300 ) ;
  -VIA via26
    ( 500 500 )
    ( 800 800 ) ;
  -VIA via28 + OPC
    ( 900 900 ) ;
END FILLS
```

## GCell Grid

```
[GCELLGRID
  {X start DO numColumns+1 STEP space} ...
  {Y start DO numRows+1 STEP space ;} ...]
```

Defines the gcell grid for a standard cell-based design. Each `GCELLGRID` statement specifies a set of vertical (x) and horizontal (y) lines, or tracks, that define the gcell grid.

Typically, the `GCELLGRID` is automatically generated by a particular router, and is not manually created by the designer.

<code>DO numColumns+1</code>	Specifies the number of columns in the grid.
<code>DO numRows+1</code>	Specifies the number of rows in the grid.
<code>STEP space</code>	Specifies the spacing between tracks.
<code>X start, Y start</code>	Specify the location of the first vertical (x) and first horizontal (y) track.

### ***GCell Grid Boundary Information***

The boundary of the gcell grid is the rectangle formed by the extreme vertical and horizontal lines. The gcell grid partitions the routing portion of the design into rectangles, called gcells. The lower left corner of a gcell is the origin. The x size of a gcell is the distance between the upper and lower bounding vertical lines, and the y size is the distance between the upper and lower bounding horizontal lines.

For example, the grid formed by the following two `GCELLGRID` statements creates gcells that are all the same size (100 x 200 in the following):

```
GCELLGRID X 1000 DO 101 STEP 100 ;  
GCELLGRID Y 1000 DO 101 STEP 200 ;
```

A gcell grid in which all gcells are the same size is called a uniform gcell grid. Adding `GCELLGRID` statements can increase the granularity of the grid, and can also result in a nonuniform grid, in which gcells have different sizes.

For example, adding the following two statements to the above grid generates a nonuniform grid:

```
GCELLGRID X 3050 DO 61 STEP 100 ;  
GCELLGRID Y 5100 DO 61 STEP 200 ;
```

When a track segment is contained inside a gcell, the track segment belongs to that gcell. If a track segment is aligned on the boundary of a gcell, that segment belongs to the gcell only if it is aligned on the left or bottom edges of the gcell. Track segments aligned on the top or right edges of a gcell belong to the next gcell.

### ***GCell Grid Restrictions***

Every track segment must belong to a gcell, so gcell grids have the following restrictions:

- The x coordinate of the last vertical track must be less than, and not equal to, the x coordinate of the last vertical gcell line.
- The y coordinate of the last horizontal track must be less than, and not equal to, the y coordinate of the last horizontal gcell line.

Gcells grids also have the following restrictions:

- Each `GCELLGRID` statement must define two lines.
- Every gcell need not contain the vertex of a track grid. But, those that do must be at least as large in both directions as the default wire widths on all layers.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

## Groups

```
[GROUPS numGroups ;  
  [- groupName compNamePattern ...  
    [+ REGION regionName]  
    [+ PROPERTY {propName propVal} ...] ...  
  ;] ...  
END GROUPS]
```

Defines groups in a design.

*compNamePattern* Specifies the components that make up the group. Do not assign any component to more than one group. You can specify any of the following:

- A component name, for example C3205
- A list of component names separated by spaces, for example, I01 I02 C3204 C3205
- A pattern for a set of components, for example, IO\* and C320\*

*groupName* Specifies the name for a group of components.

*numGroups* Specifies the number of groups defined in the GROUPS section.

PROPERTY *propName propVal*

Specifies a numerical or string value for a group property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.

REGION *regionName* Specifies a rectangular region in which the group must lie. *regionName* specifies a region previously defined in the REGIONS section. If region restrictions are specified in both COMPONENT and GROUP statements for the same component, the component restriction overrides the group restriction.

## History

```
[HISTORY anyText ;] ...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Lists a historical record about the design. Each line indicates one record. Any text excluding a semicolon (;) can be included in *anyText*. The semicolon terminates the HISTORY statement. Linefeed and Return do not terminate the HISTORY statement. Multiple HISTORY lines can appear in a file.

## Nets

```
NETS numNets ;
  [- { netName
    [ ( { compName pinName | PIN pinName } [+ SYNTHESIZED] ) ] ...
    | MUSTJOIN ( compName pinName ) }
  [+ SHIELDNET shieldNetName ] ...
  [+ VPIN vpinName [LAYER layerName] pt pt
    [PLACED pt orient | FIXED pt orient | COVER pt orient] ] ...
  [+ SUBNET subnetName
    [ ( { compName pinName | PIN pinName | VPIN vpinName } ) ] ...
    [NONDEFAULTRULE rulename]
    [regularWiring] ...] ...
  [+ XTALK class]
  [+ NONDEFAULTRULE ruleName]
  [regularWiring] ...
  [+ SOURCE {DIST | NETLIST | TEST | TIMING | USER}}]
  [+ FIXEDBUMP]
  [+ FREQUENCY frequency]
  [+ ORIGINAL netName]
  [+ USE {ANALOG | CLOCK | GROUND | POWER | RESET | SCAN | SIGNAL
    | TIEOFF}}]
  [+ PATTERN {BALANCED | STEINER | TRUNK | WIREDLOGIC}}]
  [+ ESTCAP wireCapacitance]
  [+ WEIGHT weight]
  [+ PROPERTY {propName propVal} ...] ...
  ;] ...

END NETS
```

Defines netlist connectivity for nets containing regular pins. The default design rules apply to these pins, and the regular routers route to these pins. The SPECIALNETS statement defines netlist connectivity for nets containing special pins.

Input arguments for a net can appear in the NETS section or the SPECIALNETS section. In case of conflicting values, the DEF reader uses the last value encountered. NETS and SPECIALNETS statements can appear more than once in a DEF file. If a particular net has mixed wiring or pins, specify the special wiring and pins first.

*compName pinName* Specifies the name of a regular component pin on a net or a subnet. LEF MUSTJOIN pins, if any, are not included; only the master pin (that is, the one without the MUSTJOIN statement) is

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

included. If a subnet includes regular pins, the regular pins must be included in the parent net.

`COVER pt orient`

Specifies that the pin has a location and is a part of the cover macro. A `COVER` pin cannot be moved by automatic tools or by interactive commands. You must specify the pin's location and orientation.

`ESTCAP wireCapacitance`

Specifies the estimated wire capacitance for the net. `ESTCAP` can be loaded with simulation data to generate net constraints for timing-driven layout.

`FIXED pt orient`

Specifies that the pin has a location and cannot be moved by automatic tools, but can be moved by interactive commands. You must specify the pin's location and orientation.

`FIXEDBUMP`

Indicates that the bump net cannot be reassigned to a different pin.

It is legal to have a pin without geometry to indicate a logical connection, and to have a net that connects that pin to two other instance pins that have geometry. Area I/Os have a logical pin that is connected to a bump and an input driver cell. The bump and driver cell have pin geometries (and, therefore, should be routed and extracted), but the logical pin is the external pin name without geometry (typically the Verilog pin name for the chip).

Because bump nets are usually routed with special routing, they also can be specified in the `SPECIALNETS` statement. If a net name appears in both the `NETS` and `SPECIALNETS` statements, the `FIXEDBUMP` keyword also should appear in both statements. However, the value only exists once within a given application's database for the net name.

Because DEF is often used incrementally, the last value read in is used. Therefore, in a typical DEF file, if the same net appears in both statements, the `FIXEDBUMP` keyword (or lack of it) in the `NETS` statement is the value that is used, because the `NETS` statement is defined after the `SPECIALNETS` statement.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

For an example specifying the `FIXEDBUMP` keyword, see [“Fixed Bump”](#) on page 299.

`FREQUENCY` *frequency*

Specifies the frequency of the net, in hertz. The frequency value is used by the router to choose the correct number of via cuts required for a given net, and by validation tools to verify that the AC current density rules are met. For example, a net described with `+ FREQUENCY 100` indicates the net has 100 rising and 100 falling transitions in 1 second.

*Type:* Float

`LAYER` *layerName* Specifies the layer on which the virtual pin lies.

`MUSTJOIN` (*compName pinName*)

Specifies that the net is a mustjoin. If a net is designated `MUSTJOIN`, its name is generated by the system. Only one net should connect to any set of mustjoin pins. Mustjoin pins for macros are defined in LEF. The only reason to specify a `MUSTJOIN` net in DEF (identified arbitrarily by one of its pins) is to specify prewiring for the `MUSTJOIN` connection.

Otherwise, nets are generated automatically where needed for mustjoin connections specified in the library. If the input file specifies that a mustjoin pin is connected to a net, the DEF reader connects the set of mustjoin pins to the same net. If the input file does not specify connections to any of the mustjoin pins, the DEF reader creates a local `MUSTJOIN` net.

*netName*

Specifies the name for the net. Each statement in the `NETS` section describes a single net. There are two ways of identifying the net: *netName* or `MUSTJOIN`. If the *netName* is given, a list of pins to connect to the net also can be specified. Each pin is identified by a component name and pin name pair (*compName pinName*) or as an I/O pin (`PIN pinName`). Parentheses ensure readability of output. The keyword `MUSTJOIN` cannot be used as a *netName*.

`NONDEFAULTRULE` *ruleName*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

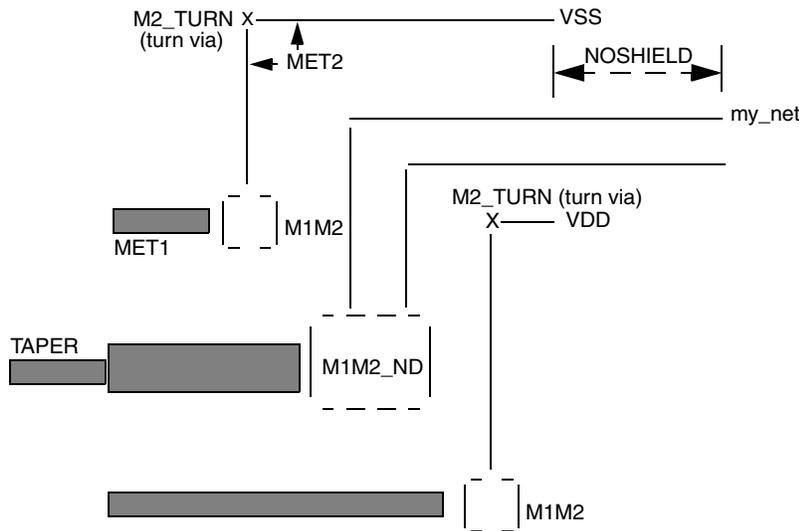
	Specifies the LEF-defined nondefault rule to use when creating the net and wiring. When specified with <code>SUBNET</code> , identifies the nondefault rule to use when creating the subnet and its wiring.								
<code>numNets</code>	Specifies the number of nets defined in the <code>NETS</code> section.								
<code>ORIGINAL netName</code>	Specifies the original net partitioned to create multiple nets, including the net being defined.								
<code>PATTERN {BALANCED   STEINER   TRUNK   WIREDLOGIC}</code>	<p>Specifies the routing pattern used for the net. <i>Default:</i> <code>STEINER</code> <i>Value:</i> Specify one of the following:</p> <table><tr><td><code>BALANCED</code></td><td>Used to minimize skews in timing delays for clock nets.</td></tr><tr><td><code>STEINER</code></td><td>Used to minimize net length.</td></tr><tr><td><code>TRUNK</code></td><td>Used to minimize delay for global nets.</td></tr><tr><td><code>WIREDLOGIC</code></td><td>Used in ECL designs to connect output and mustjoin pins before routing to the remaining pins.</td></tr></table>	<code>BALANCED</code>	Used to minimize skews in timing delays for clock nets.	<code>STEINER</code>	Used to minimize net length.	<code>TRUNK</code>	Used to minimize delay for global nets.	<code>WIREDLOGIC</code>	Used in ECL designs to connect output and mustjoin pins before routing to the remaining pins.
<code>BALANCED</code>	Used to minimize skews in timing delays for clock nets.								
<code>STEINER</code>	Used to minimize net length.								
<code>TRUNK</code>	Used to minimize delay for global nets.								
<code>WIREDLOGIC</code>	Used in ECL designs to connect output and mustjoin pins before routing to the remaining pins.								
<code>PIN pinName</code>	Specifies the name of an I/O pin on a net or a subnet.								
<code>PLACED pt orient</code>	Specifies that the pin has a location, but can be moved during automatic layout. You must specify the pin's location and orientation.								
<code>PROPERTY propName propVal</code>	<p>Specifies a numerical or string value for a net property defined in the <code>PROPERTYDEFINITIONS</code> statement. The <code>propName</code> you specify must match the <code>propName</code> listed in the <code>PROPERTYDEFINITIONS</code> statement.</p>								
<code>regularWiring</code>	Specifies the regular physical wiring for the net or subnet. For regular wiring syntax, see <a href="#">“Regular Wiring Statement”</a> on page 263.								
<code>SHIELDNET shieldNetName</code>									

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Specifies the name of a special net that shields the regular net being defined. A shield net for a regular net is defined earlier in the DEF file in the `SPECIALNETS` section.



SOURCE {DIST | NETLIST | TEST | TIMING | USER}

Specifies the source of the net. The value of this field is preserved when input to the DEF reader.

*Value:* Specify one of the following:

DIST	Net is the result of adding physical components (that is, components that only connect to power or ground nets), such as filler cells, well-taps, tie-high and tie-low cells, and decoupling caps.
NETLIST	Net is defined in the original netlist. This is the default value, and is not normally written out in the DEF file.
TEST	Net is part of a scanchain.
TIMING	Net represents a logical rather than physical change to netlist, and is used typically as a buffer for a clock-tree, or to improve timing on long nets.
USER	Net is user defined.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

**SUBNET** *subnetName* Names and defines a subnet of the regular net *netName*. A subnet must have at least two pins. The subnet pins can be virtual pins, regular pins, or a combination of virtual and regular pins. A subnet pin cannot be a mustjoin pin.

**SYNTHESIZED** Used by some tools to indicate that the pin is part of a synthesized scan chain.

**USE** {ANALOG | CLOCK | GROUND | POWER | RESET | SCAN | SIGNAL | TIEOFF}

Specifies how the net is used.

Value: Specify one of the following:

ANALOG	Used as an analog signal net.
CLOCK	Used as a clock net.
GROUND	Used as a ground net.
POWER	Used as a power net.
RESET	Used as a reset net.
SCAN	Used as a scan net.
SIGNAL	Used as a digital signal net.
TIEOFF	Used as a tie-high or tie-low net.

**VPIN** *vpinName* *pt* *pt* Specifies the name of a virtual pin, and its physical geometry. Virtual pins can be used only in subnets. A **SUBNET** statement refers to virtual pins by the *vpinName* specified here. You must define each virtual pin in a + **VPIN** statement before you can list it in a **SUBNET** statement.

### Example 4-7 Virtual Pin

The following example defines a virtual pin:

```
+ VPIN M7K.v2 LAYER MET2 ( -10 -10 ) ( 10 10 ) FIXED ( 10 10 )
  + SUBNET M7K.2 ( VPIN M7K.v2 ) ( /PREG_CTRL/I$73/A I )
    NONDEFAULTRULE rule1
    ROUTED MET2 ( 27060 341440 ) ( 26880 * ) ( * 213280 )
    M1M2 ( 95040 * ) ( * 217600 ) ( 95280 * )
    NEW MET1 ( 1920 124960 ) ( 87840 * )
    COVER MET2 ( 27060 341440 ) ( 26880 * )
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

`WEIGHT weight` Specifies the weight of the net. Automatic layout tools attempt to shorten the lengths of nets with high weights. A value of 0 indicates that the net length for that net can be ignored. The default value of 1 specifies that the net should be treated normally. A larger weight specifies that the tool should try harder to minimize the net length of that net.

For normal use, timing constraints are generally a better method to use for controlling net length than net weights. For the best results, you should typically limit the maximum weight to 10, and not add weights to more than 3 percent of the nets.

*Default:* 1

*Type:* Integer

`XTALK class` Specifies the crosstalk class number for the net. If you specify the default value (0), XTALK will not be written to the DEF file.

*Default:* 0

*Type:* Integer

*Value:* 0 to 200

### Regular Wiring Statement

```
{+ COVER | + FIXED | + ROUTED | + NOSHIELD}
  layerName [TAPER | TAPERRULE ruleName] [STYLE styleNum]
    routingPoints
  [NEW layerName [TAPER | TAPERRULE ruleName] [STYLE styleNum]
    routingPoints
  ] ...
```

Specifies regular wiring for the net.

`COVER` Specifies that the wiring cannot be moved by either automatic layout or interactive commands. If no wiring is specified for a particular net, the net is unrouted. If you specify `COVER`, you must also specify *layerName*.

`FIXED` Specifies that the wiring cannot be moved by automatic layout, but can be changed by interactive commands. If no wiring is specified for a particular net, the net is unrouted. If you specify `FIXED`, you must also specify *layerName*.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

<i>layerName</i>	Specifies the layer on which the wire lies. You must specify <i>layerName</i> if you specify COVER, FIXED, ROUTED, or NEW. Specified layers must be routable; reference to a cut layer generates an error.
NEW <i>layerName</i>	Indicates a new wire segment (that is, there is no wire segment between the last specified coordinate and the next coordinate), and specifies the name of the layer on which the new wire lies. Noncontinuous paths can be defined in this manner.
NOSHIELD	Specifies that the last wide segment of the net is not shielded. If the last segment is not shielded, and is tapered, specify TAPER under the LAYER argument, instead of NOSHIELD.
ROUTED	Specifies that the wiring can be moved by the automatic layout tools. If no wiring is specified for a particular net, the net is unrouted. If you specify ROUTED, you must also specify <i>layerName</i> .
<i>routingPoints</i>	Defines the center line coordinates of the route on <i>layerName</i> . For information about using routing points, see <a href="#">“Defining Routing Points”</a> on page 266.

The *routingPoints* syntax is defined as follows:

```
( x y [extValue] )  
{ ( x y [extValue] ) | viaName [orient]} ...
```

*extValue* Specifies the amount by which the wire is extended past the endpoint of the segment. The extension value must be greater than or equal to 0 (zero).  
*Default:* Half the wire width  
*Type:* Integer, specified in database units

**Note:** Some tools only allow 0 or the WIREEXTENSION value from the LAYER or NONDEFAULTRULE statement.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

<i>orient</i>	<p>Specifies the orientation of the <i>viaName</i> that precedes it, using the standard DEF orientation values of N, S, E, W, FN, FS, FE, and FW (See <a href="#">“Specifying Orientation”</a> on page 250).</p> <p>If you do not specify <i>orient</i>, N (North) is the default non-rotated value used. All other orientation values refer to the flipping or rotation around the via origin (the 0, 0 point in the via shapes). The via origin is still placed at the (<i>x y</i>) value given in the routing statement just before the <i>viaName</i>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Some tools do not support orientation of vias inside their internal data structures; therefore, they are likely to translate vias with an orientation into a different but equivalent via that does not require an orientation.</p>
<i>viaName</i>	<p>Specifies a via to place at the last point. If you specify a via, <i>layerName</i> for the next routing coordinates (if any) is implicitly changed to the other routing layer for the via. For example, if the current layer is <i>metal1</i>, a <i>via12</i> changes the layer to <i>metal2</i> for the next routing coordinates.</p>
( <i>x y</i> )	<p>Specifies the route coordinates. You cannot specify a route with zero length.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">“Specifying Coordinates”</a> on page 266.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> Integer, specified in database units</p>
STYLE <i>styleNum</i>	<p>Specifies a previously defined style from the STYLES section in this DEF file. If a style is specified, the wire’s shape is defined by the center line coordinates and the style.</p>
TAPER	<p>Specifies that the next contiguous wire segment on <i>layerName</i> is created using the default rule.</p>
TAPERRULE <i>ruleName</i>	<p>Specifies that the next contiguous wire segment on <i>layerName</i> is created using the specified nondefault rule.</p>

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

#### ***Defining Routing Points***

Routing points define the center line coordinates of the route for a specified layer. Routes that are 90 degrees, have a width defined by the routing rule for this wire, and extend from one coordinate ( $x\ y$ ) to the next coordinate.

If either endpoint has an extension value (*extValue*), the wire is extended by that amount past the endpoint. Some applications require the extension value to be 0, half of the wire width, or the same as the routing rule wire extension value. If you do not specify an extension value, the default value of half of the wire width is used.

If a coordinate with an extension value is specified after a via, the wire extension is added to the beginning of the next wire segment after the via (zero-length wires are not allowed).

If the wire segment is a 45-degree edge, and no *STYLE* is specified, the default octagon style is used for the endpoints. The routing rule width must be an even multiple of the manufacturing grid in order to keep all of the coordinates of the resulting outer wire boundary on the manufacturing grid.

If a *STYLE* is defined for 90-degree or 45-degree routes, the routing shape is defined by the center line coordinates and the style. No corrections, such as snapping to manufacturing grid, can be applied, and any extension values are ignored. The DEF file should contain values that are already snapped, if appropriate. The routing rule width indicates the desired user width, and represents the minimum allowed width of the wire that results from the style when the 45-degree edges are properly snapped to the manufacturing grid.

#### ***Specifying Coordinates***

To maximize compactness of the design files, the coordinates allow for the asterisk (*\**) convention. Here, ( $x\ *$ ) indicates that the y coordinate last specified in the wiring

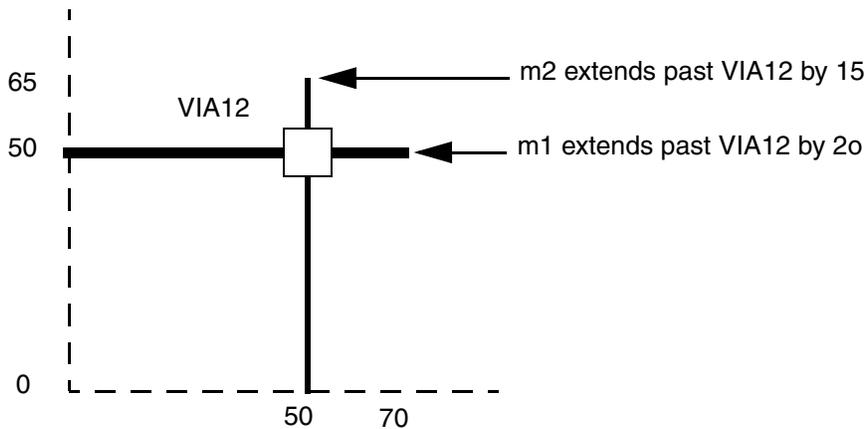
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

specification is used; ( \* *y* ) indicates that the x coordinate last specified is used. Use ( \* \* *extValue* ) to specify a wire extension at a via.

```
ROUTED M1 ( 0 50 ) ( 50 * 20 ) VIA12 ( * * 15 ) ( * 0 )
```



Each coordinate sequence defines a connected orthogonal path through the points. The first coordinate in a sequence must not have an \* element.

Because nonorthogonal segments are not allowed, subsequent points in a connected sequence must create orthogonal paths. For example, the following sequence is a valid path:

```
( 100 200 ) ( 200 200 ) ( 200 500 )
```

The following sequence is an equivalent path:

```
( 100 200 ) ( 200 * ) ( * 500 )
```

The following sequence is not valid because it represents a nonorthogonal segment.

```
( 100 200 ) ( 300 500 )
```

### **Specifying Orientation**

If you specify the pin's placement status, you must specify its location and orientation. A pin can have any of the following orientations: N, S, W, E, FN, FS, FW, or FE.

Orientation terminology can differ between tools. The following table maps the orientation terminology used in LEF and DEF files to the OpenAccess database format.

LEF/DEF	OpenAccess	Definition
N (North)	R0	
S (South)	R180	

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

LEF/DEF	OpenAccess	Definition
W (West)	R90	
E (East)	R270	
FN (Flipped North)	MY	
FS (Flipped South)	MX	
FW (Flipped West)	MX90	
FE (Flipped East)	MY90	

#### Example 4-8 Shielded Net

The following example defines a shielded net:

```
NETS 1 ;
  - my_net ( I1 CLK ) ( BUF OUT )
  + SHIELDNET VSS
  + SHIELDNET VDD
    ROUTED
  MET2 ( 14000 341440 ) ( 9600 * ) ( * 282400 )
  M1M2 ( 2400 * )
  + NOSHIELD MET2 ( 14100 341440 ) ( 14000 * )
  + TAPER MET1 ( 2400 282400 ) ( 240 * )
END NETS
```

#### Nondefault Rules

```
NONDEFAULTRULES numRules ;
  {- ruleName
    [+ HARDSPACING]
    [+ LAYER layerName
      WIDTH minWidth
      [DIAGWIDTH diagWidth]
      [SPACING minSpacing]
      [WIREEXT wireExt]
    } ...
    [+ VIA viaName] ...
    [+ VIARULE viaRuleName] ...
    [+ MINCUTS cutLayerName numCuts] ...
    [+ PROPERTY {propName propVal} ...] ...
  ;} ...
END NONDEFAULTRULES
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Defines any nondefault rules used in this design that are not specified in the LEF file. This section can also contain the default rule and LEF nondefault rule definitions for reference. These nondefault rule names can be used anywhere in the DEF `NETS` section that requires a nondefault rule name.

If a nondefault rule name collides with an existing LEF or DEF nondefault rule name that has different parameters, the application should use the DEF definition when reading this DEF file, though it can change the DEF nondefault rule name to make it unique. This is typically done by adding a unique extension, such as `_1` or `_2` to the rule name.

All vias must be previously defined in the LEF `VIA` or DEF `VIAS` sections. Every nondefault rule must specify a width for every layer. If a nondefault rule does not specify a via or via rule for a particular routing-cut-routing layer combination, then there must be a `VIARULE GENERATE DEFAULT` rule that it inherited for that combination.

`DIAGWIDTH` *diagWidth* Specifies the diagonal width for *layerName*, when 45-degree routing is used.  
*Default:* 0 (no diagonal routing allowed)  
*Type:* Integer, specified in DEF database units

`HARDSPACING` Specifies that any spacing values that exceed the LEF `LAYER ROUTING` spacing requirements are “hard” rules instead of “soft” rules. By default, routers treat extra spacing requirements as soft rules that are high cost to violate, but not real spacing violations. However, in certain situations, the extra spacing should be treated as a hard, or real, spacing violation, such as when the route will be modified with a post-process that replaces some of the extra space with metal.

`LAYER` *layerName* Specifies the layer for the various width and spacing values.  
*layerName* must be a routing layer. Each routing layer must have at least a minimum width specified.

`MINCUTS` *cutLayerName numCuts* Specifies the minimum number of cuts allowed for any via using the specified cut layer. All vias (generated or fixed vias) used for this nondefault rule must have at least *numCuts* cuts in the via.  
*Type:* (*numCuts*) Positive integer

*numRules* Specifies the number of nondefault rules defined in the `NONDEFAULTRULES` section.

`PROPERTY` *propName propValue*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

	Specifies a property for this nondefault rule. The <i>propName</i> must be defined as a NONDEFAULTRULE property in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS section, and the <i>propValue</i> must match the type for <i>propName</i> (that is, integer, real, or string).
<i>rulename</i>	Specifies the name for this nondefault rule. This name can be used in the NETS section wherever a nondefault rule name is allowed. The reserved name DEFAULT can be used to indicate the default routing rule used in the NETS section.
SPACING <i>minSpacing</i>	Specifies the minimum spacing for <i>layerName</i> . The LEF LAYER SPACING or SPACINGTABLE definitions always apply; therefore it is only necessary to add a SPACING value if the desired spacing is larger than the LAYER rules already require. <i>Type:</i> Integer, specified in DEF database units.
VIA <i>viaName</i>	Specifies a previously defined LEF or DEF via to use with this rule.
VIARULE <i>viaRuleName</i>	Specifies a previously defined LEF VIARULE GENERATE to use with this routing rule. If no via or via rule is specified for a given routing-cut-routing layer combination, then a VIARULE GENERATE DEFAULT via rule must exist for that combination, and it is implicitly inherited.
WIDTH <i>minWidth</i>	Specifies the required minimum width allowed for <i>layerName</i> . <i>Type:</i> Integer, specified in DEF database units
WIREEXT <i>wireExt</i>	Specifies the distance by which wires are extended at vias on <i>layerName</i> . <i>Default:</i> 0 <i>Type:</i> Integer, specified in DEF database units

#### Example 4-9 Nondefault Rules

The following NONDEFAULTRULES statement is based on the assumption that there are VIARULE GENERATE DEFAULT rules for each routing-cut-routing combination, and that the default width is 0.3  $\mu\text{m}$ .

```
NONDEFAULTRULES 5 ;
- doubleSpaceRule #Needs extra space, inherits default via rules
+ LAYER metal1 WIDTH 200 SPACING 1000
+ LAYER metal2 WIDTH 200 SPACING 1000
+ LAYER metal3 WIDTH 200 SPACING 1000 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
- lowerResistance #Wider wires and double cut vias for lower resistance
    #and higher current capacity. No special spacing rules,
    #therefore the normal LEF LAYER specified spacing rules
    #apply. Inherits the default via rules.
+ LAYER metall WIDTH 600 #Metall is thinner, therefore a little wider
+ LAYER metal2 WIDTH 500
+ LAYER metal3 WIDTH 500
+ MINCUTS cut12 2 #Requires at least two cuts
+ MINCUTS cut23 2 ;

- myRule          #Use default width and spacing, change via rules. The
    #default via rules are not inherited.
+ LAYER metall WIDTH 200
+ LAYER metal2 WIDTH 200
+ LAYER metal3 WIDTH 200
+ VIARULE myvia12rule
+ VIARULE myvia23rule ;

- myCustomRule    #Use new widths, spacing and fixed vias. The default
    #via rules are not inherited because vias are defined.
+ LAYER metall WIDTH 500 SPACING 1000
+ LAYER metal2 WIDTH 500 SPACING 1000
+ LAYER metal3 WIDTH 500 SPACING 1000
+ VIA myvia12_custom1
+ VIA myvia12_custom2
+ VIA myvia23_custom1
+ VIA myvia23_custom2 ;

END NONDEFAULTRULES
```

## Pins

```
[PINS numPins ;
  [ [- pinName + NET netName]
    [+ SPECIAL]
    [+ DIRECTION {INPUT | OUTPUT | INOUT | FEEDTHRU}]
    [+ NETEXPR "netExprPropName defaultNetName"]
    [+ SUPPLYSENSITIVITY powerPinName]
    [+ GROUNDSENSITIVITY groundPinName]
    [+ USE {SIGNAL | POWER | GROUND | CLOCK | TIEOFF | ANALOG
      | SCAN | RESET}]
    [+ ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALAREA value [LAYER layerName]] ...
    [+ ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA value [LAYER layerName]] ...
    [+ ANTENNAPINPARTIALCUTAREA value [LAYER layerName]] ...
    [+ ANTENNAPINDIFFAREA value [LAYER layerName]] ...
    [+ ANTENNAMODEL {OXIDE1 | OXIDE2 | OXIDE3 | OXIDE4}] ...
    [+ ANTENNAPINGATEAREA value [LAYER layerName]] ...
    [+ ANTENNAPINMAXAREACAR value LAYER layerName] ...
    [+ ANTENNAPINMAXSIDEAREACAR value LAYER layerName] ...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
[+ ANTENNAPINMAXCUTCAR value LAYER layerName] ...
[[+ PORT]
  [ + LAYER layerName
    [SPACING minSpacing | DESIGNRULEWIDTH effectiveWidth]
    pt pt
  | + POLYGON layerName
    [SPACING minSpacing | DESIGNRULEWIDTH effectiveWidth]
    pt pt pt ...
  | + VIA viaName pt] ...
  [+ COVER pt orient | FIXED pt orient | PLACED pt orient]
]...
; ] ...

END PINS]
```

Defines external pins. Each pin definition assigns a pin name for the external pin and associates the pin name with a corresponding internal net name. The pin name and the net name can be the same.

When the design is a chip rather than a block, the PINS statement describes logical pins, without placement or physical information.

```
ANTENNAMODEL {OXIDE1 | OXIDE2 | OXIDE3 | OXIDE4}
```

Specifies the oxide model for the pin. If you specify an ANTENNAMODEL statement, that value affects all ANTENNAGATEAREA and ANTENNA\*CAR statements for the pin that follow it until you specify another ANTENNAMODEL statement. The ANTENNAMODEL statement does not affect ANTENNAPARTIAL\*AREA and ANTENNADIFFAREA statements because they refer to the total metal, cut, or diffusion area connected to the pin, and do not vary with each oxide model. *Default:* OXIDE1, for a new PIN statement

Because DEF is often used incrementally, if an ANTENNA statement occurs twice for the same oxide model, the last value specified is used.

Usually, you only need to specify a few ANTENNA values; however, for a block with six routing layers, it is possible to have six different ANTENNAPARTIAL\*AREA values and six different ANTENNAPINDIFFAREA values per pin. It is also possible to have six different ANTENNAPINGATEAREA and ANTENNAPINMAX\*CAR values for each oxide model on each pin.

#### Example 4-10 Antenna Model Statement

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

The following example describes the OXIDE1 and OXIDE2 models for pin `clock1`. Note that the `ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALAREA` and `ANTENNAPINDIFFAREA` values are not affected by the oxide values.

```
PINS 100 ;
- clock1 + NET clock1
...
+ ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALAREA 1000 LAYER m1
+ ANTENNAPINDIFFAREA 500 LAYER m1
...
+ ANTENNAMODEL OXIDE1                                #not required, but good practice
+ ANTENNAPINGATEAREA 1000
+ ANTENNAMAXAREACAR 300 LAYER m1
...
+ ANTENNAMODEL OXIDE2                                #start of OXIDE2 values
+ ANTENNAPINGATEAREA 2000
+ ANTENNAMAXAREACAR 100 LAYER m1
...
```

`ANTENNAPINDIFFAREA` *value* [LAYER *layerName*]

Specifies the diffusion (diode) area to which the pin is connected on a layer. If you do not specify *layerName*, the value applies to all layers. This is not necessary for output pins.

*Type:* Integer

*Value:* Area specified in (DEF database units)<sup>2</sup>

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

`ANTENNAPINGATEAREA` *value* [LAYER *layerName*]

Specifies the gate area to which the pin is connected on a layer. If you do not specify *layerName*, the value applies to all layers. This is not necessary for input pins.

*Type:* Integer

*Value:* Area specified in (DEF database units)<sup>2</sup>

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

ANTENNAPINMAXAREACAR *value* LAYER *layerName*

For hierarchical process antenna effect calculation, specifies the maximum cumulative antenna ratio value, using the metal area at or below the current pin layer, excluding the pin area itself. Use this to calculate the actual cumulative antenna ratio on the pin layer, or the layer above it.

*Type:* Integer

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAPINMAXCUTCAR *value* LAYER *layerName*

For hierarchical process antenna effect calculation, specifies the maximum cumulative antenna ratio value, using the cut area at or below the current pin layer, excluding the pin area itself. Use this to calculate the actual cumulative antenna ratio for the cuts above the pin layer.

*Type:* Integer

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAPINMAXSIDEAREACAR *value* LAYER *layerName*

For hierarchical process antenna effect calculation, specifies the maximum cumulative antenna ratio value, using the metal side wall area at or below the current pin layer, excluding the pin area itself. Use this to calculate the actual cumulative antenna ratio on the pin layer, or the layer above it.

*Type:* Integer

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAPINPARTIALCUTAREA *value* [LAYER *cutLayerName*]

Specifies the partial cut area above the current pin layer and inside the macro cell on a layer. If you do not specify

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

*layerName*, the value applies to all layers. For hierarchical designs, only the cut layer above the I/O pin layer is needed for partial antenna ratio calculation.

*Type:* Integer

*Value:* Area specified in (DEF database units)<sup>2</sup>

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALAREA *value* [LAYER *layerName*]

Specifies the partial metal area connected directly to the I/O pin and the inside of the macro cell on a layer. If you do not specify *layerName*, the value applies to all layers. For hierarchical designs, only the same metal layer as the I/O pin, or the layer above it, is needed for partial antenna ratio calculation.

*Type:* Integer

*Value:* Area specified in (DEF database units)<sup>2</sup>

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA *value* [LAYER *layerName*]

Specifies the partial metal side wall area connected directly to the I/O pin and the inside of the macro cell on a layer. If you do not specify *layerName*, the value applies to all layers. For hierarchical designs, only the same metal layer as the I/O pin, or the layer above it, is needed for partial antenna ratio calculation.

*Type:* Integer

*Value:* Area specified in (DEF database units)<sup>2</sup>

For more information on process antenna calculation, see [Appendix C, “Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations.”](#)

COVER *pt orient*

Specifies the pin’s location, orientation, and that it is a part of the cover macro. A COVER pin cannot be moved by automatic tools or by interactive commands. If you specify a placement status for a pin, you must also include a LAYER statement.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

DIRECTION {INPUT | OUTPUT | INOUT | FEEDTHRU}

Specifies the pin type. Most current tools do not usually use this keyword. Typically, pin directions are defined by timing library data, and not from DEF.

*Value:* Specify one of the following:

INPUT	Pin that accepts signals coming into the cell.
OUTPUT	Pin that drives signals out of the cell.
INOUT	Pin that can accept signals going either in or out of the cell.
FEEDTHRU	Pin that goes completely across the cell.

FIXED *pt orient*

Specifies the pin's location, orientation, and that it's location cannot be moved by automatic tools, but can be moved by interactive commands. If you specify a placement status for a pin, you must also include a LAYER statement.

GROUNDSENSITIVITY *groundPinName*

Specifies that if this pin is connected to a tie-low connection (such as 1'b0 in Verilog), it should connect to the same net to which *groundPinName* is connected.

*groundPinName* must match another pin in this PINS section that has a + USE GROUND attribute. The ground pin definition can follow later in this PINS section; it does not have to be defined before this pin definition. It is a semantic error to put this attribute on an existing ground pin. For an example, see [Example 4-11](#) on page 277.

**Note:** GROUNDSENSITIVITY is useful only when there is more than one ground net connected to pins in the PINS section. By default, if there is only one net connected to all + USE GROUND pins, the tie-low connections are already implicitly defined (that is, tie-low connections are connected to the same net as any ground pin).

NETEXPR "*netExprPropName defaultNetName*"

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Specifies a net expression property name (such as `power1` or `power2`) and a default net name. If `netExprPropName` matches a net expression property higher up in the netlist (for example, in Verilog, VHDL, or OpenAccess), then the property is evaluated, and the software identifies a net to which to connect this pin. If the property does not exist, `defaultNetName` is used for the net name.

`netExprPropName` must be a simple identifier in order to be compatible with other languages, such as Verilog and CDL. Therefore, it can only contain alphanumeric characters, and the first character cannot be a number. For example, `power2` is a legal name, but `2power` is not. You cannot use characters such as `$` and `!`. The `defaultName` can be any legal DEF net name.

If more than one pin connects to the same net, only one pin should have a `NETEXPR` added to it. It is redundant and unnecessary to add `NETEXPR` to every ground pin connected to one ground net, and it is illegal to have different `NETEXPR` values for pins connected to the same net.

#### Example 4-11 Net Expression and Supply Sensitivity

The following `PINS` statement defines sensitivity and net expression values for five pins in the design `myDesign`:

```
DESIGN myDesign
...
PINS 4 ;
  - in1 + NET myNet
    ...
    + SUPPLYSENSITIVITY vddpin1 ; #If in1 is connected to 1'b1, use
                                  #net that is connected to vddpin1.
                                  #No GROUNDSENSITIVITY is needed because
                                  #only one ground net is used by PINS.
                                  #Therefore, 1'b0 implicitly means net
                                  #from any +USE GROUND pin.
  - vddpin1 + NET VDD1 + USE POWER
    ...
    + NETEXPR "power1 VDD1" ; #If an expression named power1 is defined in
                              #the netlist, use it to fine the net.
                              #Otherwise, use net VDD1.
  - vddpin2 + NET VDD2 + USE POWER
    ...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
+ NETEXPR "power2 VDD2" ; #If an expression named power2 is defined in
                          #the netlist, use it to find the net.
                          # Otherwise, use net VDD2.

- gndpin1 + NET GND + USE GROUND
...
+ NETEXPR "gnd1 GND" ; #If an expression named gnd1 is defined in
                      #the netlist, use it to find net
                      #connection. Otherwise, use net GND.

END PINS
```

*numPins* Specifies the number of pins defined in the PINS section.

*pinName* + NET *netName*

Specifies the name for the external pin, and the corresponding internal net (defined in NETS or SPECIALNETS statements).

PLACED *pt orient*

Specifies the pin's location, orientation, and that it's location is fixed, but can be moved during automatic layout. If you specify a placement status for a pin, you must also include a LAYER statement.

PORT

Indicates that the following LAYER, POLYGON, and VIA statements are all part of one PORT connection, until another PORT statement occurs. If this statement is missing, all of the LAYER, POLYGON, and VIA statements are part of a single implicit PORT for the PIN.

This commonly occurs for power and ground pins. All of the shapes of one port (rectangles, polygons, and vias) should already be connected with just the port shapes; therefore, the router only needs to connect to one of the shapes for the port. Separate ports should each be connected by routing inside the block (and each DEF PORT should map to a single LEF PORT in the equivalent LEF abstract for this block).

The syntax for describing PORT statements is defined as follows:

```
[ [+ PORT]
  [ + LAYER layerName
    [ SPACING minSpacing
      | DESIGNRULEWIDTH effectiveWidth]
    pt pt
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
| + POLYGON layerName
  [ SPACING minSpacing
  | DESIGNRULEWIDTH effectiveWidth]
  pt pt pt
| + VIA viaName pt
] ...
]
```

LAYER *layerName pt pt*

Specifies the routing layer used for the pin, and the pin geometry on that layer. If you specify a placement status for a pin, you must include a LAYER statement.

POLYGON *layerName pt pt pt*

Specifies the layer and a sequence of at least three points to generate a polygon for this pin. The polygon edges must be parallel to the x axis, the y axis, or at a 45-degree angle.

Each POLYGON statement defines a polygon generated by connecting each successive point, and then the first and last points. The *pt* syntax corresponds to a coordinate pair, such as *x y*. Specify an asterisk (\*) to repeat the same value as the previous *x* or *y* value from the last point. (See [Example 4-13](#) on page 281.)

SPACING *minSpacing*

Specifies the minimum spacing allowed between this pin and any other routing shape. This distance must be greater than or equal to *minSpacing*. If you specify SPACING, you cannot specify DESIGNRULEWIDTH. (See [Example 4-14](#) on page 281.)

*Type:* Integer, specified in DEF database units

DESIGNRULEWIDTH *effectiveWidth*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Specifies that this pin has a width of *effectiveWidth* for the purpose of spacing calculations. If you specify `DESIGNRULEWIDTH`, you cannot specify `SPACING`. (See [Example 4-14](#) on page 281.)

*Type:* Integer, specified in DEF database units

VIA *viaName* *pt*

Places the via named *viaName* at the specified (x y) location (*pt*). *viaName* must be a previously defined via in the DEF VIAS or LEF VIA section.

*Type:* (*pt*) Integers, specified in DEF database units

#### Example 4-12 Port Example

Assume a block that is 5000 x 5000 database units with a 0,0 origin in the middle of the block. If you have the following pins defined, [Figure 4-3](#) on page 281 illustrates how pin `BUSA[0]` is created for two different placement locations and orientations:

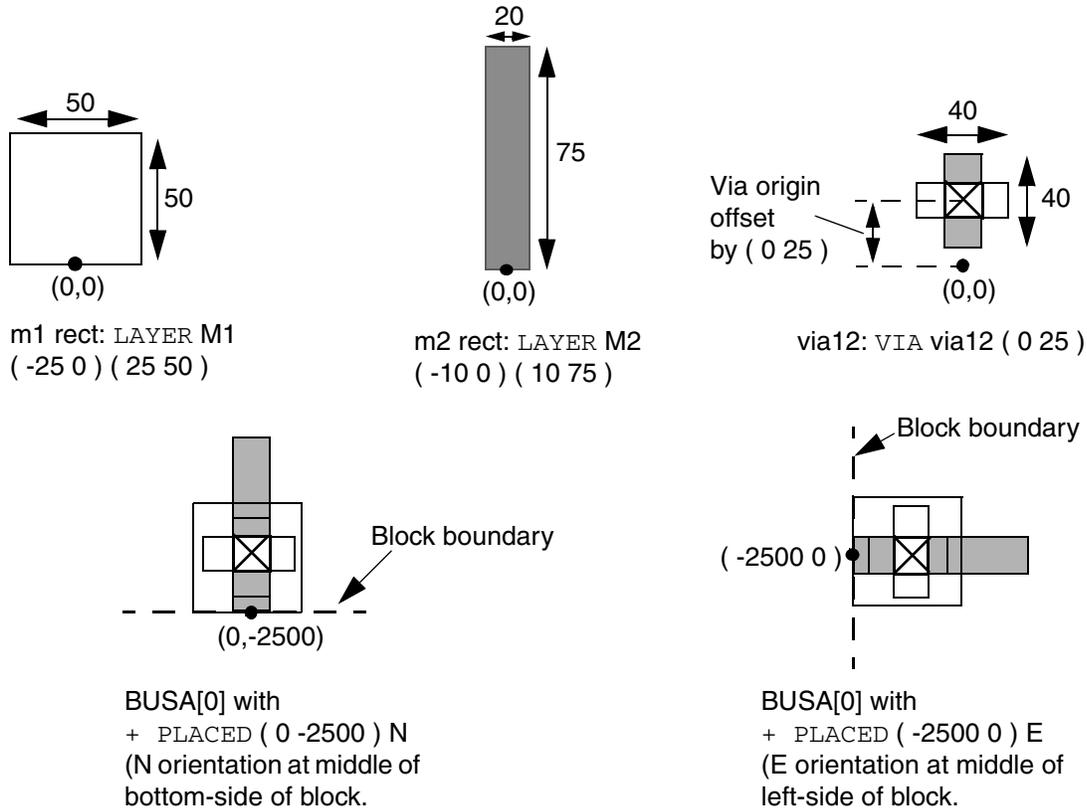
```
PINS 2 ;
- BUSA[0] + NEY BUSA[0] + DIRECTION IN{UT + USE SIGNAL
  + LAYER M1 ( -25 0 ) ( 25 50 )      #m1, m2, and via12
  + LAYER M2 ( -10 0 ) ( 10 75 )
  + VIA via12 ( 0 25 )
  + PLACED ( 0 -2500 ) N ;           #middle of bottom side
- VDD + NET VDD + DIRECTION INOUT + USE POWER + SPECIAL
  + PORT
    + LAYER M2 ( -25 0 ) ( 25 50 )
    + PLACED ( 0 2500 ) S           #middle of top side
  + PORT
    + LAYER M1 ( -25 0 ) ( 25 50 )
    + PLACED ( -2500 0 ) E         #middle of left side
  + PORT
    + LAYER M1 ( -25 0 ) ( 25 50 )
    + PLACED ( 2500 0 ) W ;       #middle of right side
END PINS
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

**Figure 4-3 Port Illustration**



### Example 4-13 Port Statement With Polygon

The following PINS statement creates a polygon with a 45-degree angle:

```
PINS 2 ;
  - myPin3 + NET myNet1 + DIRECTION INPUT
    + PORT
      + POLYGON metall ( 0 0 ) ( 100 100 ) ( 200 100 ) ( 200 0 ) #45-degree angle
      + FIXED ( 10000 5000 ) N ;
  ...
END PINS
```

### Example 4-14 Design Rule Width and Spacing Rules

The following statements create spacing rules using the DESIGNRULEWIDTH and SPACING statements:

```
PINS 3 ;
  - myPin1 + NET myNet1 + DIRECTION INPUT
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
+ LAYER metall
    DESIGNRULEWIDTH 1000    #Pin is effectively 1000 dbu wide
    ( -100 0 ) ( 100 200 ) #Pin is 200 x 200 dbu
+ FIXED ( 10000 5000 ) S ;
- myPin2 + NET myNet2 + DIRECTION INPUT
+ LAYER metall
    SPACING 500            #Requires >= 500 dbu spacing
    ( -100 0 ) ( 100 200 ) #Pin is 200 x 200 dbu
+ COVER ( 10000 5000 ) S ;
- myPin3 + NET myNet1      #Pin with two shapes
+ DIRECTION INPUT
+ LAYER metal2 ( 200 200 ) ( 300 300 ) #100 x 100 dbu shape
+ POLYGON metall ( 0 0 ) ( 100 100 ) ( 200 100 ) ( 200 0 ) #Has 45-degree edge
+ FIXED ( 10000 5000 ) N ;
END PINS
```

**SPECIAL** Identifies the pin as a special pin. Regular routers do not route to special pins. The special router routes special wiring to special pins.

**SUPPLYSENSITIVITY** *powerPinName*

Specifies that if this pin is connected to a tie-high connection (such as 1'b1 in Verilog), it should connect to the same net to which *powerPinName* is connected.

*powerPinName* must match another pin in this PINS section that has a + USE POWER attribute. The power pin definition can follow later in this PINS section; it does not have to be defined before this pin definition. It is a semantic error to put this attribute on an existing power pin. For an example, see [Example 4-11](#) on page 277.

**Note:** POWERSENSITIVITY is useful only when there is more than one power net connected to pins in the PINS section. By default, if there is only one net connected to all + USE POWER pins, the tie-high connections are already implicitly defined (that is, tie-high connections are connected to the same net as the single power pin).

USE {ANALOG | CLOCK | GROUND | POWER | RESET | SCAN | SIGNAL | TIEOFF}

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Specifies how the pin is used.

*Default:* SIGNAL

*Value:* Specify one of the following:

ANALOG	Pin is used for analog connectivity.
CLOCK	Pin is used for clock net connectivity.
GROUND	Pin is used for connectivity to the chip-level ground distribution network.
POWER	Pin is used for connectivity to the chip-level power distribution network.
RESET	Pin is used as reset pin.
SCAN	Pin is used as scan pin.
SIGNAL	Pin is used for regular net connectivity.
TIEOFF	Pin is used as tie-high or tie-low pin.

#### ***Extra Physical PIN(S) for One Logical PIN***

In the design of place and route blocks, you sometimes want to add extra physical connection points to existing signal ports (usually to enable the signal to be accessed from two sides of the block). One pin has the same name as the net it is connected to. Any other pins added to the net must use the following naming conventions.

For extra non-bus bit pin names, use the following syntax:

*pinname.extraN*      *N* is a positive integer, incremented as the physical pins are added

For example:

```
PINS n ;  
- a + NET a .... ;  
- a.extra1 + NET a ... ;
```

For extra bus bit pin names, use the following syntax:

*basename.extraN[index]*

*basename* is simple part of bus bit pin/net name . *N* is a positive integer, incremented as the physical pins are added. [*index*] identifies the specific bit of the bus, if it is a bus bit.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

For example:

```
PINS n ;  
    - a[0] + net a[0] ... ;  
    - a.extra1[0] + net a[0] ... ;
```

**Note:** The brackets [ ] are the BUSBITCHARS as defined in the DEF BUSBITCHARS statement.

### *Specifying Orientation*

If you specify the pin's placement status, you must specify its location and orientation. A pin can have any of the following orientations: N, S, W, E, FN, FS, FW, or FE.

Orientation terminology can differ between tools. The following table maps the orientation terminology used in LEF and DEF files to the OpenAccess database format.

LEF/DEF	OpenAccess	Definition
N (North)	R0	
S (South)	R180	
W (West)	R90	
E (East)	R270	
FN (Flipped North)	MY	
FS (Flipped South)	MX	
FW (Flipped West)	MX90	
FE (Flipped East)	MY90	

### **Example 4-15 Pin Statements**

The following example describes a physical I/O pin.

```
# M1 width = 50, track spacing = 120  
# M2 width = 60, track spacing = 140  
  
DIEAREA ( -5000 -5000 ) ( 5000 5000 ) ;  
TRACKS Y -4900 DO 72 STEP 140 LAYER M2 M1 ;  
TRACKS X -4900 DO 84 STEP 120 LAYER M1 M2 ;  
PINS 4 ;  
    # Pin on the left side of the block
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

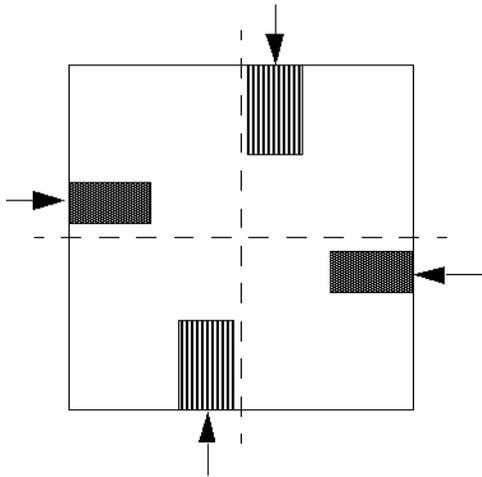
---

```

- BUSA[0] + NET BUSA[0] + DIRECTION INPUT
    + LAYER M1 ( -25 0 ) ( 25 165 ) # .5 M1 W + 1 M2 TRACK
    + PLACED ( -5000 2500 ) E ;
# Pin on the right side of the block
- BUSA[1] + NET BUSA[1] + DIRECTION INPUT
    + LAYER M1 ( -25 0 ) ( 25 165 ) # .5 M1 W + 1 M2 TRACK
    + PLACED ( 5000 -2500 ) W ;
# Pin on the bottom side of the block
- BUSB[0] + NET BUSB[0] + DIRECTION INPUT
    + LAYER M2 ( -30 0 ) ( 30 150 ) # .5 M2 W + 1 M1 TRACK
    + PLACED ( -2100 -5000 ) N ;
# Pin on the top side of the block
- BUSB[1] + NET BUSB[1] + DIRECTION INPUT
    + LAYER M2 ( -30 0 ) ( 30 150 ) # .5 M2 W + 1 M1 TRACK
    + PLACED ( 2100 5000 ) S ;

```

END PINS



The following example shows how a logical I/O pin would appear in the DEF file. The pin is first defined in Verilog for a chip-level design.

```

module chip (OUT, BUSA, BUSB) ;
    input [0:1] BUSA, BUSB;
    output OUT;
    ....
endmodule

```

The following description for this pin is in the PINS section in the DEF file:

```

PINS 5 ;
- BUSA[0] + NET BUSA[0] + DIRECTION INPUT ;

```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
- BUSA[1] + NET BUSA[1] + DIRECTION INPUT ;
- BUSB[0] + NET BUSB[0] + DIRECTION INPUT ;
- BUSB[1] + NET BUSB[1] + DIRECTION INPUT ;
- OUT + NET OUT + DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
```

```
END PINS
```

## Pin Properties

```
[PINPROPERTIES num;
  [- {compName pinName | PIN pinName}
    [+ PROPERTY {propName propVal} ...] ...
  ;] ...
END PINPROPERTIES]
```

Defines pin properties in the design.

*compName pinName* Specifies a component pin. Component pins are identified by the component name and pin name.

*num* Specifies the number of pins defined in the PINPROPERTIES section.

PIN *pinName* Specifies an I/O pin.

PROPERTY *propName propVal*

Specifies a numerical or string value for a pin property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.

## Example 4-16 Pin Properties Statement

```
PINPROPERTIES 3 ;
  - CORE/g76 CKA + PROPERTY CLOCK "FALLING" ;
  - comp1 A + PROPERTY CLOCK "EXCLUDED" ;
  - rp/regB clk + PROPERTY CLOCK "INSERTION" ;
END PINPROPERTIES
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

### Property Definitions

```
[PROPERTYDEFINITIONS
  [objectType propName propType [RANGE min max]
   [value | stringValue]
  ;] ...
END PROPERTYDEFINITIONS]
```

Lists all properties used in the design. You must define properties in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement before you can refer to them in other sections of the DEF file.

*objectType* Specifies the object type being defined. You can define properties for the following object types:

- COMPONENT
- COMPONENTPIN
- DESIGN
- GROUP
- NET
- NONDEFAULTRULE
- REGION
- ROW
- SPECIALNET

*propName* Specifies a unique property name for the object type.

*propType* Specifies the property type for the object type. You can specify one of the following property types:

- INTEGER
- REAL
- STRING

RANGE *min max* Limits real number and integer property values to a specified range.

*value* | *stringValue*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Assigns a numeric value or a name to a DESIGN object.

**Note:** Assign values to properties for component pins in the PINPROPERTIES section. Assign values to other properties in the section of the LEF file that describes the object to which the property applies.

## Regions

```
[REGIONS numRegions ;  
  [- regionName {pt pt} ...  
  [+ TYPE {FENCE | GUIDE}]  
  [+ PROPERTY {propName propName} ...] ...  
  ;] ...  
END REGIONS]
```

Defines regions in the design. A region is a physical area to which you can assign a component or group.

*numRegions* Specifies the number of regions defined in the design.

PROPERTY *propName propName*

Specifies a numerical or string value for a region property defined in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement.

*regionName pt pt* Names and defines a region. You define a region as one or more rectangular areas specified by pairs of coordinate points.

TYPE {FENCE | GUIDE}

Specifies the type of region.

*Default:* All instances assigned to the region are placed inside the region boundaries, and other cells are also placed inside the region.

*Value:* Specify one of the following:

FENCE All instances assigned to this type of region must be exclusively placed inside the region boundaries. No other instances are allowed inside this region.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

**GUIDE** All instances assigned to this type of region should be placed inside this region; however, it is a preference, not a hard constraint. Other constraints, such as wire length and timing, can override this preference.

#### Example 4-17 Regions Statement

```
REGIONS 1 ;
- REGION1 ( 0 0 ) ( 1200 1200 )
+ PROPERTY REGIONORDER 1 ;
```

### Rows

```
[ROW rowName siteName origX origY siteOrient
 [DO numX BY numY [STEP stepX stepY]]
 [+ PROPERTY {propName propVal} ...] ... ;] ...
```

Defines rows in the design.

*DO numX BY numY* Specifies a repeating set of sites that create the row. You must specify one of the values as 1. If you specify 1 for *numY*, then the row is horizontal. If you specify 1 for *numX*, the row is vertical. *Default:* Both *numX* and *numY* equal 1, creating a single site at this location (that is, a horizontal row with one site).

*origX origY* Specifies the location of the first site in the row.  
Type: Integer, specified in DEF database units

*PROPERTY propName propVal* Specifies a numerical or string value for a row property defined in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement. The *propName* you specify must match the *propName* listed in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement.

*rowName* Specifies the row name for this row.

*siteName* Specifies the LEF `SITE` to use for the row. A site is a placement location that can be used by LEF macros that match the same site. *siteName* can also refer to a site with a row pattern in its definition, in which case, the row pattern indicates a repeating

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

set of sites that are abutted. For more information, see [“Site”](#) and [“Macro”](#) in “LEF Syntax.”

*siteOrient* Specifies the orientation of all sites in the row. *siteOrient* must be one of N, S, E, W, FN, FS, FE, or FW. For more information on orientations, see [“Specifying Orientation”](#) on page 250.

STEP *stepX stepY* Specifies the spacing between sites in horizontal and vertical rows.

### Example 4-18 Row Statements

Assume *siteA* is 200 by 900 database units.

```
ROW row_0 siteA 1000 1000 N ; #Horizontal row is one-site wide at 1000, 1000
ROW row_1 siteA 1000 1000 N DO 1 BY 1 ; #Same as row_0
ROW row_2 siteA 1000 1000 N DO 1 BY 1 STEP 200 0 ; #Same as row_0
ROW row_3 siteA 1000 1000 N DO 10 BY 1 ; #Horizontal row is 10 sites wide,
#so row width is 200*10=2000 dbu
ROW row_4 siteA 1000 1000 N DO 10 BY 1 STEP 200 0 ; #Same as row_3
ROW row_5 siteA 1000 1000 N DO 1 BY 10 ; #Vertical row is 10 sites high, so
#total row height is 900*10=9000 dbu
ROW row_6 siteA 1000 1000 N DO 1 BY 10 STEP 0 900 ; #Same as row_5
```

### Scan Chains

```
[SCANCHAINS numScanChains ;
  [- chainName
    [+ PARTITION partitionName [MAXBITS maxbits]]
    [+ COMMONSCANPINS [ ( IN pin ) ] [ ( OUT pin ) ] ]
    + START {fixedInComp | PIN} [outPin]
    [+ FLOATING
      {floatingComp [ ( IN pin ) ] [ ( OUT pin ) ] [ ( BITS numBits ) ]} ...]
    [+ ORDERED
      {fixedComp [ ( IN pin ) ] [ ( OUT pin ) ] [ ( BITS numBits ) ]} ...]
    ] ...
    + STOP {fixedOutComp | PIN} [inPin] ]
  ;] ...

END SCANCHAINS]
```

Defines scan chains in the design. Scan chains are a collection of cells that contain both scan-in and scan-out pins. These pins must be defined in the PINS section of the DEF file with + USE SCAN.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

*chainName* Specifies the name of the scan chain. Each statement in the SCANCHAINS section describes a single scan chain.

COMMONSCANPINS [( IN *pin* )] [( OUT *pin* )]

Specifies the scan-in and scan-out pins for each component that does not have a scan-in and scan-out pin specified. You must specify either common scan-in and scan-out pins, or individual scan-in and scan-out pins for each component.

FLOATING {*floatingComp* [( IN *pin* )] [( OUT *pin* )] [( BITS *numBits* )]}

Specifies the floating list. You can have one or zero floating lists. If you specify a floating list, it must contain at least one component.

*fixedComp* Specifies the component name.

( IN *pin* ) Specifies the scan-in pin. If you do not specify a scan-in pin, the router uses the pin you specified for the common scan pins.

( OUT *pin* ) Specifies the scan-out pin. If you do not specify a scan-out pin, the router uses the pin you specified for the common scan pins.

BITS *numBits* Specifies the sequential bit length of any chain element. This allows application tools that do not have library access to determine the sequential bit length contribution of any chain element to ensure the MAXBITS constraints are not violated for chains in a given partition. You can specify 0 to indicate when elements are nonsequential.

*Default:* 1

*Type:* Integer

**Note:** Scan chain reordering commands can use floating components in any order to synthesize a scan chain. Floating components cannot be shared with other scan chains unless

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

they are in the same `PARTITION`. Each component should only be used once in synthesizing a scan chain.

`MAXBITS` *maxBits*

When specified with chains that include the `PARTITION` keyword, sets the maximum bit length (flip-flop bit count) that the chain can grow to in the partition.

*Default:* 0 (tool-specific defaults apply, which is probably the highest bit length of any chain in the partition)

*Type:* Integer

*Value:* Specify a value that is at least as large as the size of the current chain.

*numScanChains*

Specifies the number of scan chains to synthesize.

`ORDERED` {*fixedComp* [( `IN` *pin* )] [( `OUT` *pin* )] [( `BITS` *numBits* )]}

Specifies an ordered list. You can specify none or several ordered lists. If you specify an ordered list, you must specify at least two fixed components for each ordered list.

*fixedComp*

Specifies the component name.

( `IN` *pin* )

Specifies the scan-in pin. If you do not specify a scan-in pin, the router uses the pin you specified for the common scan pins.

( `OUT` *pin* )

Specifies the scan-out pin. If you do not specify a scan-out pin, the router uses the pin you specified for the common scan pins.

`BITS` *numBits*

Specifies the sequential bit length of any chain element. This allows application tools that do not have library access to determine the sequential bit length contribution of any chain element to ensure the `MAXBITS` constraints are not violated for chains in a given partition. You can specify 0 to indicate when elements are nonsequential.

*Default:* 1

*Type:* Integer

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

**Note:** Scan chain reordering commands should synthesize these components in the same order that you specify them in the list. Ordered components cannot be shared with other scan chains unless they are in the same `PARTITION`. Each component should only be used once in synthesizing a scan chain.

`PARTITION` *partitionName*

Specifies a partition name. This statement allows reordering tools to determine inter-chain compatibility for element swapping (both `FLOATING` elements and `ORDERED` elements). It associates each chain with a partition group, which determines their compatibility for repartitioning by swapping elements between them.

Chains with matching `PARTITION` names constitute a swap-compatible group. You can change the length of chains included in the same partition (up to the `MAXBITS` constraint on the chain), but you cannot eliminate chains or add new ones; the number of chains in the partition is always preserved.

If you do not specify the `PARTITION` keyword, chains are assumed to be in their own single partition, and reordering can be performed only within that chain.

#### Example 4-19 Partition Scanchain

In the following definition, chain `chain1_clock1` is specified without a `MAXBITS` keyword. The maximum allowed bit length of the chain is assumed to be the sequential length of the longest chain in any `clock1` partition.

```
SCANCHAINS 77 ;
- chain1_clock1
  + PARTITION clock1
  + START block1/bsr_reg_0 Q
  + FLOATING
    block1/pgm_cgm_en_reg_reg ( IN SD ) ( OUT QZ )
    ...
    block1/start_reset_dd_reg ( IN SD ) ( OUT QZ )
  + STOP block1/start_reset_d_reg SD ;
```

In the following definition, chain `chain2_clock2` is specified with a `PARTITION` statement that associates it with `clock2`, and a maximum bit length of 1000. The third element

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

statement in the `FLOATING` list is a scannable register bank that has a sequential bit length of 4. The `ORDERED` list element statements have total bit lengths of 1 each because the muxes are specified with a maximum bit length of 0.

```
- chain2_clock2
  + PARTITION clock2
    MAXBITS 1000
  + START block1/current_state_reg_0_QZ
  + FLOATING
    block1/port2_phy_addr_reg_0_ ( IN SD ) ( OUT QZ )
    block1/port2_phy_addr_reg_4_ ( IN SD ) ( OUT QZ )
    block1/port3_intf ( IN SD ) ( OUT MSB ) ( BITS 4 )
    ...
  + ORDERED
    block1/mux1 ( IN A ) ( OUT X ) ( BITS 0 )
    block1/ff1 ( IN SD ) ( OUT Q )
  + ORDERED
    block1/mux2 ( IN A ) ( OUT X ) ( BITS 0 )
    block1/ff2 ( IN SD ) ( OUT Q ) ;
```

In the following definition, chain `chain3_clock2` is also specified with a `PARTITION` statement that associates it with `clock2`. This means it is swap-compatible with `chain2_clock2`. The specified maximum bit length for this chain is 1200.

```
- chain3_clock2
  + PARTITION clock2
    MAXBITS 1200
  + START block1/LV_testpoint_0_Q_reg Q
  + FLOATING
    block1/LV_testpoint_0_Q_reg ( IN SE ) ( OUT Q )
    block1/tm_state_reg_1_ ( IN SD ) ( OUT QZ )
    ...
```

In the following definition, chain `chain4_clock3` is specified with a `PARTITION` statement that associates it with `clock3`. The second element statement in the `FLOATING` list is a scannable register bank that has a sequential bit length of 8, and default pins. The `ORDERED` list element statements have total bit lengths of 2 each because the mux is specified with a maximum bit length of 0.

```
- chain4_clock3
  + PARTITION clock3
  + START block1/prescaler_IO/lfsr_reg1
  + FLOATING
    block1/dpl_timers
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
    block1/bus8 ( BITS 8 )
    ...
+ ORDERED
    block1/ds1/ff1 ( IN SD ) ( OUT Q )
    block1/ds1/mux1 ( IN B ) ( OUT Y ) ( BITS 0 )
    block1/ds1/ff2 ( IN SD ) ( OUT Q )
    ...
```

START { *fixedInComp* | PIN } [ *outPin* ]

Specifies the start point of the scan chain. You must specify this point. The starting point can be either a component, *fixedInComp*, or an I/O pin, PIN. If you do not specify *outPin*, the router uses the pin specified for common scan pins.

STOP { *fixedOutComp* | PIN } [ *inPin* ]

Specifies the endpoint of the scan chain. You must specify this point. The stop point can be either a component, *fixedOutComp*, or an I/O pin, PIN. If you do not specify *inPin*, the router uses the pin specified for common scan pins.

### Scan Chain Rules

Note the following when defining scan chains.

- Each scan-in/scan-out pin pair of adjacent components in the ordered list cannot have different owning nets.
- No net can connect a scan-out pin of one component to the scan-in pin of a component in a different scan chain.
- For incremental DEF, if you have a COMPONENTS section and a SCANCHAINS section in the same DEF file, the COMPONENTS section must appear before the SCANCHAINS section. If the COMPONENTS section and SCANCHAINS section are in different DEF files, you must read the COMPONENTS section or load the database before reading the SCANCHAINS section.

### Example 4-20 Scan Chain Statements

```
Nets 100; #Number of nets resulting after scan chain synthesis
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
- SCAN-1 ( C1 SO + SYNTHESIZED )
          ( C4 SI + SYNTHESIZED ) + SOURCE TEST ;
- ...
- N1 ( C3 SO + SYNTHESIZED )
     ( C11 SI + SYNTHESIZED ) ( AND1 A ) ;
- ...
END NETS
SCANCHAINS 2; #Specified before scan chain ordering
- S1
  + COMMONSCANPINS ( IN SI ) ( OUT SO )
  + START SIPAD OUT
  + FLOATING C1 C2 ( IN D ) ( OUT Q ) C3 C4 C5...CN
  + ORDERED A1 ( OUT Q ) A2 ( IN D ) ( OUT Q ) ...
    AM ( N D )
  + ORDERED B1 B2 ... BL
  + STOP SOPAD IN ;
- S2 ... ;
END SCANCHAINS
SCANCHAINS 2 ; #Specified after scan chain ordering
- S1
  + START SIPAD OUT
  + FLOATING C1 ( IN SI ) ( OUT SO )
    C2 ( IN D ) ( OUT Q )
    C3 ( IN SI ( OUT SO ) ... CN ( IN SI ) ( OUT SO )
  + ORDERED A1 ( IN SI ) ( OUT Q )
    A2 ( IN D ) ( OUT Q ) ... AM ( IN D ) ( OUT SO )
  + ORDERED B1 ( IN SI ) ( OUT SO )
    B2 ( IN SI ) ( OUT SO ) ...
  + STOP SOPAD IN ;
- S2 ... ;
END SCANCHAINS
```

## Slots

```
[SLOTS numSlots ;
  [- LAYER layerName
    {RECT pt pt | POLYGON pt pt pt ... } ...
  ;] ...
END SLOTS]
```

Defines the rectangular shapes that form the slotting of the wires in the design. Each slot is defined as an individual rectangle.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

LAYER <i>layerName</i>	Specifies the layer on which to create slots.
<i>numSlots</i>	Specifies the number of LAYER statements in the SLOTS statement, <i>not</i> the number of rectangles.
POLYGON <i>pt pt pt</i>	Specifies a sequence of at least three points to generate a polygon geometry. The polygon edges must be parallel to the x axis, the y axis, or at a 45-degree angle. Each POLYGON statement defines a polygon generated by connecting each successive point, and then the first and last points. The <i>pt</i> syntax corresponds to a coordinate pair, such as <i>x y</i> . Specify an asterisk (*) to repeat the same value as the previous <i>x</i> or <i>y</i> value from the last point. <i>Type:</i> DEF database units
RECT <i>pt pt</i>	Specifies the lower left and upper right corner coordinates of the slot geometry.

#### Example 4-21 Slots Statements

The following statement defines slots for layers MET1 and MET2.

```
SLOTS 2 ;
  - LAYER MET1
    RECT ( 1000 2000 ) ( 1500 4000 )
    RECT ( 2000 2000 ) ( 2500 4000 )
    RECT ( 3000 2000 ) ( 3500 4000 ) ;
  - LAYER MET2
    RECT ( 1000 2000 ) ( 1500 4000 )
    RECT ( 1000 4500 ) ( 1500 6500 )
    RECT ( 1000 7000 ) ( 1500 9000 )
    RECT ( 1000 9500 ) ( 1500 11500 ) ;
END SLOTS
```

The following SLOTS statement defines two rectangles and one polygon slot geometries:

```
SLOTS 1 ;
  - LAYER metall
    RECT ( 100 200 ) ( 150 400 )
    POLYGON ( 100 100 ) ( 200 200 ) ( 300 200 ) ( 300 100 )
    RECT ( 300 200 ) ( 350 400 ) ;
END SLOTS
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

### Special Nets

```
[SPECIALNETS numNets ;
  [- netName
    [ ( {compName pinName | PIN pinName} [+ SYNTHESIZED] ) ] ...
    [+ VOLTAGE volts]
    [specialWiring] ...
    [+ SOURCE {DIST | NETLIST | TIMING | USER}]
    [+ FIXEDBUMP]
    [+ ORIGINAL netName]
    [+ USE {ANALOG | CLOCK | GROUND | POWER | RESET | SCAN | SIGNAL | TIEOFF}]
    [+ PATTERN {BALANCED | STEINER | TRUNK | WIREDLOGIC}]
    [+ ESTCAP wireCapacitance]
    [+ WEIGHT weight]
    [+ PROPERTY {propName propVal} ...] ...
  ;] ...
END SPECIALNETS]
```

Defines netlist connectivity for nets containing special pins. Each specification in the `SPECIALNETS` statement describes a single net, identified by *netName* and the special pins on the net. These pins are identified by their pin names and corresponding components.

Input parameters for a net can appear in the `NETS` section or the `SPECIALNETS` section. In case of conflicting values for an argument, the DEF reader uses the last value encountered for the argument. `NETS` and `SPECIALNETS` statements can appear more than once in a DEF file. If a particular net has mixed wiring or pins, specify the special wiring and pins first.

You can also specify the netlist in the `COMPONENTS` statement. If the netlist is specified in both `NETS` and `COMPONENTS` statements, and if the specifications are not consistent, an error message appears. On output, the writer outputs the netlist in either format, depending on the command arguments of the output command.

*compNamePattern pinName*

Specifies the name of a special pin on the net and its corresponding component. You can use a *compNamePattern* to specify a set of component names. During evaluation of the pattern match, components that match the pattern but do not have a pin named *pinName* are ignored. The pattern match character is \* (asterisk). For example, a component name of `abc/def` would be matched by `a*`, `abc/d*`, or `abc/def`.

`ESTCAP wireCapacitance`

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Specifies the estimated wire capacitance for the net. `ESTCAP` can be loaded with simulation data to generate net constraints for timing-driven layout.

`FIXEDBUMP`

Indicates that the bump net cannot be reassigned to a different pin.

It is legal to have a pin without geometry to indicate a logical connection and to have a net that connects that pin to two other instance pins that have geometry. Area I/Os have a logical pin that is connected to a bump and an input driver cell. The bump and driver cell have pin geometries (and, therefore, should be routed and extracted), but the logical pin is the external pin name without geometry (typically the Verilog pin name for the chip).

Bump nets also can be specified in the `NETS` statement. If a net name appears in both the `NETS` and `SPECIALNETS` statements, the `FIXEDBUMP` keyword also should appear in both statements. However, the value only exists once within a given application's database for the net name.

Because DEF is often used incrementally, the last value read is used. Therefore, in a typical DEF file, if the same net appears in both statements, the `FIXEDBUMP` keyword (or lack of it) in the `NETS` statement is the value that is used because the `NETS` statement is defined after the `SPECIALNETS` statement.

#### Example 4-22 Fixed Bump

The following example describes a logical pin that is connected to a bump and an input driver cell. The I/O driver cell and bump cells are specified in the `COMPONENTS` statement. Bump cells are usually placed with `+ COVER` placement status so they cannot be moved manually by mistake.

```
COMPONENTS 200
- driver1 drivercell + PLACED ( 100 100 ) N ;
...
- bumpa1 bumpcell + COVER ( 100 100 ) N ;
- bumpa2 bumpcell + COVER ( 200 100 ) N ;
```

The pin is assigned in the `PIN` statement.

```
PINS 100
- n1 + NET n1 + SPECIAL + DIRECTION INPUT ;
- n2 + NET n2 + SPECIAL + DIRECTION INPUT ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

In the `SPECIALNETS` statement, the net `n1` is assigned to `bumpa1` and cannot be reassigned. Note that another net `n2` is assigned to `bumpa2`; however, I/O optimization commands are allowed to reassign `bumpa2` to a different net.

```
SPECIALNETS 100
- n1 ( driver1 in ) ( bumpa1 bumpin ) + FIXEDBUMP ;
- n2 ( driver2 in ) ( bumpa2 bumpin ) ;
```

`netName` Specifies the name of the net.

`ORIGINAL netName` Specifies the original net partitioned to create multiple nets, including the current net.

`PATTERN {BALANCED | STEINER | TRUNK | WIREDLOGIC}`

Specifies the routing pattern used for the net.

*Default:* STEINER

*Value:* Specify one of the following:

BALANCED	Used to minimize skews in timing delays for clock nets.
STEINER	Used to minimize net length.
TRUNK	Used to minimize delay for global nets.
WIREDLOGIC	Used in ECL designs to connect output and mustjoin pins before routing to the remaining pins.

`PIN pinName` Specifies the name of an I/O pin on a net or a subnet.

`PROPERTY propName propVal`

Specifies a numerical or string value for a net property defined in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement. The `propName` you specify must match the `propName` listed in the `PROPERTYDEFINITIONS` statement.

`specialWiring` Specifies the special wiring for the net. For syntax information, see [“Special Wiring Statement”](#) on page 302.

`SOURCE {DIST | NETLIST | TIMING | USER}`

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Specifies how the net is created. The value of this field is preserved when input to the DEF reader.

DIST	Net is the result of adding physical components (that is, components that only connect to power or ground nets), such as filler cells, well-taps, tie-high and tie-low cells, and decoupling caps.
NETLIST	Net is defined in the original netlist. This is the default value, and is not normally written out in the DEF file.
TEST	Net is part of a scanchain.
TIMING	Net represents a logical rather than physical change to netlist, and is used typically as a buffer for a clock-tree, or to improve timing on long nets.
USER	Net is user defined.

SYNTHESIZED                      Used by some tools to indicate that the pin is part of a synthesized scan chain.

USE {ANALOG | CLOCK | GROUND | POWER | RESET | SCAN | SIGNAL | TIEOFF}

Specifies how the net is used.

Value: Specify one of the following:

ANALOG	Used as an analog signal net.
CLOCK	Used as a clock net.
GROUND	Used as a ground net.
POWER	Used as a power net.
RESET	Used as a reset net.
SCAN	Used as a scan net.
SIGNAL	Used as a digital signal net.
TIEOFF	Used as a tie-high or tie-low net.

VOLTAGE *volts*                      Specifies the voltage for the net, as an integer in units of .001 volts. For example, VOLTAGE 1500 in DEF is equal to 1.5 V.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

WEIGHT *weight*

Specifies the weight of the net. Automatic layout tools attempt to shorten the lengths of nets with high weights. Do not specify a net weight larger than 10, or assign weights to more than 3 percent of the nets in a design.

**Note:** The net constraints method of controlling net length is preferred over using net weights.

### Special Wiring Statement

```
[  + POLYGON layerName pt pt pt ...
  | + RECT layerName pt pt
  | {+ COVER | + FIXED | + ROUTED | + SHIELD shieldNetName}
    layerName routeWidth
      [+ SHAPE
        {RING | PADRING | BLOCKRING | STRIPE | FOLLOWPIN
         | IOWIRE | COREWIRE | BLOCKWIRE | BLOCKAGEWIRE | FILLWIRE
         | FILLWIREOPC | DRCFILL}]
      [+ STYLE styleNum]
      routingPoints
    [NEW layerName routeWidth
      [+ SHAPE
        {RING | PADRING | BLOCKRING | STRIPE | FOLLOWPIN
         | IOWIRE | COREWIRE | BLOCKWIRE | BLOCKAGEWIRE | FILLWIRE
         | FILLWIREOPC | DRCFILL}]
      [+ STYLE styleNum]
      routingPoints
    ] ...
] ...
```

Defines the wiring for both routed and shielded nets.

COVER

Specifies that the wiring cannot be moved by either automatic layout or interactive commands. If no wiring is specified for a particular net, the net is unrouted. If you specify COVER, you must also specify *layerName width*.

FIXED

Specifies that the wiring cannot be moved by automatic layout, but can be changed by interactive commands. If no wiring is specified for a particular net, the net is unrouted. If you specify FIXED, you must also specify *layerName width*.

*layerName routeWidth*

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

Specifies the width for wires on *layerName*. Specified layers must be routable; reference to a cut layer generates an error. For more information, see [“Defining Routing Points”](#) on page 307.

Vias do not change the route width. When a via is used in special wiring, the previously established *routeWidth* is used for the next wire in the new layer. To change the *routeWidth*, a new path must be specified using `NEW layerName routeWidth`.

Many applications require *routeWidth* to be an even multiple of the manufacturing grid in order to be fabricated, and to keep the center line on the manufacturing grid.

*Type:* Integer, specified in database units

`NEW layerName routewidth`

Indicates a new wire segment (that is, that there is no wire segment between the last specified coordinate and the next coordinate) on *layerName*, and specifies the width for the wire. Noncontinuous paths can be defined in this manner. For more information, see [“Defining Routing Points”](#) on page 307.

*Type:* Integer, specified in database units

`POLYGON layerName pt pt pt`

Specifies a sequence of at least three points to generate a polygon geometry on *layerName*. The polygon edges must be parallel to the x axis, the y axis, or at a 45-degree angle. Each polygon statement defines a polygon generated by connecting each successive point, then connecting the first and last points. The *pt* syntax corresponds to a coordinate pair, such as *x y*. Specify an asterisk (\*) to repeat the same value as the previous *x* or *y* value from the last point.

*Type:* (*x y*) Integer, specified in database units

`RECT layerName pt pt`

Specifies a rectangle on layer *layerName*. The two points define opposite corners of the rectangle. The *pt* syntax corresponds to a coordinate pair, such as *x y*. You cannot define the same *x* and *y* values for both points (that is, a zero-area rectangle is not legal).

*Type:* (*x y*) Integer, specified in database units

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

**ROUTED** Specifies that the wiring can be moved by automatic layout tools. If no wiring is specified for a particular net, the net is unrouted. If you specify **ROUTED**, you must also specify *layerName* *width*.

*routingPoints* Defines the center line coordinates of the route on *layerName*. For information on using routing points, see “[Defining Routing Points](#)” on page 307. For an example of special wiring with routing points, see [Example 4-24](#) on page 306.

The *routingPoints* syntax is defined as follows:

```
( x y [extValue])
  {( x y [extValue])
   | viaName [orient]
   [DO numX BY numY STEP stepX stepY]
  } ...
```

DO *numX* BY *numY* STEP *stepX* *stepY*

Creates an array of power vias of the via specified with *viaName*.

*numX* and *numY* specify the number of vias to create, in the x and y directions. Do not specify 0 as a value.

*Type:* Integer

*stepX* and *stepY* specify the step distance between vias, in the x and y directions, in DEF distance database units.

*Type:* Integer

For an example of a via array, see [Example 4-23](#) on page 305.

*extValue* Specifies the amount by which the wire is extended past the endpoint of the segment.  
*Type:* Integer, specified in database units  
*Default:* 0

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

<i>orient</i>	<p>Specifies the orientation of the <i>viaName</i> that precedes it, using the standard DEF orientation values of N, S, E, W, FN, FS, FE, and FW (See <a href="#">“Specifying Orientation”</a> on page 250).</p> <p>If you do not specify <i>orient</i>, N (North) is the default non-rotated value used. All other orientation values refer to the flipping or rotation around the via origin (the 0, 0 point in the via shapes). The via origin is still placed at the (<i>x y</i>) value given in the routing statement just before the <i>viaName</i>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Some tools do not support orientation of vias inside their internal data structures; therefore, they are likely to translate vias with an orientation into a different but equivalent via that does not require an orientation.</p>
<i>viaName</i>	<p>Specifies a via to place at the last point. If you specify a via, <i>layerName</i> for the next routing coordinates (if any) is implicitly changed to the other routing layer for the via. For example, if the current layer is <i>metal1</i>, a <i>via12</i> changes the layer to <i>metal2</i> for the next routing coordinates.</p>
( <i>x y</i> )	<p>Specifies the route coordinates. You cannot specify a route with zero length.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">“Specifying Coordinates”</a> on page 308.</p> <p><i>Type:</i> Integer, specified in database units</p>

#### Example 4-23 Via Arrays

The following example specifies arrays of via VIAGEN21\_2 on *metal1* and *metal2*.

```
SPECIALNETS 2 ;
-vdd ( * vdd )
+ ROUTED metal1 150 ( 100 100 ) ( 200 * )
NEW metal1 0 ( 200 100 ) VIAGEN21_2 DO 10 BY 20 STEP 10000 20000
NEW metal2 0 (-900 -30 ) VIAGEN21_2 DO 1000 BY 1 STEP 5000 0
...
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

As with any other VIA statement, the DO statement does not change the previous coordinate. Therefore, the following statement creates a *metal1* wire of width 50 from ( 200 100 ) to ( 200 200 ) along with the via array that starts at ( 200 100 ).

```
NEW metal1 50 ( 200 100 ) VIAGEN21_2 DO 10 BY 20 STEP 1000 2000 ( 200 200 )
```

#### Example 4-24 Special Wiring With Routing Points

```
SPECIALNETS 1 ;
- vdd (*vdd)
+ USE POWER
+ POLYGON metal1 ( 0 0 ) ( 0 100 ) ( 100 100 ) ( 200 200 ) ( 200 0 )
+ POLYGON metal2 ( 100 100 ) ( * 200 ) ( 200 * ) ( 300 300 ) ( 300 100 )
+ RECT metal1 ( 0 0 ) ( 100 200 )
+ ROUTED metal1 100 ( 0 0 50 ) ( 100 0 50 ) via12 ( 100 100 50 )
+ ROUTED metal2 100 + SHAPE RING + STYLE 1 ( 0 0 ) ( 100 100 ) ( 200 100 )
;
END SPECIALNETS
```

**SHAPE** Specifies a wire with special connection requirements because of its shape. This applies to vias as well as wires.  
*Value:* Specify one of the following:

RING	Used as ring, target for connection
PADRING	Connects padring
BLOCKRING	Connects rings around the blocks
STRIPE	Used as stripe
FOLLOWPIN	Connects standard cells to power structures.
IOWIRE	Connects I/O to target
COREWIRE	Connects endpoints of followpin to target
BLOCKWIRE	Connects block pin to target
BLOCKAGEWIRE	Connects blockages
FILLWIRE	Represents a fill shape that does not require OPC. It is normally connected to a power or ground net. Floating fill shapes should be in the FILL section.

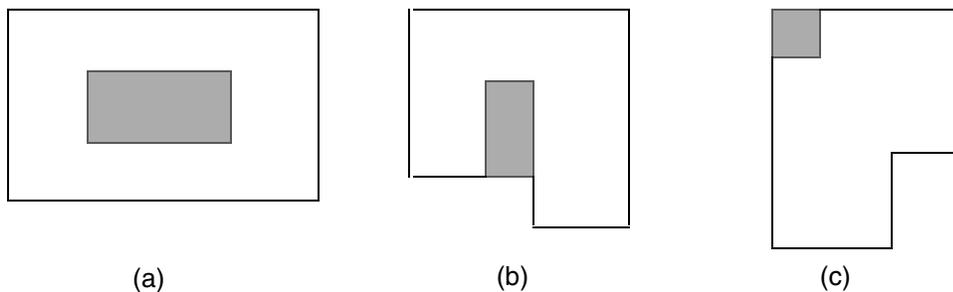
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

FILLWIREOPC	Represents a fill shape that requires OPC. It is normally connected to a power or ground net. Floating fill shapes should be in the FILL section.
DRCFILL	Used as a fill shape to correct DRC errors, such as SPACING, MINENCLOSEDAREA, or MINSTEP violations on wires and pins of the same net (see <a href="#">Figure 4-4</a> on page 307.)

**Figure 4-4 Fill Shapes**



Examples of fill inside (a) a MINENCLOSEDAREA violation, (b) a SPACING violation, and (c) a MINSTEP violation.

SHIELD *shieldNetName*

Specifies the name of a regular net to be shielded by the special net being defined.

After describing shielded routing for a net, use + ROUTED to return to the routing of the special net being defined.

STYLE *styleNum*

Specifies a previously defined style from the STYLES section in this DEF file. The style is used with the endpoints of each routing segment to define the routing shape, and applies to all routing segments defined in one *routingPoints* statement.

### **Defining Routing Points**

Routing points define the center line coordinates of a route. If a route has a 90-degree edge, it has a width of *routeWidth*, and extends from one coordinate (*x y*) to the next coordinate.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

If either endpoint has an optional extension value (*extValue*), the wire is extended by that amount past the endpoint. If a coordinate with an extension value is specified after a via, the wire extension is added to the beginning of the next wire segment after the via (zero-length wires are not allowed). Some applications convert the extension value to an equivalent route that has the *x* and *y* points already extended, with no extension value. If no extension value is defined, the wire extension is 0, and the wire is truncated at the endpoint.

The *routeWidth* must be an even value to ensure that the corners of the route fall on a legal database coordinate without round off. Because most vendors specify a manufacturing grid, *routeWidth* must be an even multiple of the manufacturing grid in order to be fabricated.

If the wire segment is a 45-degree edge, and no *STYLE* is specified, the default octagon style is used for the endpoints. The *routeWidth* must be an even multiple of the manufacturing grid in order to keep all of the coordinates of the resulting outer wire boundary on the manufacturing grid.

If a *STYLE* is defined for 90-degree or 45-degree routes, the routing shape is defined by the center line coordinates and the style. No corrections, such as snapping to manufacturing grid, should be applied, and any extension values are ignored. The DEF file should contain values that are already snapped, if appropriate. The *routeWidth* indicates the desired user width, and represents the minimum allowed width of the wire that results from the style when the 45-degree edges are snapped to the manufacturing grid. See [Figure 4-6](#) on page 313 through [Figure 4-15](#) on page 322 for examples.

### **Specifying Coordinates**

To maximize compactness of the design files, the coordinates allow for the asterisk ( *\** ) convention. For example, ( *x \* y* ) indicates that the *y* coordinate last specified in the wiring specification is used; ( *\* x y* ) indicates that the *x* coordinate last specified is used.

Each coordinate sequence defines a connected orthogonal or 45-degree path through the points. The first coordinate in a sequence must not have an *\** element.

All subsequent points in a connected sequence must create orthogonal or 45-degree paths. For example, the following sequence is a valid path:

```
( 100 200 ) ( 200 200 ) ( 200 500 )
```

The following sequence is an equivalent path:

```
( 100 200 ) ( 200 * ) ( * 500 )
```

The following sequence is not valid because it is not an orthogonal or 45-degree segment.

```
( 100 200 ) ( 300 500 )
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

#### ***Special Pins and Wiring***

Pins that appear in the `SPECIALNETS` statement are special pins. Regular routers do not route to these pins. The special router routes special wiring to special pins. If you use a component-based format to input the connectivity for the design, special pins to be routed by the special router also must be specified in the `SPECIALNETS` statement, because pins included in the `COMPONENTS` statement are considered regular.

The following example inputs connectivity in a component-based format, specifies `VDD` and `VSS` pins as special pins, and marks `VDD` and `VSS` nets for special routing:

```
COMPONENTS 3 ;
  C1 AND N1 N2 N3 ;
  C2 AND N4 N5 N6 ;
END COMPONENTS

SPECIALNETS 2 ;
  VDD ( * VDD ) + WIDTH M1 5 ;
  VSS ( * VSS ) ;
END SPECIALNETS
```

#### ***Shielded Routing***

If, in a non-routed design, a net has `+ SHIELDNET` attributes, the router adds shielded routing to this net. `+ NOSHIELD` indicates the last wide segment of the net is not shielded. If the last segment is not shielded and is tapered, use the `+ TAPER` keyword instead of `+ NOSHIELD`. For example:

```
+ SHIELDNET VSS      # both sides will be shielded with VSS
+ SHIELDNET VDD      # one side will be shielded with VDD and
+ SHIELDNET VSS      # one side will be shielded with VSS
```

After you add shielded routing to a special net, it has the following syntax:

```
+ SHIELD regularNetName
  MET2 regularWidth ( x y )
```

A shield net specified for a regular net should be defined earlier in the DEF file in the `SPECIALNETS` section. After describing shielded routing for a net, use `+ ROUTED` to return to the routing of the current special net.

For example:

```
SPECIALNETS 2 ;
  - VSS
    + ROUTED MET2 200
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

```
...
+ SHIELD my_net MET2 100 ( 14100 342440 ) ( 13920 * )
    M2_TURN ( * 263200 ) M1M2 ( 2400 * ) ;
- VDD
  + ROUTED MET2 200
...
+ SHIELD my_net MET2 100 ( 14100 340440 ) ( 8160 * )
    M2_TURN ( * 301600 ) M1M2 ( 2400 * ) ;
END SPECIALNETS
```

## Styles

```
[STYLES numStyles ;
  {- STYLE styleNum pt pt ... ;} ...
END STYLES]
```

Defines a convex polygon that is used at each of the endpoints of a wire to precisely define the wire's outer boundary. A style polygon consists of two to eight points. Informally, half of the style polygon defines the first endpoint wire boundary, and the other half of the style polygon defines the second endpoint wire boundary. Octagons and squares are the most common styles.

*numStyles* Specifies the number of styles specified in the `STYLES` section.

`STYLE styleNum pt pt`

Defines a new style. *styleNum* is an integer that is greater than or equal to 0 (zero), and is used to reference the style later in the DEF file. When defining multiple styles, the first *styleNum* must be 0 (zero), and any following *styleNum* should be numbered consecutively so that a table lookup can be used to find them easily.

Style numbers are keys used locally in the DEF file to reference a particular style, but not actual numbers preserved in the application. Each style number must be unique. Style numbers can only be used inside the same DEF file, and are not preserved for use in other DEF files. Because applications are not required to preserve the style number itself, an application that writes out an equivalent DEF file might use different style numbers.

*Type:* Integer

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

The *pt* syntax specifies a sequence of at least two points to generate a polygon geometry. The syntax corresponds to a coordinate pair, such as *x y*. Specify an asterisk (\*) to repeat the same value as the previous *x* (or *y*) value from the last point. The polygon must be convex. The polygon edges must be parallel to the x axis, the y axis, or at a 45-degree angle, and must enclose the point (0 0).

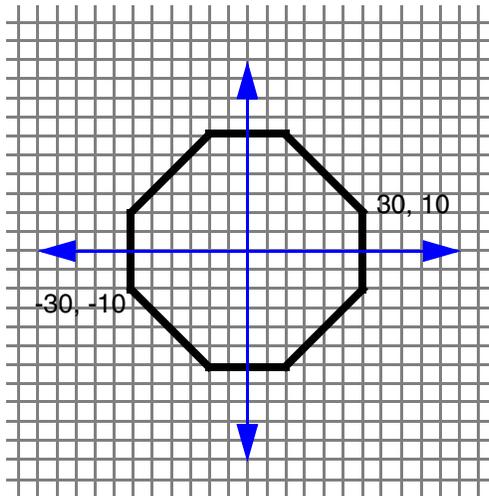
*Type:* Integer, specified in DEF database units

#### Example 4-25 Styles Statement

The following `STYLES` statement defines the basic octagon shown in [Figure 4-5](#) on page 311.

```
STYLES 1 ;  
  - STYLE 1 ( 30 10 ) ( 10 30 ) ( -10 30 ) ( -30 10 ) ( -30 -10 )  
    ( -10 -30 ) ( 10 -30 ) ( 30 -10 ) ;  
END STYLES
```

**Figure 4-5**



#### Defining Styles

A style is defined as a polygon with points  $P_1$  through  $P_n$ . The center line is given as  $(X_0, Y_0)$  to  $(X_1, Y_1)$ . Two sets of points are built ( $P_{0,1}$  through  $P_{0,n}$  and  $P_{1,1}$  through  $P_{1,n}$ ) as follows:

$$P_{0,i} = P_i + (X_0, Y_0) \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq n$$

$$P_{1,i} = P_i + (X_1, Y_1) \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq n$$

The resulting wire segment shape is a counterclockwise, eight-sided polygon ( $S_1$  through  $S_8$ ) that can be computed in the following way:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

S1 = lowest point in (left-most points in (P0,1 through P0,n P1,1 through P1,n))

S2 = left-most point in (lowest points in (P0,1 through P0,n P1,1 through P1,n))

S3 = right-most point in (lowest points in (P0,1 through P0,n P1,1 through P1,n))

S4 = lowest point in (right-most points in (P0,1 through P0,n P1,1 through P1,n))

S5 = highest point in (right-most points in (P0,1 through P0,n P1,1 through P1,n))

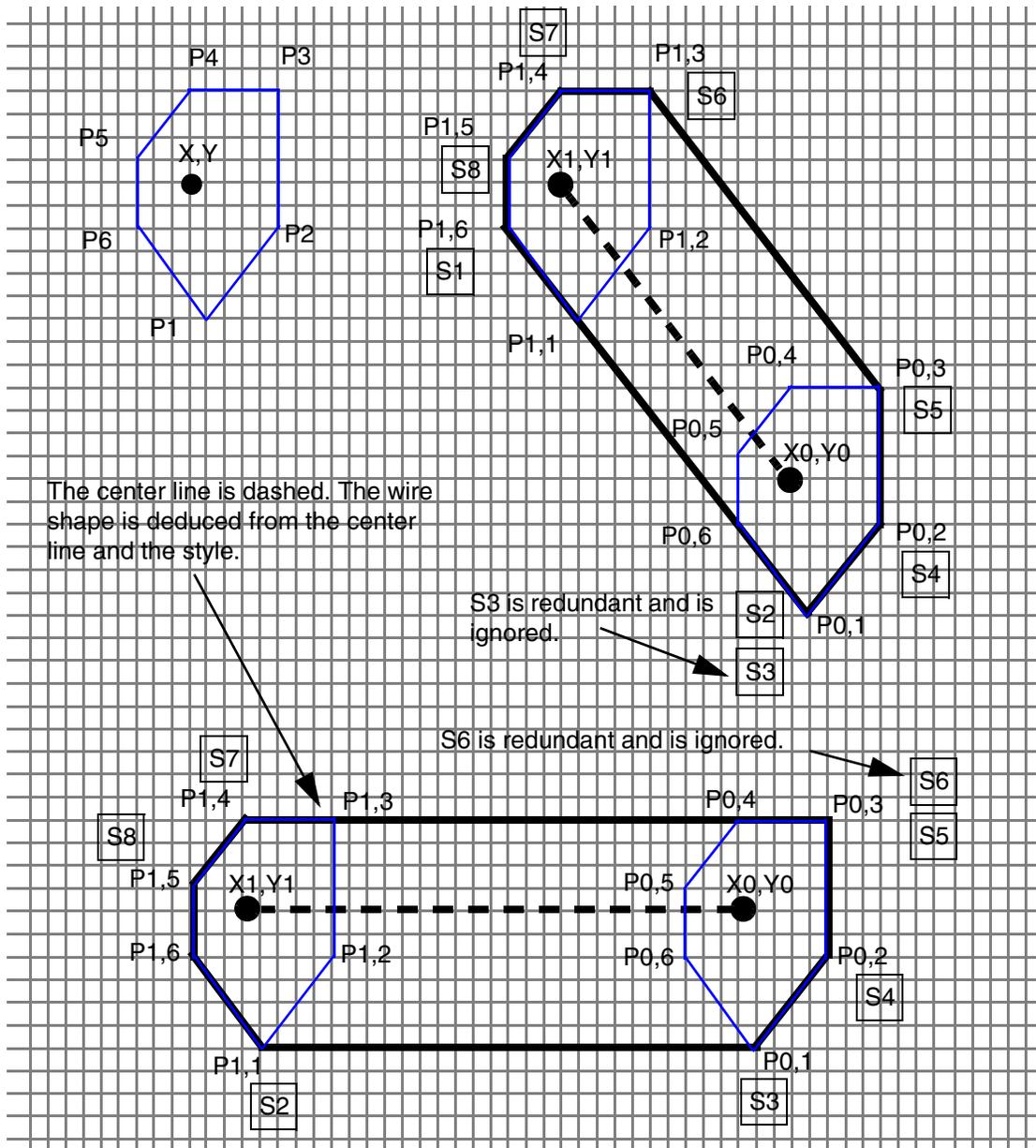
S6 = right-most point in (highest points in (P0,1 through P0,n P1,1 through P1,n))

S7 = left-most point in (highest points in (P0,1 through P0,n P1,1 through P1,n))

S8 = highest point in (left-most points in (P0,1 through P0,n P1,1 through P1,n))

When consecutive points are collinear, only one of them is relevant, and the resulting shape has less than eight sides, as shown in [Figure 4-6](#) on page 313. A more advanced algorithm can order the points and only have to check a subset of the points, depending on which endpoint was used, and whether the wire was horizontal, vertical, a 45-degree route, or a 135-degree route.

Figure 4-6



### Examples of X Routing with Styles

The following examples illustrate the use of styles for X routing. In two cases, there are examples of SPECIALNETS syntax and NETS syntax that result in the same geometry.

#### Example 1

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

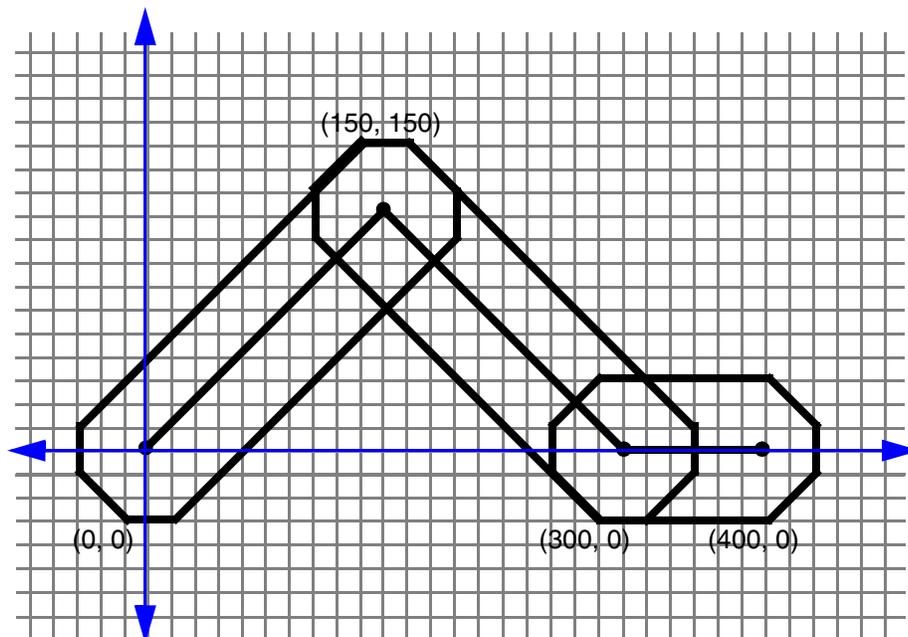
The following statements define an X wire with octagonal ends, as shown in [Figure 4-7](#) on page 314.

```
STYLES 1 ;
  - STYLE 0 ( 30 10 ) ( 10 30 ) ( -10 30 ) ( -30 10 ) ( -30 -10 ) ( -10 -30 )
    ( 10 -30 ) ( 30 -10 ) ;          #An octagon.
END STYLES

SPECIALNETS 1 ;
  - VSS ...
    + ROUTED metal3 50 + STYLE 0 ( 0 0 ) ( 150 150 ) ( 300 0 ) ( 400 0 ) ;
      #The style applies to all the segments until a NEW statement or ";"
      #at the end of the net.
END SPECIALNETS

NETS 1 ;
  - mySignal ...
    + ROUTED metal3 STYLE 0 ( 0 0 ) ( 150 150 ) ( 300 0 ) ( 400 0 ) ;
      #The style applies to all the segments in the ROUTED statement
END NETS
```

**Figure 4-7**



### Example 2

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

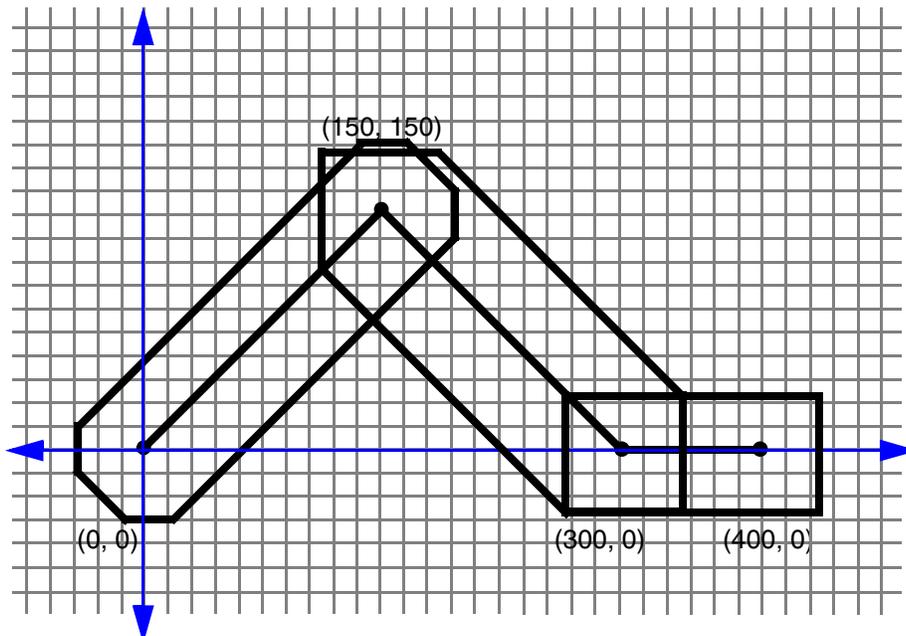
The following statements define the same X wire with mixed octagonal and manhattan styles, as shown in [Figure 4-8](#) on page 315.

```
STYLES 2 ;
  - STYLE 0 ( 30 10 ) ( 10 30 ) ( -10 30 ) ( -30 10 ) ( -30 -10 ) ( -10 -30 )
    ( 10 -30 ) ( 30 -10 ) ; #An octagon
  - STYLE 1 ( 25 25 ) ( -25 25 ) ( -25 -25 ) ( 25 -25 ) ; #A square
END STYLES

SPECIALNETS 1 ;
  - POWER (* power)
    + ROUTED metal3 50 + STYLE 0 ( 0 0 ) ( 150 150 )
    NEW metal3 50 + STYLE 1 ( 150 150 ) ( 300 0 ) ( 400 0 ) ;
END SPECIALNETS

NETS 1 ;
  - mySignal ...
    + ROUTED metal3 STYLE 0 ( 0 0 ) ( 150 150 )
    NEW metal3 STYLE 1 ( 150 150 ) ( 300 0 ) ( 400 0 ) ;
END NETS
```

**Figure 4-8**



**Note:** The square ends might be necessary for connecting to manhattan wires or pins, or in cases where vias have a manhattan shape even on X routing layers. In practice, the middle

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

wire probably would not use a simple square, such as `style2`; it would use a combination of an octagon and a square for the middle segment style, in order to smooth out the resulting outline at the (150,150) point.

#### Example 3

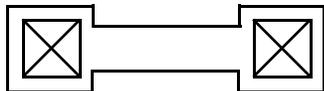
The following statements define a manhattan wire with a width of 70, as shown in [Figure 4-9](#) on page 316.

This example emphasizes that the style overrides the width of 100 units. In this case, the style polygon is a square 70 x 70 units wide, and the vias (`via12`) are 100 x 100 units wide. The application that creates the styles is responsible for meeting any particular width requirements. Normally, the resulting style-computed width is equal to or larger than the wire width given in the routing statement.

```
STYLES 1 ;
  - STYLE 0 ( 35 35 ) ( -35 35 ) ( -35 -35 ) ( 35 -35 ) ;
END STYLES

SPECIALNETS 1 ;
  - POWER ...
    + ROUTED metall 100 + STYLE 0 ( 0 0 ) via12 ( 600 * ) via12 ;
END SPECIALNETS
```

**Figure 4-9**



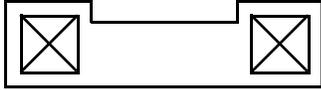
#### Example 4

The following statements define a similar wire that is offset from the center, as shown in [Figure 4-10](#) on page 317. Similar to Example 3, the center line in both runs through the middle of the X in the vias.

```
STYLES 1 ;
  - STYLE 0 ( 35 20 ) ( -35 20 ) ( -35 -50 ) ( 35 -50 ) ; #70 x 70 offset square
END STYLES

SPECIALNETS 1 ;
  - POWER ...
    + ROUTED metall 100 + STYLE 0 ( 0 0 ) via12 ( 600 * ) via12 ;
END SPECIALNETS
```

**Figure 4-10**



**Example 5**

The following statements define a wire that uses a “2-point line” style, as shown in [Figure 4-11](#) on page 317.

**Note:** This example shows the simplest style possible, which is a 2-point line. Generally, it would be easier to use a normal route without a style.

```
STYLES 1 ;  
    - STYLE 0 ( 0 -10 ) ( 0 10 ) ; #a vertical line  
END STYLES  
  
SPECIALNETS 1 ;  
    - POWER ...  
      + ROUTED metall 20 + STYLE 0 ( 0 0 ) ( 100 0 ) ;  
END SPECIALNETS
```

**Figure 4-11**

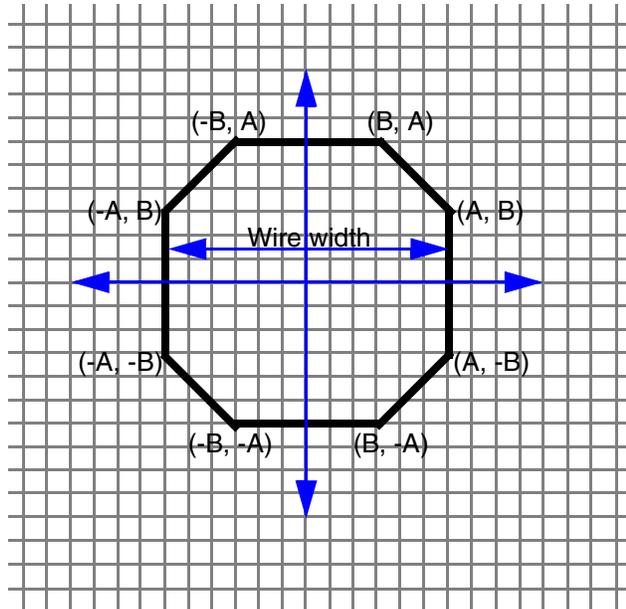


***45-Degree Routing Without Styles***

Because many applications only store the wire endpoints and the width of the wire, DEF includes a specific style default definition. If a style is not explicitly defined, the default style is implicitly included with any 45-degree routing segment. It is computed directly from the wire width and endpoints, at the expense of some loss in flexibility.

The default style is an octagon (shown in [Figure 4-12](#) on page 318) whose coordinates are computed from the wire width and the manufacturing grid.

**Figure 4-12**



The octagon is always symmetric about the x and y axis. The coordinates are computed to be exactly the same wire width as equivalent horizontal or vertical wire widths, and as close as possible for the diagonal widths (they are always slightly bigger because of rounding of irrational values), while forcing the coordinates to remain on the manufacturing grid. The wire width must be an even multiple of the manufacturing grid in order to keep A and B on the manufacturing grid.

Assume the following rules:

- $W$  = wire width
- $M$  = manufacturing grid (mgrid). This is derived from the LEF `MANUFACTURINGGRID` statement.
- $D$  = diagonal width
- ceiling = round up the result to the nearest integer

The octagon coordinates are computed as:

$$A = W/2$$

$$B = [\text{ceiling}(W/(\text{sqrt}(2) * M) ) * M] - A$$

The derivation of B can be understood as:

$$D = \text{sqrt}((A + B)^2 + (A + B)^2) \text{ or } D = \text{sqrt}(2) * (A + B)$$

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

The diagonal width (D) must be greater than or equal to the wire width (W), and B must be on the manufacturing grid, so D must be equal to W, which results in:

$$D/\text{sqrt}(2) = A + B$$

$$B = D/\text{sqrt}(2) - A \text{ or } W/\text{sqrt}(2) - A$$

To force B to be on the manufacturing grid, and keep the diagonal width greater than or equal to the wire width:

$$B \text{ on mgrid} = \text{ceiling}(B / M) * M$$

Which results in the computation:

$$B = [\text{ceiling}(W/(\text{sqrt}(2) * M) * M) - A$$

The following table lists examples coordinate computations:

**Table 4-1**

W = Width (μm)	M = mgrid (μm)	D = W/(sqrt(2)*M)	ceiling (D)	A (μm)	B (μm)	Diagonal width (μm)
1.0	0.005	141.42	142	0.5	0.21	1.0041
0.5	0.005	70.71	71	0.25	0.105	0.5020
0.15	0.005	21.21	22	0.075	0.035	0.1556
0.155*	0.005	21.92	22	0.0775*	0.0325*	0.1556

\* A width of 0.155 is an odd multiple of the manufacturing grid and is not allowed because it would create coordinates for A and B that are off the manufacturing grid. It is shown for completeness to illustrate how the result is off grid.

The default style only applies to 45-degree route segments; it does not apply to 90-degree route segments.

### Example 1

The following two routes produce identical routing shapes, as shown in [Figure 4-13](#) on page 320.

```
SPECIALNETS 1 ;
  - POWER (* power)
```

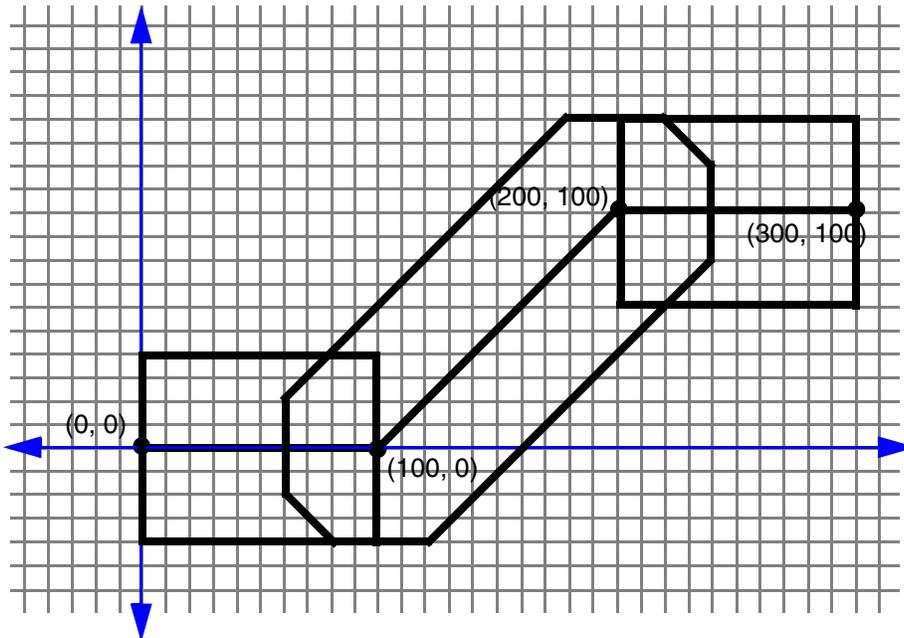
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

```
+ ROUTED metal3 80 ( 0 0 ) ( 100 0 ) ( 200 100 ) ( 300 100 ) ;
END SPECIALNETS

NETS 1 ;
- mySignal ... #mySignal uses the default routing rule width of 80
+ ROUTED metal3 ( 0 0 0 ) ( 100 0 0 ) ( 200 100 0 ) ( 300 100 0 ) ;
#The wire extension was set to 0 for every point. The wire extension
#is ignored for 45-degree route segments; the default octagon
#overrides it.
END NETS
```

**Figure 4-13**



### Example 2

The following regular route definition, using the traditional default wire extension of  $1/2 * width$  for the first and last 90-degree endpoints, produces the route shown in [Figure 4-14](#) on page 321.

```
SPECIALNETS 1;
- POWER (* power) #The half-width extensions are given for the first and last
+ ROUTED metal3 80 ( 0 0 40 ) ( 100 0 ) ( 200 100 ) ( 300 100 40 ) ;
#The default extension is 0 for SPECIALNETS, so it is not given for
#two middle points.
END SPECIALNETS
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

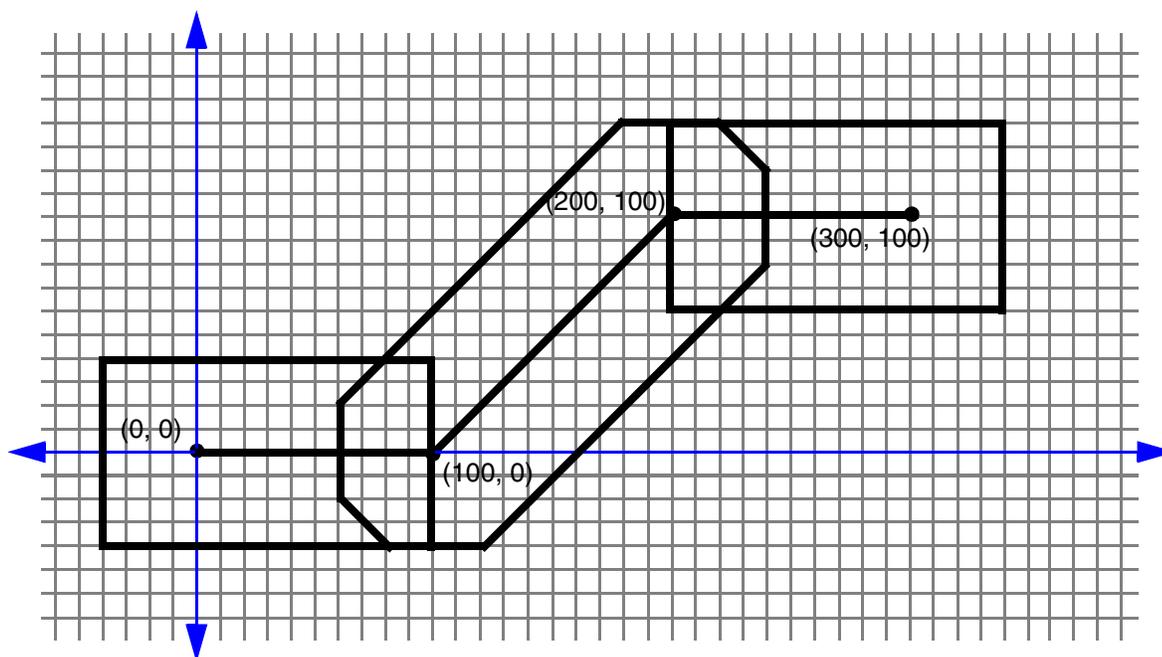
---

```

NETS 1 ;
- mySignal ... #mySignal uses the default routing rule with width of 80
+ ROUTED metal3 ( 0 0 ) ( 100 0 0 ) ( 200 100 0 ) ( 300 100 ) ;
  #The default extension is half the width for NETS, so it is not
  #included for the first and last end-points.
END NETS

```

**Figure 4-14**



### Example 3

The following definition, using the traditional default wire extension of  $1/2 * width$  for all of the points, produces the route in [Figure 4-15](#) on page 322.

```

SPECIALNETS 1 ;
- POWER (* power) #The half-width extensions are given explicitly
+ ROUTED metal3 80 ( 0 0 40 ) ( 100 40 ) ( 200 100 40 ) ( 300 100 40 ) ;
END SPECIALNETS

```

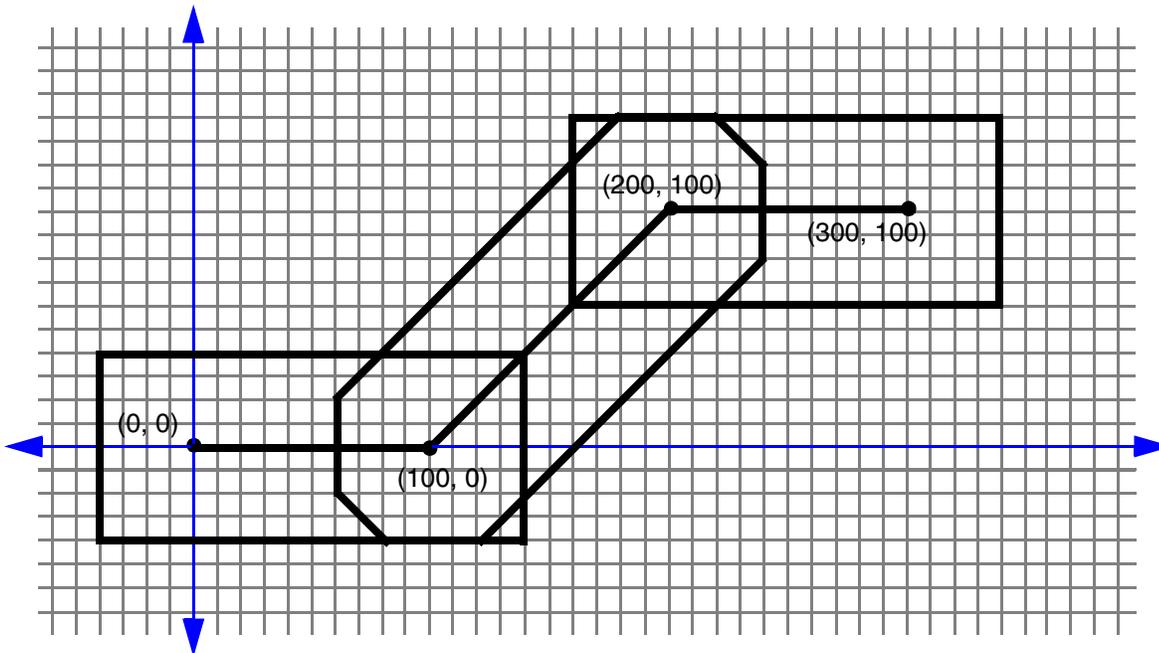
```

NETS 1 ;
- mySignal ... #mySignal uses the default routing rule width of 80
+ ROUTED metal3 ( 0 0 ) ( 100 0 ) ( 200 100 ) ( 300 100 ) ;
  #All points use the implicit default  $1/2 * width$  wire extensions.

```

END NETS

Figure 4-15



## Technology

```
[TECHNOLOGY technologyName ;]
```

Specifies a technology name for the design in the database. In case of a conflict, the previous name remains in effect.

## Tracks

```
[TRACKS  
  [{X | Y} start DO numtracks STEP space  
  [LAYER layerName ...]  
;] ...]
```

Defines the routing grid for a standard cell-based design. Typically, the routing grid is generated when the floorplan is initialized. The first track is located at an offset from the placement grid set by the `OFFSET` value for the layer in the LEF file. The track spacing is the `PITCH` value for the layer defined in LEF.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

<code>DO <i>numTracks</i></code>	Specifies the number of tracks to create for the grid. You cannot specify 0 <i>numtracks</i> .
<code>LAYER <i>layerName</i></code>	Specifies the routing layer used for the tracks. You can specify more than one layer.
<code>STEP <i>space</i></code>	Specifies the spacing between the tracks.
<code>{X   Y} <i>start</i></code>	Specifies the location and direction of the first track defined. X indicates vertical lines; Y indicates horizontal lines. <i>start</i> is the X or Y coordinate of the first line. For example, X 3000 creates a set of vertical lines, with the first line going through (3000 0).

## Units

[UNITS DISTANCE MICRONS *dbuPerMicron* ;]

Specifies the database units per micron (*dbuPerMicron*) to convert DEF distance units into microns.

LEF supports values of 100, 200, 1000, 2000, 10,000, and 20,000 for the LEF *dbuPerMicron*.

The following table shows the valid pairings of the LEF *dbuPerMicron* and the corresponding legal DEF *dbuPerMicron* values. The LEF *dbuPerMicron* must be greater than or equal to the DEF *dbuPerMicron*, otherwise you can get round-off errors.

---

LEF <i>dbuPerMicron</i>	Legal DEF <i>dbuPerMicron</i>
100	100
200	100, 200
1000	100, 200, 1000
2000	100, 200, 1000, 2000
10,000	100, 200, 1000, 2000, 10,000
20,000	100, 200, 1000, 2000, 10,000, 20,000

---

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

#### **Using DEF Units**

The following table shows examples of how DEF units are used:

---

<b>Units</b>	<b>DEF Units</b>	<b>DEF Value Example</b>	<b>Real Value</b>
Time	.001 nanosecond	1500	1.5 nanoseconds
Capacitance	.000001 picofarad	1,500,000	1.5 picofarads
Resistance	.0001 ohm	15,000	1.5 ohms
Power	.0001 milliwatt	15,000	1.5 milliwatts
Current	.0001 milliamp	15,000	1.5 milliamps
Voltage	.001 volt	1500	1.5 volts

---

The DEF reader assumes divisor factors such that DEF data is given in the database units shown below.

---

<b>Unit</b>	<b>Database Precision</b>
1 nanosecond	= 1000 DBUs
1 picofarad	= 1,000,000 DBUs
1 ohm	= 10,000 DBUs
1 milliwatt	= 10,000 DBUs
1 milliampere	= 10,000 DBUs
1 volt	= 1000 DBUs

---

#### **Version**

```
[VERSION versionNumber ;]
```

Specifies which version of the DEF syntax is being used.

**Note:** The `VERSION` statement is not required in a DEF file; however, you should specify it, because it prevents syntax errors caused by the inadvertent use of new versions of DEF with older tools that do not support the new version syntax.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

## Vias

```
[VIAS numVias ;
  [- viaName
    [ + VIARULE viaRuleName
      + CUTSIZE xSize ySize
      + LAYERS botmetalLayer cutLayer topMetalLayer
      + CUTSPACING xCutSpacing yCutSpacing
      + ENCLOSURE xBotEnc yBotEnc xTopEnc yTopEnc
      [+ ROWCOL numCutRows NumCutCols]
      [+ ORIGIN xOffset yOffset]
      [+ OFFSET xBotOffset yBotOffset xTopOffset yTopOffset]
      [+ PATTERN cutPattern] ]
    | [ + RECT layerName pt pt | + POLYGON layerName pt pt pt] ...]
  ;] ...
END VIAS]
```

Lists the names and geometry definitions of all vias in the design. Two types of vias can be listed: fixed vias and generated vias. All vias consist of shapes on three layers: a cut layer and two routing (or masterslice) layers that connect through that cut layer.

A fixed via is defined using rectangles or polygons, and does not use a `VIARULE`. The fixed via name must mean the same via in all associated LEF and DEF files.

A generated via is defined using `VIARULE` parameters to indicate that it was derived from a `VIARULE GENERATE` statement. For a generated via, the via name is only used locally inside this DEF file. The geometry and parameters are maintained, but the name can be freely changed by applications that use this via when writing out LEF and DEF files to avoid possible via name collisions with other DEF files.

`CUTSIZE xSize ySize` Specifies the required width (*xSize*) and height (*ySize*) of the cut layer rectangles.  
*Type:* Integer, specified in DEF database units

`CUTSPACING xCutSpacing yCutSpacing`

Specifies the required x and y spacing between cuts. The spacing is measured from one cut edge to the next cut edge.  
*Type:* Integer, specified in DEF database units

`ENCLOSURE xBotEnc yBotEnc xTopEnc yTopEnc`

Specifies the required x and y enclosure values for the bottom and top metal layers. The enclosure measures the distance from the cut array edge to the metal edge that encloses the cut array

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

(see [Figure 4-16](#) on page 329).

*Type:* Integer, specified in DEF database units

LAYERS *botMetalLayer cutLayer TopMetalLayer*

Specifies the required names of the bottom routing layer, cut layer, and top routing layer. These layer names must be previously defined in layer definitions, and must match the layer names defined in the specified LEF *viaRuleName*.

*numVias*

Specifies the number of vias listed in the VIA statement.

OFFSET *xBotOffset yBotOffset xTopOffset yTopOffset*

Specifies the x and y offset for the bottom and top metal layers. These values allow each metal layer to be offset independently.

By default, the 0, 0 origin of the via is the center of the cut array, and the enclosing metal rectangles. After the non-shifted via is computed, the metal layer rectangles are shifted by adding the appropriate values—the *x/y BotOffset* values to the metal layer below the cut layer, and the *x/y TopOffset* values to the metal layer above the cut layer.

These offset values are in addition to any offset caused by the ORIGIN values. For an example and illustration of this syntax, see [Example 4-26](#) on page 329.

*Default:* 0, for all values

*Type:* Integer, in DEF database units

ORIGIN *xOffset yOffset*

Specifies the x and y offset for all of the via shapes. By default, the 0, 0 origin of the via is the center of the cut array, and the enclosing metal rectangles. After the non-shifted via is computed, all cut and metal rectangles are shifted by adding these values. For an example and illustration of this syntax, see [Example 4-26](#) on page 329.

*Default:* 0, for both values

*Type:* Integer, in DEF database units

PATTERN *cutPattern*

Specifies the cut pattern encoded as an ASCII string. This parameter is only required when some of the cuts are missing

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

from the array of cuts, and defaults to “all cuts are present,” if not specified.

For information on and examples of via cut patterns, see [“Creating Via Cut Patterns”](#) on page 330.

The *cutPattern* syntax is defined as follows:

```
numRows_rowDefinition  
  [_numRows_rowDefinition] ...
```

*numRows* Specifies a hexadecimal number that indicates how many times to repeat the following row definition. This number can be more than one digit.

*rowDefinition* Defines one row of cuts, from left to right.

The *rowDefinition* syntax is defined as follows:

```
{ [RrepeatNumber] hexDigitCutPattern } ...
```

```
hexDigitCutPattern
```

Specifies a single hexadecimal digit that encodes a 4-bit binary value in which 1 indicates a cut is present, and 0 indicates a cut is not present.

*repeatNumber* Specifies a single hexadecimal digit that indicates how many times to repeat *hexDigitCutPattern*.

```
POLYGON layerName pt pt pt
```

Defines the via geometry for the specified layer. You must specify at least three points to generate the polygon, and the edges must be parallel to the x axis, the y axis, or at a 45-degree angle.

*Type:* (*x y*) Integer, specified in database units

Each `POLYGON` statement defines a polygon generated by connecting each successive point, and then the first and last points. The *pt* syntax corresponds to a coordinate pair, such as

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

(*x y*). Specify an asterisk (\*) to repeat the same value as the previous *x* or *y* value from the last point.

For example, + POLYGON ( 0 0 ) ( 10 10 ) ( 10 0 ) creates a triangle shape.

All vias consist of shapes on three layers: a cut layer and two routing (or masterslice) layers that connect through that cut layer. There should be at least one RECT or POLYGON on each of the three layers.

RECT *layerName pt pt*

Defines the via geometry for the specified layer. The points are specified with respect to the via origin. In most cases, the via origin is the center of the via bounding box. All geometries for the via, including the cut layers, are output by the DEF writer.

*Type:* (*x y*) Integer, specified in database units

All vias consist of shapes on three layers: a cut layer and two routing (or masterslice) layers that connect through that cut layer. There should be at least one RECT or POLYGON on each of the three layers.

ROWCOL *numCutRows numCutCols*

Specifies the number of cut rows and columns that make up the cut array.

*Default:* 1, for both values

*Type:* Positive integer, for both values

*viaName*

Specifies the via name. Via names are generated by appending a number after the rule name. Vias are numbered in the order in which they are created.

VIARULE *viaRuleName*

Specifies the name of the LEF VIARULE that produced this via. This name must be specified before you define any of the other parameters, and must refer to a VIARULE GENERATE via rule. It cannot refer to a VIARULE without a GENERATE keyword.

Specifying the reserved via rule name of DEFAULT indicates that the via should use the previously defined VIARULE GENERATE rule with the DEFAULT keyword that exists for this routing-cut-

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

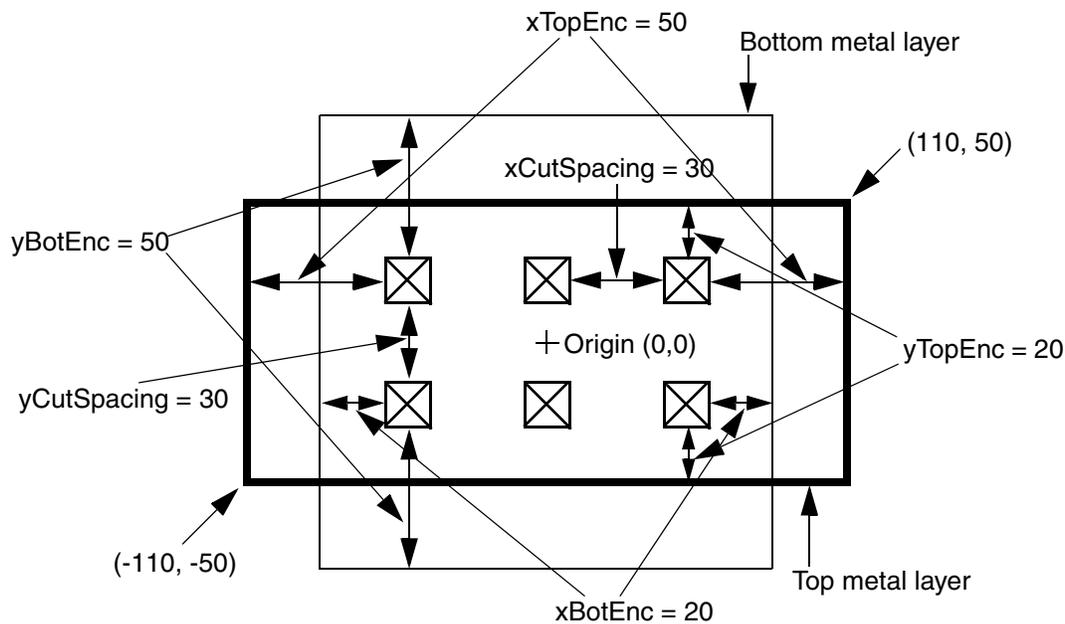
routing layer combination. This makes it possible for a tool that does not use the LEF `VIARULE` technology section to still generate DEF generated-via parameters by using the default rule.

#### Example 4-26 Via Rules

The following via rule describes a non-shifted via (that is, a via with no `OFFSET` or `ORIGIN` parameters). There are two rows and three columns of via cuts. [Figure 4-16](#) on page 329 illustrates this via rule.

```
- myUnshiftedVia
+ VIARULE myViaRule
+ CUTSIZE 20 20                #xCutSize yCutSize
+ LAYERS metall cut12 metal2
+ CUTSPACING 30 30            #xCutSpacing yCutSpacing
+ ENCLOSURE 20 50 50 20      #xBotEnc yBotEnc xTopEnc yTopEnc
+ ROWCOL 2 3 ;
```

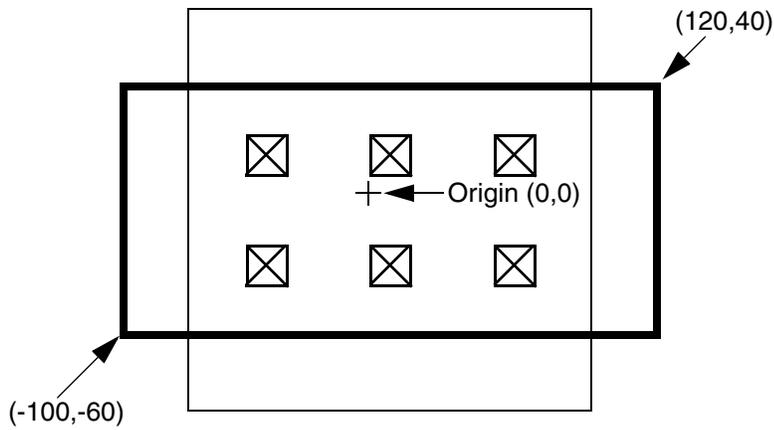
**Figure 4-16 Via Rule**



The same via rule with the following `ORIGIN` parameter shifts all of the metal and cut rectangles by 10 in the x direction, and by -10 in the y direction (see [Figure 4-17](#) on page 330):

```
+ ORIGIN 10 -10
```

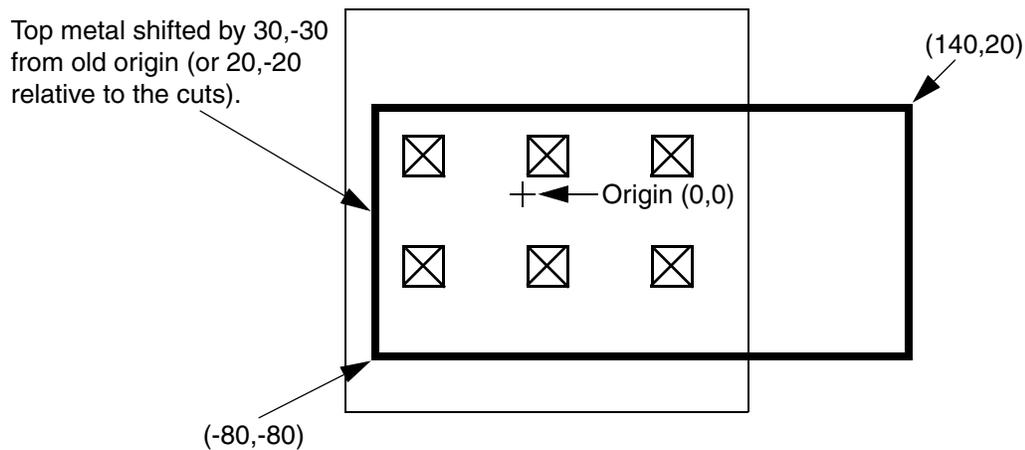
**Figure 4-17 Via Rule With Origin**



If the same via rule contains the following `ORIGIN` and `OFFSET` parameters, all of the rectangles shift by 10, -10. In addition, the top layer metal rectangle shifts by 20, -20, which means that the top metal shifts by a total of 30, -30.

```
+ ORIGIN 10 -10
+ OFFSET 0 0 20 -20
```

**Figure 4-18 Via Rule With Origin and Offset**



***Creating Via Cut Patterns***

Via cuts are defined as a series of rows, starting at the bottom, left corner. Each row definition defines one row of cuts, from left to right, and rows are numbered from bottom to top.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### DEF Syntax

---

The `PATTERN` syntax that defines rows uses the `ROWCOL` parameters to specify the cut array. If the row has more bits than the `numCutCols` value in the `ROWCOL` parameter for this via, the last bits are ignored. The number of rows defined must equal the `numCutRows` value in the `ROWCOL` parameter.

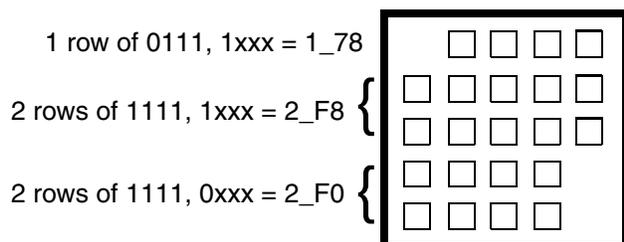
[Figure 4-19](#) on page 331 illustrates the following via cut pattern syntax:

```
- myVia
  + VIARULE myViaRule
  ...
  + ROWCOL 5 5
  + PATTERN 2_F0_2_F8_1_78 ;]
```

The last three bits of `F0`, `F8`, and `78` are ignored because only five bits are allowed in a row. Therefore, the following `PATTERN` syntax gives the identical pattern:

```
+ PATTERN 2_F7_2_FF_1_7F
```

**Figure 4-19**



[Figure 4-20](#) on page 332 illustrates the following via cut pattern syntax:

```
- myVia
  + VIARULE myViaRule
  ...
  + ROWCOL 5 14
  + PATTERN 2_FFE0_3_R4F ;
```

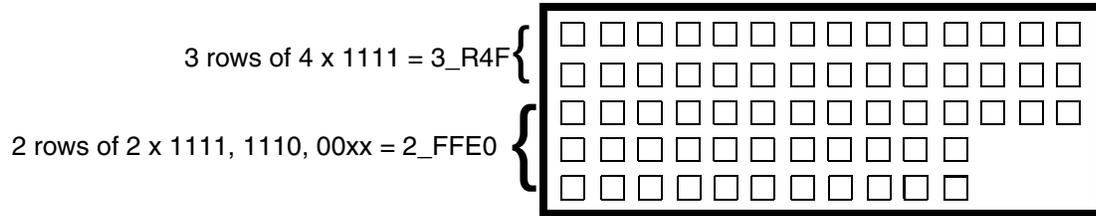
The `R4F` value indicates a repeat of four `F`s. The last two bits of each row definition are ignored because only 14 bits allowed in each row.

# LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

## DEF Syntax

---

**Figure 4-20**



---

## Examples

---

This appendix contains information about the following topics.

- [LEF](#) on page 333
- [DEF](#) on page 344
- [Scan Chain Synthesis Example](#) on page 349

### LEF

```
# DEMO4 CHIP - 1280 ARRAY
NAMECASESENSITIVE ON
    &alias &&area = (73600,74400) (238240,236400) &endalias
    &alias &&core = (85080,85500) (226760,224700) &endalias
    &alias &&m2stripes = sroute stripe net vss net vdd layer m2
        width
        320 count 2 pattern 87900 4200 218100
        area &&area core &&core &endalias
    &alias &&m3stripes = sroute stripe net vss net vdd layer m3
        width
        600 count 2 pattern 89840 6720 217520
        area &&area core &&core &endalias
    &alias &&powerfollowpins = sroute follow net vss net vdd layer
        m1 width 560
        area &&area core &&core &endalias
    &alias &&powerrepair = sroute repair net vss net vdd area
        &&area core &&core &endalias
# PLACEMENT SITE SECTION
SITE CORE1 SIZE 67.2 BY 6 ; # GCD of all Y sizes of Macros END
CORE1
SITE IOX SIZE 37.8 BY 444 ; # 151.2 / 4 = 37.8 , 4 sites per pad END IOX
SITE IOY SIZE 436.8 BY 30 ; # 150 / 5 = 30 , 5 sites per pad END IOY
SITE SQUAREBLOCK SIZE 268.8 BY 252 ; END SQUAREBLOCK
SITE I2BLOCK SIZE 672 BY 504 ; END I2BLOCK
SITE LBLOCK SIZE 201.6 BY 168 ; END LBLOCK
SITE CORNER SIZE 436.8 BY 444 ; END CORNER
LAYER POLYS TYPE MASTERSLICE ; END POLYS
LAYER PW TYPE MASTERSLICE ; END PW
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
LAYER NW TYPE MASTERSLICE ; END NW
LAYER PD TYPE MASTERSLICE ; END PD
LAYER ND TYPE MASTERSLICE ; END ND
LAYER CUT01 TYPE CUT ; END CUT01
LAYER M1 TYPE ROUTING ; DIRECTION VERTICAL ; PITCH 5.6 ; WIDTH2.6 ;
    SPACING 1.5 ;
END M1
LAYER CUT12 TYPE CUT ; END CUT12
LAYER M2 TYPE ROUTING ; DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ; PITCH 6.0 ;
    WIDTH 3.2 ;SPACING 1.6 ;
END M2
LAYER CUT23 TYPE CUT ; END CUT23
LAYER M3 TYPE ROUTING ; DIRECTION VERTICAL ; PITCH 5.6 ; WIDTH 3.6;
    SPACING 1.6 ;
END M3
LAYER OVERLAP TYPE OVERLAP ; END OVERLAP
VIA C2PW DEFAULT LAYER PW ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
    LAYER CUT01 ; RECT -0.6 -0.6 0.6 0.6 ;
    LAYER M1 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
END C2PW
VIA C2NW DEFAULT LAYER NW ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
    LAYER CUT01 ; RECT -0.6 -0.6 0.6 0.6 ;
    LAYER M1 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
END C2NW
VIA C2PD DEFAULT LAYER PD ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
    LAYER CUT01 ; RECT -0.6 -0.6 0.6 0.6 ;
    LAYER M1 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
END C2PD
VIA C2ND DEFAULT LAYER ND ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
    LAYER CUT01 ; RECT -0.6 -0.6 0.6 0.6 ;
    LAYER M1 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
END C2ND
VIA C2POLY DEFAULT LAYER POLYS ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
    LAYER CUT01 ; RECT -0.6 -0.6 0.6 0.6 ;
    LAYER M1 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
END C2POLY
VIA VIA12 DEFAULT LAYER M1 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
    LAYER CUT12 ; RECT -0.7 -0.7 0.7 0.7 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
END VIA12
VIA VIA23 DEFAULT LAYER M3 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
    LAYER CUT23 ; RECT -0.8 -0.8 0.8 0.8 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
END VIA23
    SPACING SAMENET CUT01 CUT12 4.0 ;
    SAMENET CUT12 CUT23 4.0 ;
END SPACING
VIA VIACENTER12 LAYER M1 ; RECT -4.6 -2.2 4.6 2.2 ;
    LAYER CUT12 ; RECT -3.1 -0.8 -1.9 0.8 ; RECT 1.9 -0.8 3.1 0.8 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -4.4 -2.0 4.4 2.0 ;
END VIACENTER12
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
VIA VIATOP12 LAYER M1 ; RECT -2.2 -2.2 2.2 8.2 ;
    LAYER CUT12 ; RECT -0.8 5.2 0.8 6.8 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -2.2 -2.2 2.2 8.2 ;
END VIATOP12
VIA VIABOTTOM12 LAYER M1 ; RECT -2.2 -8.2 2.2 2.2 ;
    LAYER CUT12 ; RECT -0.8 -6.8 0.8 -5.2 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -2.2 -8.2 2.2 2.2 ;
END VIABOTTOM12
VIA VIALEFT12 LAYER M1 ; RECT -7.8 -2.2 2.2 2.2 ;
    LAYER CUT12 ; RECT -6.4 -0.8 -4.8 0.8 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -7.8 -2.2 2.2 2.2 ;
END VIALEFT12
VIA VIARIGHT12 LAYER M1 ; RECT -2.2 -2.2 7.8 2.2 ;
    LAYER CUT12 ; RECT 4.8 -0.8 6.4 0.8 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -2.2 -2.2 7.8 2.2 ;
END VIARIGHT12
VIA VIABIGPOWER12 LAYER M1 ; RECT -21.0 -21.0 21.0 21.0 ;
    LAYER CUT12 ; RECT -2.4 -0.8 2.4 0.8 ;
        RECT -19.0 -19.0 -14.2 -17.4 ; RECT -19.0 17.4 -14.2
        19.0 ;
        RECT 14.2 -19.0 19.0 -17.4 ; RECT 14.2 17.4 19.0 19.0 ;
        RECT -19.0 -0.8 -14.2 0.8 ; RECT -2.4 -19.0 2.4 -17.4 ;
        RECT 14.2 -0.8 19 0.8 ; RECT -2.4 17.4 2.4 19.0 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -21.0 -21.0 21.0 21.0 ;
END VIABIGPOWER12
VIARULE VIALIST12 LAYER M1 ; DIRECTION VERTICAL ; WIDTH 9.0 TO
    9.6 ;
    LAYER M2 ; DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ; WIDTH 3.0 TO 3.0 ;
        VIA VIACENTER12 ; VIA VIATOP12 ; VIA VIABOTTOM12 ;
        VIA VIALEFT12 ; VIA VIARIGHT12 ;
END VIALIST12
VIARULE VIAGEN12 GENERATE
    LAYER M1 ;
        ENCLOSURE 0.01 0.05 ;
    LAYER M2 ;
        ENCLOSURE 0.01 0.05 ;
    LAYER CUT12 ;
        RECT -0.06 -0.06 0.06 0.06 ;
        SPACING 0.14 BY 0.14 ;
END VIAGEN12
VIA VIACENTER23 LAYER M3 ; RECT -2.2 -2.2 2.2 2.2 ;
    LAYER CUT23 ; RECT -0.8 -0.8 0.8 0.8 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -2.0 -2.0 2.0 2.0 ;
END VIACENTER23
VIA VIATOP23 LAYER M3 ; RECT -2.2 -2.2 2.2 8.2 ;
    LAYER CUT23 ; RECT -0.8 5.2 0.8 6.8 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -2.2 -2.2 2.2 8.2 ;
END VIATOP23
VIA VIABOTTOM23 LAYER M3 ; RECT -2.2 -8.2 2.2 2.2 ;
    LAYER CUT23 ; RECT -0.8 -6.8 0.8 -5.2 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -2.2 -8.2 2.2 2.2 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
END VIABOTTOM23
VIA VIALEFT23 LAYER M3 ; RECT -7.8 -2.2 2.2 2.2 ;
    LAYER CUT23 ; RECT -6.4 -0.8 -4.8 0.8 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -7.8 -2.2 2.2 2.2 ;
END VIALEFT23
VIA VIARIGHT23 LAYER M3 ; RECT -2.2 -2.2 7.8 2.2 ;
    LAYER CUT23 ; RECT 4.8 -0.8 6.4 0.8 ;
    LAYER M2 ; RECT -2.2 -2.2 7.8 2.2 ;
END VIARIGHT23
VIARULE VIALIST23 LAYER M3 ; DIRECTION VERTICAL ; WIDTH 3.6 TO
    3.6 ;
    LAYER M2 ; DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ; WIDTH 3.0 TO 3.0 ;
    VIA VIACENTER23 ; VIA VIATOP23 ; VIA VIABOTTOM23 ;
    VIA VIALEFT23 ; VIA VIARIGHT23 ;
END VIALIST23
VIARULE VIAGEN23 GENERATE
    LAYER M2 ;
    ENCLOSURE 0.01 0.05 ;
    LAYER M3 ;
    ENCLOSURE 0.01 0.05 ;
    LAYER CUT23 ;
    RECT -0.06 -0.06 0.06 0.06 ;
    SPACING 0.14 BY 0.14 ;
END VIAGEN23
MACRO CORNER CLASS ENDCAP BOTTOMLEFT ; SIZE 436.8 BY 444 ; SYMMETRY X Y ; SITE
CORNER ;
    PIN VDD SHAPE RING ; DIRECTION INOUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 426.8 200 200 200 200 434 ;END
    END VDD
    PIN VSS SHAPE RING ; DIRECTION INOUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 100 434 100 100 ; LAYER M1;
        WIDTH 20 ; PATH 100 100 426.8 100 ;END
    END VSS
END CORNER

MACRO IN1X class pad ; FOREIGN IN1X ; SIZE 151.2 BY 444 ;
    SYMMETRY X ; SITE IOX ;
    PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 61.6 444 72.8 444 ; END
    END Z
    PIN PO DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 78.4 444 84.0 444 ; END
    END PO
    PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 95.2 444 100.8 444 ; END
    END A
    PIN PI DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 106.4 444 112 444 ; END
    END PI
    PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 10 200 141.2 200 ; END
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 10 100 141.2 100 ; END
END VSS
END IN1X

MACRO IN1Y EEQ IN1X ; FOREIGN IN1Y ; class pad ;SIZE 436.8 BY 150 ;
SYMMETRY Y ; SITE IOY ;
PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 69 0 75 ; END
END Z
PIN PO DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 81 0 87 ; END
END PO
PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 51 0 57 ; END
END A
PIN PI DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 39 0 45 ; END
END PI
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 236.8 10 236.8 140 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 336.8 10 336.8 140 ; END
END VSS
END IN1Y

MACRO FILLER FOREIGN FILLER ; SIZE 67.2 BY 6 ; SYMMETRY X Y R90 ;
SITE CORE1 ;
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; RECT 45.8 0 55 6 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; RECT 12.2 0 21.4 6 ; END
END VSS
OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 24.1 1.5 43.5 4.5 ; END
END FILLER

MACRO INV FOREIGN INVS ; SIZE 67.2 BY 24 ; SYMMETRY X Y ; SITE CORE1 ;
PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 30.8 9 42 9 ; END
END Z
PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 25.2 15 ; END
END A
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 50.4 4.6 50.4 13.4 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 16.8 4.6 16.8 13.4 ; END
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
    END VSS
    OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 24.1 1.5 43.5 16.5 ; END
END INV

MACRO BUF FOREIGN BUFS ; SIZE 67.2 BY 126 ; SYMMETRY X Y ; SITE
CORE1 ;
PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 25.2 39 42 39 ; END
END Z
PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 30.8 33 ; END
END A
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ;
    PATH 50.4 4.6 50.4 10.0 56.0 10.0 56.0 115.8 50.4 115.8
        50.4 121.4 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ;
    PATH 16.8 4.6 16.8 10.0 11.2 10.0 11.2 115.8 16.8 115.8
        16.8 121.4 ; END
END VSS
OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 24.1 1.5 43.5 124.5 ; END
END BUF

MACRO BIDIR1X FOREIGN BIDIR1X ; class pad ; SIZE 151.2 BY 444 ;
SYMMETRY X ; SITE IOX ;
PIN IO DIRECTION INOUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 61.6 444 67.2 444 ; END
END IO
PIN ZI DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 78.4 444 84.0 444 ; END
END ZI
PIN PO DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 95.2 444 100.8 444 ; END
END PO
PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 106.4 444 112.0 444 ; END
END A
PIN EN DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 134.4 444 140.0 444 ; END
END EN
PIN TN DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 28.0 444 33.6 444 ; END
END TN
PIN PI DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 44.8 444 50.4 444 ; END
END PI
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 10 200 141.2 200 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
        PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 10 100 141.2 100 ; END
    END VSS
END BIDIR1X

MACRO BIDIR1Y EEQ BIDIR1X ; class pad ; FOREIGN BIDIR1Y ; SIZE 436.8
    BY 150 ; SYMMETRY Y ; SITE IOY ;
    PIN IO DIRECTION INOUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 69 0 75 ; END END IO
    PIN ZI DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 93 0 99 ; END END ZI
    PIN PO DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 81 0 87 ; END END PO
    PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 15 0 21 ; END END A
    PIN EN DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 27 0 33 ; END END EN
    PIN TN DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 39 0 45 ; END END TN
    PIN PI DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 0 51 0 57 ; END END PI
    PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 236.8 10 236.8 140 ; END
    END VDD
    PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 20 ; PATH 336.8 10 336.8 140 ; END
    END VSS
END BIDIR1Y

MACRO OR2 FOREIGN OR2S ; SIZE 67.2 BY 42 ; SYMMETRY X Y ; SITE
    CORE1 ;
    PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 25.2 39 42 39 ; END
    END Z
    PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 25.2 15 ; END
    END A
    PIN B DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 25.2 3 ; END
    END B
    PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ;
        PATH 50.4 4.6 50.4 10.0 ; PATH 50.4 27.4 50.4 37.4 ;
        VIA 50.4 3 C2PW ; VIA 50.4 21 C2PW ; VIA 50.4 33 C2PW ;
        VIA 50.4 39 C2PW ; END
    END VDD
    PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 16.8 4.6 16.8 10.0 ;
        PATH 16.8 27.4 16.8 37.4 ;
        VIA 16.8 3 C2NW ; VIA 16.8 15 C2NW ; VIA 16.8 21 C2NW ;
        VIA 16.8 33 C2NW ; VIA 16.8 39 C2NW ; END
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
END VSS
OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 24.1 1.5 43.5 40.5 ; END
END OR2

MACRO AND2 FOREIGN AND2S ; SIZE 67.2 BY 84 ; SYMMETRY X Y ; SITE
CORE1 ;
PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 25.2 39 42 39 ; END
END Z
PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 42 15 ; END
END A
PIN B DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 42 3 ; END
END B
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 50.4 4.6 50.4 79.4 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE ABUTMENT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 16.8 4.6 16.8 79.4 ; END
END VSS
OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 24.1 1.5 43.5 82.5 ; END
END AND2

MACRO DFF3 FOREIGN DFF3S ; SIZE 67.2 BY 210 ; SYMMETRY X Y ; SITE
CORE1 ;
PIN Q DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 19.6 99 47.6 99 ; END
END Q
PIN QN DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 25.2 123 42 123 ; END
END QN
PIN D DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 30.8 51 ; END
END D
PIN G DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 25.2 3 ; END
END G
PIN CD DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 36.4 75 ; END
END CD
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 50.4 4.6 50.4 205.4 ;
END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 16.8 4.6 16.8 205.4 ;
END
END VSS
OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 24.1 1.5 43.5 208.5 ; PATH 8.4 3 8.4 123 ;
    PATH 58.8 3 58.8 123 ; PATH 64.4 3 64.4 123 ; END
END DFF3
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
MACRO NOR2 FOREIGN NOR2S ; SIZE 67.2 BY 42 ; SYMMETRY X Y ; SITE
CORE1 ;
PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 42 33 ; END
END Z
PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 25.2 15 ; END
END A
PIN B DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 36.4 9 ; END
END B
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 50.4 4.6 50.4 37.4 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 16.8 4.6 16.8 37.4 ; END
END VSS
OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 24.1 1.5 43.5 40.5 ; END
END NOR2
```

```
MACRO AND2J EEQ AND2 ; FOREIGN AND2SJ ; SIZE 67.2 BY 48 ;
SYMMETRY X Y ; ORIGIN 0 6 ; SITE CORE1 ;
PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 25.2 33 42 33 ; END
END Z
PIN A DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 42 15 ; END
END A
PIN B DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 42 3 ; END
END B
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 50.4 -1.4 50.4 37.4 ;
END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE FEEDTHRU ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 5.6 ; PATH 16.8 -1.4 16.8 37.4 ;
END
END VSS
OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 24.1 1.5 43.5 34.5 ; END
END AND2J
```

```
MACRO SQUAREBLOCK FOREIGN SQUAREBLOCKS ; CLASS RING ; SIZE 268.8
BY 252 ; SITE SQUAREBLOCK ;
PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 22.8 21 246.0 21 ; END
END Z
PIN A DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 64.4 33 137.2 33 ;
    PATH 137.2 33 137.2 69 ; PATH 137.2 69 204.4 69 ; END
END A
PIN B DIRECTION INPUT ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 22.8 129 246.0 129 ; END
END B
PIN C DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 70 165 70 153 ; PATH 70 153 126 153 ;
        END
END C
PIN D DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 22.8 75 64.4 75 ; END
END D
PIN E DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 22.8 87 64.4 87 ; END
END E
PIN F DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 22.8 99 64.4 99 ; END
END F
PIN G DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 22.8 111 64.4 111 ; END
END G
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE RING ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 3.6 ; PATH 4.0 3.5 4.0 248 ;
        PATH 264.8 100 264.8 248 ; PATH 150 3.5 150 100 ;
        LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 3.6 ; PATH 4.0 3.5 150 3.5 ;
        PATH 150 100 264.8 100 ; PATH 4.0 248 264.8 248 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE RING ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 3.6 ; PATH 10 10 10 150 ;
        PATH 100 150 100 200 ; PATH 50 200 50 242 ;
        PATH 258.8 10 258.8 242 ; LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 3.6 ;
        PATH 10 150 100 150 ; PATH 100 200 50 200 ;
        PATH 10 10 258.8 10 ; PATH 50 242 258.8 242 ; END
END VSS
OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 13.8 14.0 255.0 237.2 ; END
END SQUAREBLOCK

MACRO I2BLOCK FOREIGN I2BLOCKS ; CLASS RING ; SIZE 672 BY 504 ;
SITE I2BLOCK ;
PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 22.8 21 649.2 21 ; END
END Z
PIN A DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 22.8 63 154.0 63 ; PATH 154.0 63 154.0
        129 ;
        PATH 154.0 129 447.6 129 ; END
END A
PIN B DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 137.2 423 447.6 423 ; END
END B
PIN C DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 204.4 165 271.6 165 ; END
END C
PIN D DIRECTION INPUT ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
        PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 204.4 171 271.6 171 ; END
END D
PIN E DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 204.4 213 204.4 213 ; END
END E
PIN F DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 406 249 406 273 ; END
END F
PIN G DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 338.8 249 338.8 273 ; END
END G
PIN H DIRECTION INPUT ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 372.4 357 372.4 381 ; END
END H
PIN VDD DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE RING ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 3.6 ; PATH 668 3.5 668 80.5 ;
        PATH 467 80.5 467 465.5 ; PATH 668 465.5 668 500.5 ;
        PATH 4 500.5 4 465.5 ; PATH 138 465.5 138 80.5 ;
        PATH 4 80.5 4 3.5 ; LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 3.6 ; PATH 4 3.5 668 3.5 ;
        PATH 668 80.5 467 80.5 ; PATH 467 465.5 668 465.5 ;
        PATH 668 500.5 4 500.5 ; PATH 4 465.5 138 465.5 ;
        PATH 138 80.5 4 80.5 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ; SHAPE RING ;
        PORT LAYER M1 ; WIDTH 3.6 ; PATH 662 10 662 74 ;
        PATH 461 74 461 472 ; PATH 662 472 662 494 ; PATH 10 494 10
        472 ;
        PATH 144 472 144 74 ; PATH 10 74 10 10 ; LAYER M2 ; WIDTH
        3.6 ;
        PATH 10 10 662 10 ; PATH 662 74 461 74 ; PATH 461 472 662
        472 ;
        PATH 662 494 10 494 ; PATH 10 472 144 472 ; PATH 144 74 10
        74 ;
        END
END VSS
OBS LAYER M1 ; RECT 14 14 658 70 ; RECT 14 476 658 490 ;
        RECT 148 14 457 490 ; # rectilinear shape description
        LAYER OVERLAP ; RECT 0 0 672 84 ; RECT 134.4 84 470.4 462 ;
        RECT 0 462 672 504 ; END
END I2BLOCK

MACRO LBLOCK FOREIGN LBLOCKS ; CLASS RING ; SIZE 201.6 BY 168 ; SITE
        LBLOCK ;
        PIN Z DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
                PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 2.8 15 198.8 15 ; END
        END Z
        PIN A DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
                PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 2.8 81 137.2 81 ; PATH 137.2 81 137.2
                69 ;
                PATH 137.2 69 198.8 69 ; END
        END A
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
PIN B DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; PATH 2.8 165 64.4 165 ; END
END B
PIN C DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 2.8 93 2.8 105 ; END
END C
PIN D DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 64.4 93 64.4 105 ; END
END D
PIN E DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 198.8 39 198.8 39 ; END
END E
PIN F DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 198.8 45 198.8 45 ; END
END F
PIN G DIRECTION INPUT ;
    PORT LAYER M1 ; PATH 2.8 111 2.8 111 ; END END G
    PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 3.6 ; PATH 1.8 27 199.8 27 ; END
END VDD
PIN VSS DIRECTION INOUT ;
    PORT LAYER M2 ; WIDTH 3.6 ; PATH 1.8 57 199.8 57 ; END
END VSS
OBS LAYER M2 ; RECT 1.0 80 66.2 166.5 ; RECT 1.0 1.5 200.6 23 ;
    RECT 1.0 31 200.6 53 ; RECT 1.0 61 200.6 82.5 ;
    # rectilinear shape description
    LAYER OVERLAP ; RECT 0 0 201.6 84 ; RECT 0 84 67.2 168 ;
    END
END LBLOCK
END LIBRARY
```

## DEF

The following example shows a design netlist.

```
DESIGN DEMO4CHIP ;
    TECHNOLOGY DEMO4CHIP ;
    ARRAY DEMO4 ;
    UNITS DISTANCE MICRONS 100 ;
    COMPONENTS 243 ;

- CORNER1 CORNER ; - CORNER2 CORNER ; - CORNER3 CORNER ;
- CORNER4 CORNER ; - C01 IN1X ; - C02 IN1Y ; - C04 IN1X ;
- C05 IN1X ; - C06 IN1Y ;
- C07 IN1Y ; - C08 IN1Y ; - C09 IN1Y ; - C10 IN1X ; - C11 IN1X ;
- C13 BIDIR1Y ; - C14 INV ; - C15 BUF ; - C16 BUF ; - C17 BUF ;
- C19 BIDIR1Y ; - C20 INV ; - C21 BUF ; - C22 BUF ; - C23 BUF ;
- C25 BIDIR1Y ; - C26 INV ; - C27 BUF ; - C28 BUF ; - C29 BUF ;
- C31 BIDIR1Y ; - C32 INV ; - C33 BUF ; - C34 BUF ; - C35 BUF ;
- C37 BIDIR1X ; - C39 INV ; - C40 BUF ; - C41 BUF ; - C42 BUF ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```

- C44 BIDIR1X ; - C45 INV ; - C46 BUF ; - C47 BUF ; - C48 BUF ;
- C50 BIDIR1Y ; - C51 INV ; - C52 BUF ; - C53 BUF ; - C54 BUF ;
- C56 BIDIR1X ; - C57 INV ; - C58 BUF ; - C59 BUF ; - C60 BUF ;
- D02 BIDIR1X ; - D03 INV ; - D04 BUF ; - D05 BUF ; - D06 BUF ;
- D08 BIDIR1X ; - D09 INV ; - D10 BUF ; - D11 BUF ; - D12 BUF ;
- D14 BIDIR1X ; - D15 INV ; - D16 BUF ; - D17 BUF ; - D19 BUF ;
- D33 BIDIR1Y ; - D34 INV ; - D35 BUF ; - D36 BUF ; - D37 BUF ;
- D39 BIDIR1Y ; - D40 INV ; - D41 BUF ; - D42 BUF ; - D43 BUF ;
- D45 BIDIR1Y ; - D46 INV ; - D47 BUF ; - D48 BUF ; - D49 BUF ;
- D82 OR2 ; - D83 OR2 ; - D84 OR2 ; - D85 OR2 ; - D86 OR2 ;
- D87 OR2 ; - D88 OR2 ; - D89 OR2 ; - D90 OR2 ; - D91 OR2 ;
- D92 OR2 ; - D93 OR2 ;
- E01 AND3 ; - E02 AND3 ; - E03 AND3 ; - E04 AND3 ; - E05 AND3 ;
- E06 AND3 ; - E07 AND3 ; - E08 AND3 ; - E09 AND3 ; - E10 AND3 ;
- E11 AND3 ; - E12 AND3 ; - E13 AND3 ; - E14 AND3 ; - E15 AND3 ;
- E16 AND3 ;
- EE16 IN1X ; - E17 IN1X ; - E18 IN1X ; - E19 IN1X ; - E20 IN1X ;
- E21 IN1X ; - E22 IN1X ; - E23 IN1Y ; - E24 IN1Y ; - E25 IN1Y ;
- E26 INV ; - E27 AND2 ; - E28 AND2 ; - E29 AND2 ; - E30 AND2 ;
- E31 AND2 ; - E32 AND2 ; - E33 OR2 ; - E34 OR2 ; - E35 OR2 ;
- E36 OR2 ; - E37 IN1Y ; - E38A01 DFF3 ; - E38A02 DFF3 ;
- E38A03 DFF3 ; - E38A04 DFF3 ; - E38A05 DFF3 ; - F01 I2BLOCK ;
- F04 OR2 ; - F06 OR2 ; - F07 OR2 ; - F08 OR2 ; - F09 SQUAREBLOCK ;
- F12 LBLOCK ;
- Z14 INV ; - Z15 BUF ; - Z16 BUF ; - Z17 BUF ; - Z20 INV ;
- Z21 BUF ; - Z22 BUF ; - Z23 BUF ; - Z26 INV ; - Z27 BUF ;
- Z28 BUF ; - Z29 BUF ; - Z32 INV ; - Z33 BUF ; - Z34 BUF ;
- Z35 BUF ; - Z39 INV ; - Z40 BUF ; - Z41 BUF ; - Z42 BUF ;
- Z45 INV ; - Z46 BUF ; - Z47 BUF ; - Z48 BUF ; - Z51 INV ;
- Z52 BUF ; - Z53 BUF ; - Z54 BUF ; - Z57 INV ; - Z58 BUF ; - Z59 BUF ;
- Z60 BUF ; - Z103 INV ; - Z104 BUF ; - Z105 BUF ; - Z106 BUF ;
- Z109 INV ; - Z110 BUF ; - Z111 BUF ; - Z112 BUF ; - Z115 INV ;
- Z116 BUF ; - Z117 BUF ; - Z119 BUF ; - Z134 INV ; - Z135 BUF ;
- Z136 BUF ; - Z137 BUF ; - Z140 INV ; - Z141 BUF ; - Z142 BUF ;
- Z143 BUF ; - Z146 INV ; - Z147 BUF ; - Z148 BUF ; - Z149 BUF ;
- Z182 OR2 ; - Z183 OR2 ; - Z184 OR2 ; - Z185 OR2 ; - Z186 OR2 ;
- Z187 OR2 ; - Z188 OR2 ; - Z189 OR2 ; - Z190 OR2 ; - Z191 OR2 ;
- Z192 OR2 ; - Z193 OR2 ; - Z201 AND3 ; - Z202 AND3 ; - Z203 AND3 ;
- Z204 AND3 ; - Z205 AND3 ; - Z206 AND3 ; - Z207 AND3 ; - Z208 AND3 ;
- Z209 AND3 ; - Z210 AND3 ; - Z211 AND3 ; - Z212 AND3 ; - Z213 AND3 ;
- Z214 AND3 ; - Z215 AND3 ; - Z216 AND3 ; - Z226 INV ; - Z227 AND2 ;
- Z228 AND2 ; - Z229 AND2 ; - Z230 AND2 ; - Z231 AND2 ; - Z232 AND2 ;
- Z233 OR2 ; - Z234 OR2 ; - Z235 OR2 ; - Z236 OR2 ; - Z38A01 DFF3 ;
- Z38A02 DFF3 ; - Z38A03 DFF3 ; - Z38A04 DFF3 ; - Z38A05 DFF3 ;
END COMPONENTS

```

NETS 222 ;

```

- VDD ( Z216 B ) ( Z215 B ) ( Z214 C ) ( Z214 B )
( Z213 C ) ( Z213 B ) ( Z212 C ) ( Z212 B ) ( Z211 C ) ( Z211 B )
( Z210 C ) ( E23 Z ) ( Z143 Z ) ( Z142 Z ) ( Z141 Z ) ( Z119 Z )
( Z117 Z ) ( Z116 Z ) ( Z106 Z ) ( Z105 Z ) ( Z104 Z ) ( Z34 Z )

```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
( Z33 Z ) ( Z28 Z ) ( Z27 Z ) ( Z22 Z ) ( Z21 Z ) ( Z16 Z )
( Z15 Z ) ( D45 PO ) ( D14 PO ) ( C01 PI ) ( D45 TN ) ( D39 TN )
( D33 TN ) ( D14 TN ) ( D08 TN ) ( D02 TN ) ( C56 TN ) ( C50 TN )
( C44 TN ) ( C37 TN ) ( C31 TN ) ( C25 TN ) ( C19 TN ) ( C13 TN ) ;
- VSS ( Z209 C ) ( Z208 C ) ( Z207 C ) ( Z206 C ) ( Z205 C )
( Z204 C ) ( Z203 C ) ( Z202 C ) ( Z201 C ) ( Z149 Z ) ( Z148 Z )
( Z147 Z ) ( Z137 Z ) ( Z136 Z ) ( Z135 Z ) ( Z112 Z ) ( Z111 Z )
( Z110 Z ) ( Z60 Z ) ( Z59 Z ) ( Z58 Z ) ( Z54 Z ) ( Z53 Z )
( Z52 Z ) ( Z47 Z ) ( Z46 Z ) ( Z41 Z ) ( Z40 Z ) ( E18 Z )
( D49 Z ) ( D43 Z ) ( D45 A ) ( D39 A ) ( D33 A ) ( D14 A )
( D08 A ) ( D02 A ) ( C56 A ) ( C50 A ) ( C44 A ) ( C37 A )
( C31 A ) ( C25 A ) ( C19 A ) ( C13 A ) ; - XX1001 ( Z38A04 G )
( Z38A02 G ) ; - XX100 ( Z38A05 G ) ( Z38A03 G ) ( Z38A01 G ) ;
- XX907 ( Z236 B ) ( Z235 B ) ; - XX906 ( Z234 B ) ( Z233 B ) ;
- XX904 ( Z232 B ) ( Z231 B ) ; - XX903 ( Z230 B ) ( Z229 B ) ;
- XX902 ( Z228 B ) ( Z227 B ) ;
- XX900 ( Z235 A ) ( Z233 A ) ( Z232 A ) ( Z230 A ) ( Z228 A ) ( Z226 A ) ;
- Z38QN4 ( Z38A04 QN ) ( Z210 B ) ; - COZ131 ( Z38A04 Q ) ( Z210 A ) ;
- Z38QN3 ( Z38A03 QN ) ( Z209 B ) ; - COZ121 ( Z38A03 Q ) ( Z209 A ) ;
- Z38QN2 ( Z38A02 QN ) ( Z208 B ) ; - COZ111 ( Z38A02 Q ) ( Z208 A ) ;
- Z38QN1 ( Z38A01 QN ) ( Z207 B ) ; - COZ101 ( Z38A01 Q ) ( Z207 A ) ;
- XX901 ( Z236 A ) ( Z234 A ) ( Z231 A ) ( Z229 A ) ( Z227 A ) ( Z226 Z )
( Z193 A ) ;
- X415 ( Z149 A ) ( Z148 A ) ( Z147 A ) ( Z146 Z ) ; - X413 ( Z143 A )
( Z142 A ) ( Z141 A ) ( Z140 Z ) ;
- X411 ( Z137 A ) ( Z136 A ) ( Z135 A ) ( Z134 Z ) ;
- X405 ( Z119 A ) ( Z117 A ) ( Z116 A ) ( Z115 Z ) ;
- X403 ( Z112 A ) ( Z111 A ) ( Z110 A ) ( Z109 Z ) ;
- X401 ( Z106 A ) ( Z105 A ) ( Z104 A ) ( Z103 Z ) ;
- X315 ( Z60 A ) ( Z59 A ) ( Z58 A ) ( Z57 Z ) ;
- X313 ( Z54 A ) ( Z53 A ) ( Z52 A ) ( Z51 Z ) ;
- DIS051 ( Z216 A ) ( Z48 Z ) ;
- X311 ( Z48 A ) ( Z47 A ) ( Z46 A ) ( Z45 Z ) ;
- DIS041 ( Z215 A ) ( Z42 Z ) ; - X309 ( Z42 A ) ( Z41 A ) ( Z40 A )
( Z39 Z ) ;
- X307 ( Z35 A ) ( Z34 A ) ( Z33 A ) ( Z32 Z ) ;
- DIS031 ( Z214 A ) ( Z35 Z ) ; - DIS021 ( Z213 A ) ( Z29 Z ) ;
- X305 ( Z29 A ) ( Z28 A ) ( Z27 A ) ( Z26 Z ) ;
- DIS011 ( Z212 A ) ( Z23 Z ) ;
- X303 ( Z23 A ) ( Z22 A ) ( Z21 A ) ( Z20 Z ) ;
- DIS001 ( Z211 A ) ( Z17 Z ) ;
- X301 ( Z17 A ) ( Z16 A ) ( Z15 A ) ( Z14 Z ) ;
- X1000 ( E38A05 G ) ( E38A03 G ) ( E38A01 G ) ( E37 Z ) ;
- CNTEN ( Z38A05 Q ) ( E38A05 Q ) ( E25 A ) ;
- VIH20 ( E37 PI ) ( E25 PO ) ; - X0907 ( E36 B ) ( E35 B ) ( E25 Z ) ;
- CCLK0 ( F09 A ) ( E24 A ) ; - VIH19 ( E25 PI ) ( E24 PO ) ;
- X0906 ( E34 B ) ( E33 B ) ( E24 Z ) ; - CATH1 ( F09 Z ) ( E23 A ) ;
- VIH18 ( E24 PI ) ( E23 PO ) ; - CRLIN ( F08 Z ) ( E22 A ) ;
- VIH17 ( E23 PI ) ( E22 PO ) ; - X0904 ( E32 B ) ( E31 B ) ( E22 Z ) ;
- NXLIN ( F07 Z ) ( E21 A ) ; - VIH16 ( E22 PI ) ( E21 PO ) ;
- X0903 ( E30 B ) ( E29 B ) ( E21 Z ) ; - RPT1 ( F06 Z ) ( E20 A ) ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
- VIH15 ( E21 PI ) ( E20 PO ) ; - X0902 ( E28 B ) ( E27 B ) ( E20 Z ) ;
- AGISL ( F04 Z ) ( E19 A ) ; - VIH14 ( E20 PI ) ( E19 PO ) ;
- X0900 ( E35 A ) ( E33 A ) ( E32 A ) ( E30 A ) ( E28 A ) ( E26 A )
  ( E19 Z ) ;
- TSTCN ( Z38A05 QN ) ( E38A05 QN ) ( E18 A ) ;
- VIH13 ( E19 PI ) ( E18 PO ) ; - BCLK1 ( F01 A ) ( E17 A ) ;
- VIH12 ( E18 PI ) ( E17 PO ) ; - CLR0 ( F01 Z ) ( EE16 A ) ;
- VIH11 ( E17 PI ) ( EE16 PO ) ; - BCLKX1 ( Z216 C ) ( E17 Z )
  ( E16 C ) ; - CLRX0 ( Z38A05 CD ) ( Z38A03 CD ) ( Z38A01 CD )
  ( Z215 C ) ( E38A05 CD ) ( E38A03 CD ) ( E38A01 CD ) ( EE16 Z )
  ( E15 C ) ; - E38QN4 ( E38A04 QN ) ( E10 B ) ;
- CAX131 ( E38A04 Q ) ( E10 A ) ; - E38QN3 ( E38A03 QN ) ( E09 B ) ;
- CAX121 ( E38A03 Q ) ( E09 A ) ; - E38QN2 ( E38A02 QN ) ( E08 B ) ;
- CAX111 ( E38A02 Q ) ( E08 A ) ; - E38QN1 ( E38A01 QN ) ( E07 B ) ;
- CAX101 ( E38A01 Q ) ( E07 A ) ;
- SDD111 ( Z38A05 D ) ( Z205 Z ) ( E38A05 D ) ( E05 Z ) ;
- SDD121 ( Z38A04 D ) ( Z204 Z ) ( E38A04 D ) ( E04 Z ) ;
- X0901 ( E36 A ) ( E34 A ) ( E31 A ) ( E29 A ) ( E27 A ) ( E26 Z )
  ( D93 A ) ;
- VIH21 ( Z192 A ) ( E37 PO ) ( D92 A ) ;
- STRDENB0 ( Z206 B ) ( Z202 B ) ( Z201 B ) ( Z189 B ) ( Z188 B )
  ( F12 A ) ( E06 B ) ( E02 B ) ( E01 B ) ( D89 B ) ( D88 B ) ;
- STRDENA0 ( Z202 A ) ( Z201 A ) ( Z183 B ) ( Z182 B ) ( F12 Z )
  ( F01 H ) ( E02 A ) ( E01 A ) ( D83 B ) ( D82 B ) ;
- DAB151 ( F12 H ) ( D48 Z ) ; - DAA151 ( F08 B ) ( D47 Z ) ;
- X0415 ( D49 A ) ( D48 A ) ( D47 A ) ( D46 Z ) ;
- SDD151 ( Z38A01 D ) ( Z201 Z ) ( E38A01 D ) ( E01 Z ) ( D45 EN ) ;
- X0414 ( Z146 A ) ( D46 A ) ( D45 ZI ) ; - D151 ( E14 C ) ( D45 IO ) ;
- DAB141 ( F12 G ) ( D42 Z ) ; - DAA141 ( F08 A ) ( D41 Z ) ;
- X0413 ( D43 A ) ( D42 A ) ( D41 A ) ( D40 Z ) ;
- SDD141 ( Z38A02 D ) ( Z202 Z ) ( E38A02 D ) ( E02 Z ) ( D39 EN ) ;
- VIH60 ( D45 PI ) ( D39 PO ) ; - X0412 ( Z140 A ) ( D40 A ) ( D39 ZI ) ;
- D141 ( E13 C ) ( D39 IO ) ; - SDI131 ( E16 B ) ( D37 Z ) ;
- DAB131 ( F12 F ) ( D36 Z ) ; - DAA131 ( F07 B ) ( D35 Z ) ;
- X0411 ( D37 A ) ( D36 A ) ( D35 A ) ( D34 Z ) ;
- VIH58 ( Z193 Z ) ( D93 Z ) ( D33 PI ) ;
- SDD131 ( Z38A03 D ) ( Z203 Z ) ( E38A03 D ) ( E03 Z ) ( D33 EN ) ;
- VIH59 ( D39 PI ) ( D33 PO ) ; - X0410 ( Z134 A ) ( D34 A ) ( D33 ZI ) ;
- D131 ( E12 C ) ( D33 IO ) ; - SDI101 ( E15 B ) ( D19 Z ) ; ...
- X0315 ( C60 A ) ( C59 A ) ( C58 A ) ( C57 Z ) ;
- SDD071 ( Z211 Z ) ( E11 Z ) ( C56 EN ) ;
- VIH53 ( Z190 Z ) ( D90 Z ) ( D02 PI ) ( C56 PO ) ;
- X0314 ( Z57 A ) ( C57 A ) ( C56 ZI ) ;
- D071 ( E08 C ) ( C56 IO ) ; - SDI061 ( E11 B ) ( C54 Z ) ;
- DAB061 ( F09 H ) ( C53 Z ) ; - DAA061 ( F04 A ) ( C52 Z ) ;
- X0313 ( C54 A ) ( C53 A ) ( C52 A ) ( C51 Z ) ;
- SDD061 ( Z212 Z ) ( E12 Z ) ( C50 EN ) ;
- VIH52 ( Z189 Z ) ( D89 Z ) ( C56 PI ) ( C50 PO ) ;
- X0312 ( Z51 A ) ( C51 A ) ( C50 ZI ) ;
- D061 ( E07 C ) ( C50 IO ) ; - SDI051 ( E16 A ) ( C48 Z ) ;
- DAB051 ( F09 G ) ( C47 Z ) ; - DAA051 ( F01 G ) ( C46 Z ) ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
- X0311 ( C48 A ) ( C47 A ) ( C46 A ) ( C45 Z ) ;
- SDD051 ( Z213 Z ) ( E13 Z ) ( C44 EN ) ;
- VIH51 ( Z188 Z ) ( D88 Z ) ( C50 PI ) ( C44 PO ) ;
- X0310 ( Z45 A ) ( C45 A ) ( C44 ZI ) ;
- D051 ( E06 C ) ( C44 IO ) ; - SDI041 ( E15 A ) ( C42 Z ) ;
- DAB041 ( F09 F ) ( C41 Z ) ; - DAA041 ( F01 F ) ( C40 Z ) ;
- X0309 ( C42 A ) ( C41 A ) ( C40 A ) ( C39 Z ) ;
- SDD041 ( Z214 Z ) ( E14 Z ) ( C37 EN ) ;
- VIH50 ( Z187 Z ) ( D87 Z ) ( C44 PI ) ( C37 PO ) ;
- X0308 ( Z39 A ) ( C39 A ) ( C37 ZI ) ;
- D041 ( E05 C ) ( C37 IO ) ; - SDI031 ( E14 A ) ( C35 Z ) ;
- DAB031 ( F09 E ) ( C34 Z ) ; - DAA031 ( F01 E ) ( C33 Z ) ;
- X0307 ( C35 A ) ( C34 A ) ( C33 A ) ( C32 Z ) ;
- SDD031 ( Z215 Z ) ( E15 Z ) ( C31 EN ) ;
- VIH49 ( Z186 Z ) ( D86 Z ) ( C37 PI ) ( C31 PO ) ;
- X0306 ( Z32 A ) ( C32 A ) ( C31 ZI ) ;
- D031 ( E04 C ) ( C31 IO ) ; - SDI021 ( E13 A ) ( C29 Z ) ;
- DAB021 ( F09 D ) ( C28 Z ) ; - DAA021 ( F01 D ) ( C27 Z ) ;
- X0305 ( C29 A ) ( C28 A ) ( C27 A ) ( C26 Z ) ;
- SDD021 ( Z216 Z ) ( E16 Z ) ( C25 EN ) ;
- VIH48 ( Z185 Z ) ( D85 Z ) ( C31 PI ) ( C25 PO ) ;
- X0304 ( Z26 A ) ( C26 A ) ( C25 ZI ) ;
- D021 ( E03 C ) ( C25 IO ) ; - SDI011 ( E12 A ) ( C23 Z ) ;
- DAB011 ( F09 C ) ( C22 Z ) ; - DAA011 ( F01 C ) ( C21 Z ) ;
- X0303 ( C23 A ) ( C22 A ) ( C21 A ) ( C20 Z ) ;
- SDD011 ( Z209 Z ) ( E09 Z ) ( C19 EN ) ;
- VIH47 ( Z184 Z ) ( D84 Z ) ( C25 PI ) ( C19 PO ) ;
- X0302 ( Z20 A ) ( C20 A ) ( C19 ZI ) ;
- D011 ( E02 C ) ( C19 IO ) ; - SDI001 ( E11 A ) ( C17 Z ) ;
- DAB001 ( F09 B ) ( C16 Z ) ; - DAA001 ( F01 B ) ( C15 Z ) ;
- X0301 ( Z14 A ) ( C17 A ) ( C16 A ) ( C15 A ) ( C14 Z ) ;
- VIH45 ( Z182 Z ) ( D82 Z ) ( C13 PI ) ;
- SDD001 ( Z210 Z ) ( E10 Z ) ( C13 EN ) ;
- VIH46 ( Z183 Z ) ( D83 Z ) ( C19 PI ) ( C13 PO ) ;
- X0300 ( C14 A ) ( C13 ZI ) ; - D001 ( E01 C ) ( C13 IO ) ;
- CCLKB0 ( Z234 Z ) ( Z189 A ) ( E34 Z ) ( D89 A ) ( C11 A ) ;
- VIH10 ( EE16 PI ) ( C11 PO ) ;
- STRAAA ( Z206 A ) ( E06 A ) ( C11 Z ) ;
- CCLKA0 ( Z233 Z ) ( Z188 A ) ( E33 Z ) ( D88 A ) ( C10 A ) ;
- VIH9 ( C11 PI ) ( C10 PO ) ;
- STRB00 ( Z192 B ) ( D92 B ) ( C10 Z ) ;
- CRLINB1 ( Z232 Z ) ( Z187 A ) ( E32 Z ) ( D87 A ) ( C09 A ) ;
- VIH8 ( C10 PI ) ( C09 PO ) ;
- STRA00 ( Z187 B ) ( D87 B ) ( C09 Z ) ;
- CRLINA1 ( Z231 Z ) ( Z186 A ) ( E31 Z ) ( D86 A ) ( C08 A ) ;
- VIH7 ( C09 PI ) ( C08 PO ) ;
- X10001 ( E38A04 G ) ( E38A02 G ) ( C08 Z ) ;
- NXLINB1 ( Z230 Z ) ( Z185 A ) ( E30 Z ) ( D85 A ) ( C07 A ) ;
- VIH6 ( C08 PI ) ( C07 PO ) ;
- CLRX00 ( Z38A04 CD ) ( Z38A02 CD ) ( E38A04 CD ) ( E38A02 CD )
  ( C07 Z ) ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
- NXLINA1 ( Z229 Z ) ( Z184 A ) ( E29 Z ) ( D84 A ) ( C06 A ) ;
- VIH5 ( C07 PI ) ( C06 PO ) ;
- STRBBO ( Z205 B ) ( Z193 B ) ( E05 B ) ( D93 B ) ( C06 Z ) ;
- RPTB1 ( Z228 Z ) ( Z183 A ) ( E28 Z ) ( D83 A ) ( C05 A ) ;
- VIH4 ( C06 PI ) ( C05 PO ) ;
- STRAA0 ( Z205 A ) ( Z186 B ) ( E05 A ) ( D86 B ) ( C05 Z ) ;
- RPTA1 ( Z227 Z ) ( Z182 A ) ( E27 Z ) ( D82 A ) ( C04 A ) ;
- VIH3 ( C05 PI ) ( C04 PO ) ;
- STRB0 ( Z204 B ) ( Z203 B ) ( Z191 B ) ( Z190 B ) ( E04 B )
  ( E03 B ) ( D91 B ) ( D90 B ) ( C04 Z ) ;
- CNTENB0 ( Z236 Z ) ( Z191 A ) ( E36 Z ) ( D91 A ) ( C02 A ) ;
- VIH2 ( C04 PI ) ( C02 PO ) ;
- STRA0 ( Z204 A ) ( Z203 A ) ( Z185 B ) ( Z184 B ) ( E04 A )
  ( E03 A ) ( D85 B ) ( D84 B ) ( C02 Z ) ;
- CNTENA0 ( Z235 Z ) ( Z190 A ) ( E35 Z ) ( D90 A ) ( C01 A ) ;
- VIH1 ( C02 PI ) ( C01 PO ) ; - CALCH ( E37 A ) ( C01 Z ) ;
```

#

## Scan Chain Synthesis Example

You define the scan chain in the COMPONENTS and SCANCHAINS sections in your DEF file.

```
COMPONENTS 100 ;
- SIN MUX ;
- SOUT PAD ;
- C1 SDFF ;
- C2 SDFF ;
- C3 SDFF ;
- C4 SDFF ;
- B1 BUF ;
- A1 AND ; ...
END COMPONENTS

NETS 150 ;
- N1 (C1 SO) (C3 SI) ;
- N2 (C3 SO) (A1 A) ; ...
END NETS
```

You do not need to define any scan nets in the NETS section. This portion of the NETS section shows the effect of the scan chain process on existing nets that use components you specify in the SCANCHAINS section.

```
SCANCHAINS 1 ;
- SC
  + COMMONSCANPINS (IN SI) (OUT SO)
  + START SIN Z2
  + FLOATING C1 C2 C3
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference Examples

---

```
+ ORDERED C4 B1 (IN A) (OUT Q) ;  
+ STOP SOUT A ;  
END SCANCHAINS
```

Because components C1, C2, and C3 are floating, TROUTE SCANCHAIN can synthesize them in any order in the chain. TROUTE synthesizes ordered components (C4 and B1) in the order you specify.

---

## Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

This appendix contains the following information.

- [Overview](#)
- [Guidelines for Routing Pitch](#) on page 352
- [Guidelines for Wide Metal Spacing](#) on page 354
- [Guidelines for Wire Extension at Vias](#) on page 355
- [Guidelines for Default Vias](#) on page 357
- [Guidelines for Stack Vias \(MAR Vias\) and Samenet Spacing](#) on page 359
- [Example of an Optimized LEF Technology File](#) on page 363

### Overview

This appendix provides guidelines for defining the optimized technology section in the LEF file to get the best performance using Cadence<sup>®</sup> place-and-route tools, especially Cadence Ultra Router. The LEF syntax shown is based on Silicon Ensemble<sup>®</sup> Place-and-Route 5.2 or newer.

For the following guidelines, the preferred routing direction for `metal1` and all other odd metal layers is horizontal. The preferred routing direction for `metal2` and all other even metal layers is vertical. Standard cells are arranged in horizontal rows.

This appendix discusses the following LEF statements.

```
LAYER layerName
  TYPE ROUTING ;
  PITCH distance ;
  WIDTH defWidth ;
  SPACING minSpacing [RANGE minwidth maxwidth] ;
  WIREEXTENSION value ;

END layerName
```

# LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

## Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

```
VIA viaName DEFAULT
  [TOPSTACKONLY]
  LAYER layerName RECT pt pt ; ...

END viaName

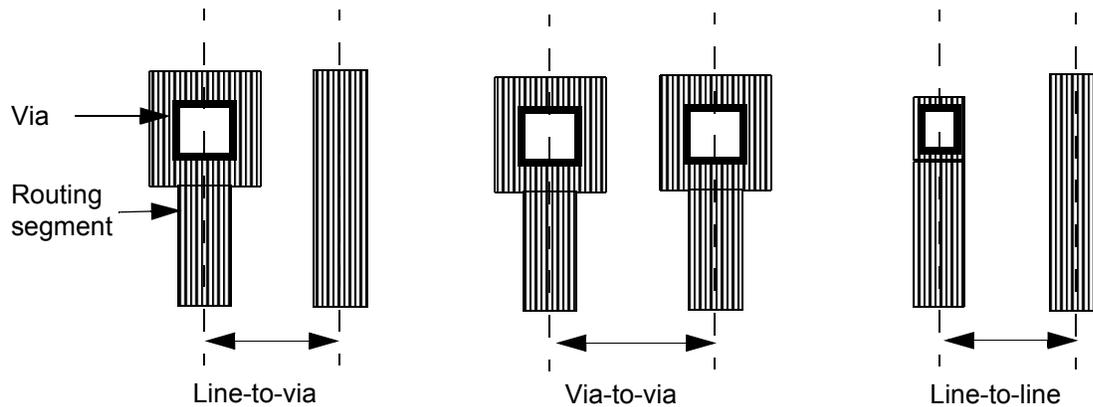
SPACING
  SAMENET
  layerName layerName minSpace [STACK] ;

END SPACING
```

## Guidelines for Routing Pitch

The following is a summary for choosing the right pitch for an existing design library. For detailed information on determining routing pitch, refer to the *Cadence Abstract Generator User Guide*.

### Pitch Measurement



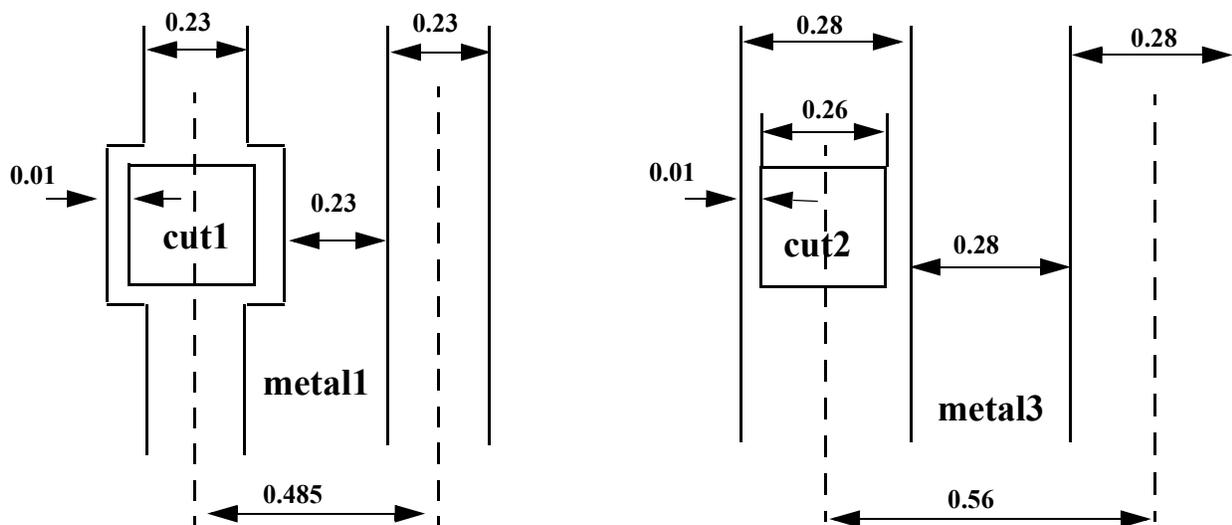
# LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

## Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

### DESIGN RULE No. 1

- W.1 Minimum width of `metal1` = 0.23  $\mu\text{m}$
- S.1 Minimum space between two `metal1` regions = 0.23  $\mu\text{m}$
- W.2 Minimum and maximum width of `cut1` = 0.26  $\mu\text{m}$
- E.1 Minimum extension of `metal1` beyond `cut1` = 0.01  $\mu\text{m}$
- W.3 Minimum width of `metal3` = 0.28  $\mu\text{m}$
- S.2 Minimum space between two `metal3` regions = 0.28  $\mu\text{m}$
- W.4 Minimum and maximum width of `cut2` = 0.26  $\mu\text{m}$
- E.2 Minimum extension of `metal1` beyond `cut2` = 0.01  $\mu\text{m}$



Although the minimum `metal1` routing pitch is 0.485 $\mu\text{m}$  from the design rule, you should use 0.56 $\mu\text{m}$  instead, to match the `metal3` routing pitch in the same preferred direction.

### LEF Construct No. 1

```
LAYER metal1
  TYPE ROUTING ;
  WIDTH 0.23 ;
  SPACING 0.23 ;
  PITCH 0.56 ;
  DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

```
END metal1
```

```
LAYER metal3  
    TYPE ROUTING ;  
    WIDTH 0.28 ;  
    SPACING 0.28 ;  
    PITCH 0.56 ;  
    DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ;
```

```
END metal3
```

### Recommendations

- Use line-to-via spacing for both the horizontal and vertical direction.
- Allow diagonal vias with the routing pitch.
- Align the routing pitch for `metal1` and `metal2`, with the pins inside the standard cells.
- Have uniform routing pitch in the same preferred direction. The pitch ratio should be 2 - 3 or 1 - 2. It is better to define the `metal1` pitch larger than necessary in order to achieve a 1 - 1 ratio because the `metal1` width is usually smaller the `metal2` and `metal3` widths.

### Pitch Recommendations for Library Development

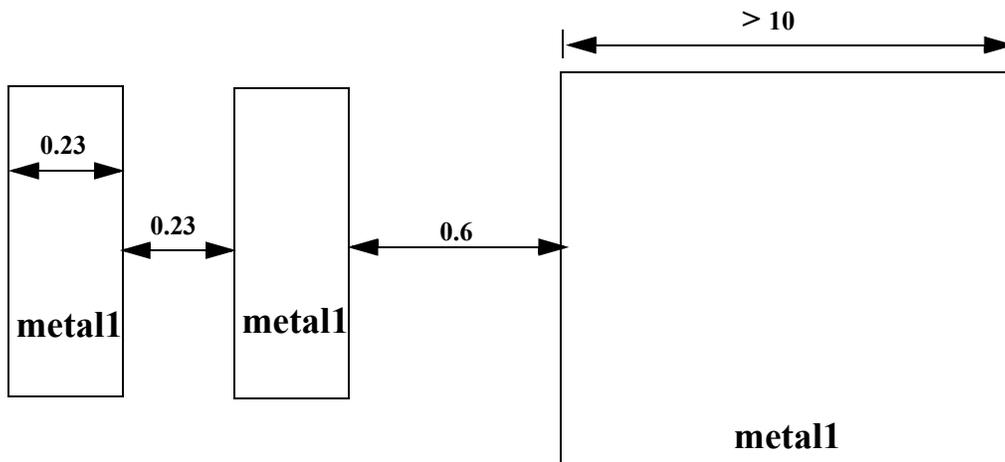
- All pins should be on the grid, and only those portions of the pins that are accessible to the router should be modeled as pins. For example, 45 degree pin geometry.
- The height of the cell should be the even multiple of the `metal1` pitch, and the width of the cell should be the even multiple of the `metal2` pitch.
- The blockage modeling, especially for `metal1`, should be simplified as much as possible. For example, it is very common for the entire area within the cell boundary to be obstructed in `metal1`, so use a single rectangular blockage instead of many small blockages.

## Guidelines for Wide Metal Spacing

The `SPACING` statement in the LEF `LAYER` section is applied to both regular and special wires. You can use the Cadence® ultra router option `frouteUseRangeRule` to determine which objects to check against the `SPACING RANGE` statement. The default checks both pin and obstruction.

**DESIGN RULE No. 2**

- S.1 Minimum space between two `metal1` regions = 0.23  $\mu\text{m}$
- S.2 Minimum space between metal lines with one or both metal line width and length are greater than 10 $\mu\text{m}$  = 0.6  $\mu\text{m}$



**LEF CONSTRUCT No. 2**

```
LAYER metal1
    WIDTH 0.23 ;
    SPACING 0.23 ;
    SPACING 0.6 RANGE 10.002 1000 ;
END metal1
```

**Guidelines for Wire Extension at Vias**

The following guidelines are for wire extension at vias.

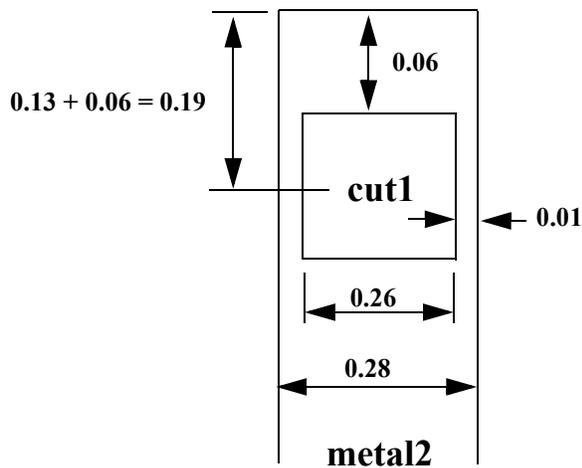
## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

#### DESIGN RULE No. 3

- W.1 Minimum and maximum width of `cut1` = 0.26  $\mu$ m
- W.2 Minimum width of `metal2` = 0.28  $\mu$ m
- E.1 Minimum extension of `metal2` beyond `cut1` = 0.01  $\mu$ m
- E.2 Minimum extension of `metal2` end-of-line region beyond `cut1` = 0.06  $\mu$ m



#### LEF CONSTRUCT No. 3

```
LAYER metal2
  TYPE ROUTING ;
  WIDTH 0.28 ;
  SPACING 0.28 ;
  PITCH 0.56 ;
  WIREEXTENSION 0.19 ;
  DIRECTION VERTICAL ;

END metal2

VIA via23 DEFAULT
  LAYER metal2 ;
  RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;           # Use square via
  LAYER cut2 ;
  RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
  LAYER metal3 ;
  RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;           # Use square via
```

END via23

## Recommendations

- Use the `WIREEXTENSION` statement instead of defining multiple vias because the width of the `metal2` in `cut1` is the same as the default routing width of the `metal2` layer.
- Define the `DEFAULT VIA` as a square via.

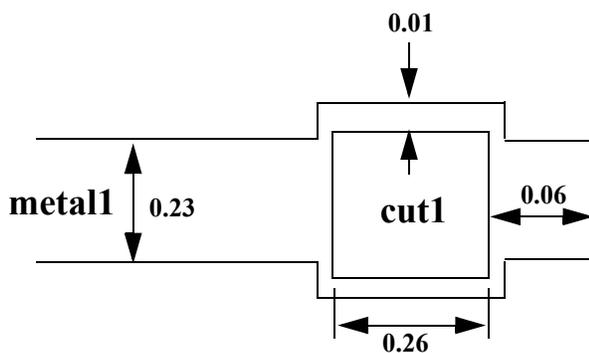
## Guidelines for Default Vias

The following guidelines are for default vias.

### DESIGN RULE No. 4

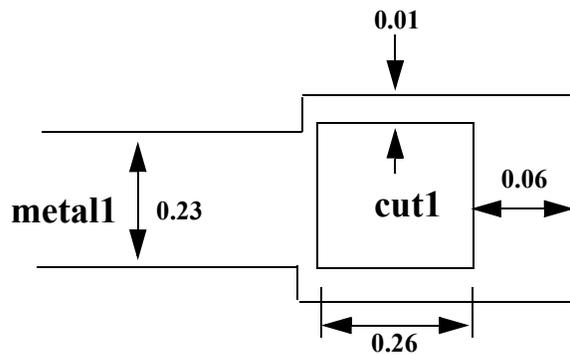
- W.1 Minimum width of `metal1` = 0.23  $\mu$ m  
W.2 Minimum and maximum width of `cut1` = 0.26  $\mu$ m  
E.1 Minimum extension of `metal1` beyond `cut1` = 0.01  $\mu$ m  
E.2 Minimum extension of `metal1` end-of-line region beyond `cut1` = 0.06  $\mu$ m

Case A:



Use `WIREEXTENSION` and square `DEFAULT VIA`

Case B:



Use Horizontal and Vertical `DEFAULT VIAS`

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

#### LEF CONSTRUCT No. 4 (Case B)

```
LAYER metall
  TYPE ROUTING ;
  WIDTH 0.23 ;
  SPACING 0.23 ;
  PITCH 0.56 ;
  DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ;

END metall

VIA via12_H DEFAULT
  LAYER metall ;
    RECT -0.19 -0.14 0.19 0.14 ;      # metall end-of-line
    extension 0.6 in both directions
  LAYER cut1 ;
    RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
  LAYER metal2 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;

END via12_H

VIA via12_V DEFAULT
  LAYER metall ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.19 0.14 0.19 ;      # metall end-of-line
    extension 0.6 in both directions
  LAYER cut1 ;
    RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
  LAYER metal2 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;

END via12_V
```

#### Recommendations

- If the width of the end-of-line metal extension is the same as the default metal routing width, as in Case A, use the `WIREEXTENSION` statement in the LEF `LAYER` section, and define a square via in the `DEFAULT VIA` section.
- If the width of the end-of-line metal extension is the same as the width of the via metal, as in Case B, define one horizontal `DEFAULT VIA` and one vertical `DEFAULT VIA` to cover the required metal extension area in both preferred and non-preferred routing directions. Do not use the `WIREEXTENSION` statement in the LEF `LAYER` section.

## **Guidelines for Stack Vias (MAR Vias) and Samenet Spacing**

The following guidelines are for stack vias (minimum area rule) and `SAMENET SPACING`.

**LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference**  
Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

**DESIGN RULE No. 5**

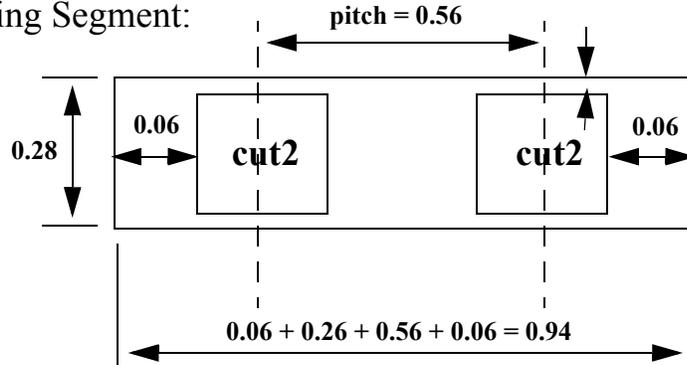
- W.1 Minimum width of `metal2` = 0.28 um
- W.2 Minimum and maximum width of `cut2` = 0.26 um
- E.1 Minimum extension of `metal2` beyond `cut2` = 0.01 um
- A.1 Minimum area of `metal2` = 0.2025 um
- C.1 `Cut2` can be fully or partially stacked on `cut1`, contact or any combination
- W.1 Minimum width of `metal3` = 0.28 um
- W.2 Minimum and maximum width of `cut3` = 0.26 um
- E.1 Minimum extension of `metal2` beyond `cut3` = 0.01 um
- A.1 Minimum area of `metal3` = 0.2025 um
- C.1 `Cut3` can be fully or partially stacked on `cut2`, `cut1`, contact or any combination

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

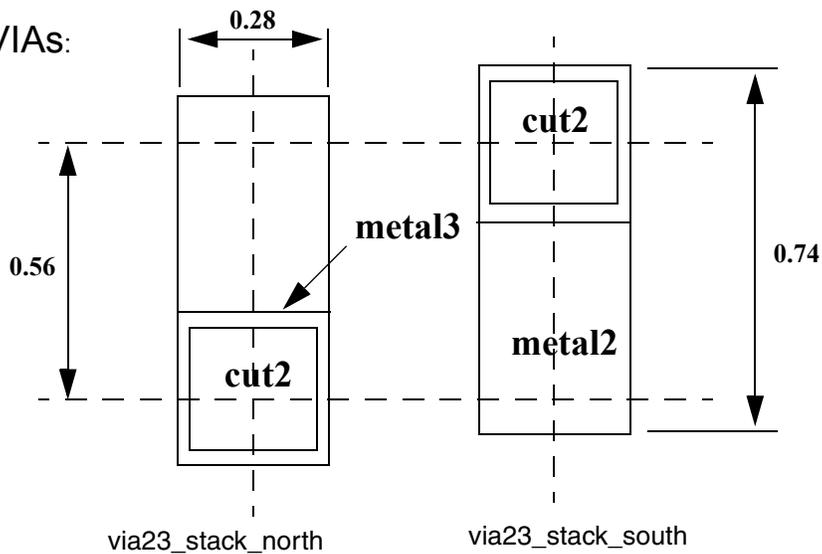
---

Default Routing Segment:



Minimum routing area of metal3 =  $0.28 \times 0.94 = 0.2632 > 0.25$  (MAR)

MAR VIAs:



### LEF CONSTRUCT No. 5

```
VIA via23_stack_north DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
  LAYER metal2 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.6 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
  LAYER cut2 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

```
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal3 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via23_stack_north

VIA via23_stack_south DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
    LAYER metal2 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.6 0.14 0.14 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
    LAYER cut2 ;
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal3 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via23_stack_south

VIA via34_stack_east DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
    LAYER metal3 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.6 0.14 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
    LAYER cut3 ;
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal4 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via34_stack_east

VIA via34_stack_west DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
    LAYER metal3 ;
        RECT -0.6 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
    LAYER cut3 ;
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal4 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via34_stack_west
```

### Recommendations

- The minimum metal routing segment (two vias between one pitch grid) with or without end-of-line metal extension should automatically satisfy the minimum area rule.
- If vias are stackable, create the TOPSTACKONLY vias with a rectangular shape blocking only one neighboring grid for both sides of the preferred routing direction. In other words, one north oriented and one south oriented for vertical-preferred routing layers, and one east oriented and one west oriented for horizontal-preferred routing layers.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

- Use slightly larger dimensions for the via size to make them an even number, so they snap to the manufacturing grids.
- The `STACK` keyword in the `SAMENETSPACING` statements only allows vias to be fully overlapped (stacked) by `SROUTE` commands. To allow vias to be partially overlapped, set the environment variable `SROUTE.ALLOWOVERLAPINSTACKVIA` to `TRUE`.
- The `metal1` layer does not require a `MAR` via because all `metal1` pins should satisfy the minimum area rules.

## Example of an Optimized LEF Technology File

```
VERSION 5.2 ;
NAMECASESENSITIVE ON ;
BUSBITCHARS "[]" ;

UNITS
    DATABASE MICRONS 100 ;
END UNITS

LAYER metal1
    TYPE ROUTING ;
    WIDTH 0.23 ;
    SPACING 0.23 ;
    SPACING 0.6 RANGE 10.02 1000 ;
    PITCH 0.56 ;
    DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ;
END metal1

LAYER cut1
    TYPE CUT ;
END cut1

LAYER metal2
    TYPE ROUTING ;
    WIDTH 0.28 ;
    SPACING 0.28 ;
    SPACING 0.6 RANGE 10.02 1000 ;
    PITCH 0.56 ;
    WIREEXTENSION 0.19 ;
    DIRECTION VERTICAL ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

```
END metal2
```

```
LAYER cut2  
    TYPE CUT ;
```

```
END cut2
```

```
LAYER metal3  
    TYPE ROUTING ;  
    WIDTH 0.28 ;  
    SPACING 0.28 ;  
    SPACING 0.6 RANGE 10.02 1000 ;  
    PITCH 0.56 ;  
    WIREEXTENSION 0.19 ;  
    DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ;
```

```
END metal3
```

```
LAYER cut3  
    TYPE CUT ;
```

```
END cut3
```

```
LAYER metal4  
    TYPE ROUTING ;  
    WIDTH 0.28 ;  
    SPACING 0.28 ;  
    SPACING 0.6 RANGE 10.02 1000 ;  
    PITCH 0.56 ;  
    WIREEXTENSION 0.19 ;  
    DIRECTION VERTICAL ;
```

```
END metal4
```

```
LAYER cut4  
    TYPE CUT ;
```

```
END cut4
```

```
LAYER metal5  
    TYPE ROUTING ;  
    WIDTH 0.28 ;  
    SPACING 0.28 ;  
    SPACING 0.6 RANGE 10.02 1000 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

```
PITCH 0.56 ;
WIREEXTENSION 0.19 ;
DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ;

END metal5
```

```
LAYER cut5
    TYPE CUT ;

END cut5
```

```
LAYER metal6
    TYPE ROUTING ;
    WIDTH 0.44 ;
    SPACING 0.46 ;
    SPACING 0.6 RANGE 10.02 1000 ;
    PITCH 1.12 ;
    DIRECTION VERTICAL ;

END metal6
```

#### ### start DEFAULT VIA ###

```
VIA via12_H DEFAULT
    LAYER metall ;
        RECT -0.19 -0.14 0.19 0.14 ;      # metall end-of-line ext 0.6
    LAYER cut1 ;
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal2 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;

END via12_H
```

```
VIA via12_V DEFAULT
    LAYER metall ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.19 0.14 0.19 ;      # metall end-of-line ext 0.6
    LAYER cut1 ;
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal2 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;

END via12_V
```

```
VIA via23 DEFAULT
    LAYER metal2 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
    LAYER cut2 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

```
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal3 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via23
```

```
VIA via34 DEFAULT
    LAYER metal3 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
    LAYER cut3 ;
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal4 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via34
```

```
VIA via45 DEFAULT
    LAYER metal4 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
    LAYER cut4 ;
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal5 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via45
```

```
VIA via56_H DEFAULT
    LAYER metal5 ;
        RECT -0.24 -0.19 0.24 0.19 ;
    LAYER cut5 ;
        RECT -0.18 -0.18 0.18 0.18 ;
    LAYER metal6 ;
        RECT -0.27 -0.27 0.27 0.27 ;
END via56_H
```

```
VIA via56_V DEFAULT
    LAYER metal5 ;
        RECT -0.19 -0.24 0.19 0.24 ;
    LAYER cut5 ;
        RECT -0.18 -0.18 0.18 0.18 ;
    LAYER metal6 ;
        RECT -0.27 -0.27 0.27 0.27 ;
END via56_V
```

**### end DEFAULT VIA ###**

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

#### ### start STACK VIA ###

```
VIA via23_stack_north DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
  LAYER metal2 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.6 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
  LAYER cut2 ;
    RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
  LAYER metal3 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via23_stack_north
```

```
VIA via23_stack_south DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
  LAYER metal2 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.6 0.14 0.14 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
  LAYER cut2 ;
    RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
  LAYER metal3 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via23_stack_south
```

```
VIA via34_stack_east DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
  LAYER metal3 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.6 0.14 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
  LAYER cut3 ;
    RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
  LAYER metal4 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via34_stack_east
```

```
VIA via34_stack_west DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
  LAYER metal3 ;
    RECT -0.6 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
  LAYER cut3 ;
    RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
  LAYER metal4 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via34_stack_west
```

```
VIA via45_stack_north DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
  LAYER metal4 ;
    RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.6 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
  LAYER cut4 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Optimizing LEF Technology for Place and Route

---

```
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal5 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via45_stack_north

VIA via45_stack_south DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
    LAYER metal4 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.6 0.14 0.14 ;    # MAR = 0.28 x 0.74
    LAYER cut4 ;
        RECT -0.13 -0.13 0.13 0.13 ;
    LAYER metal5 ;
        RECT -0.14 -0.14 0.14 0.14 ;
END via45_stack_south

VIA via56_stack_east DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
    LAYER metal5 ;
        RECT -0.19 -0.19 0.35 0.19 ;    # MAR = 0.38 x 0.54
    LAYER cut5 ;
        RECT -0.18 -0.18 0.18 0.18 ;
    LAYER metal6 ;
        RECT -0.27 -0.27 0.27 0.27 ;
END via56_stack_east

VIA via56_stack_west DEFAULT TOPOFSTACKONLY
    LAYER metal5 ;
        RECT -0.35 -0.19 0.19 0.19 ;    # MAR = 0.38 x 0.54
    LAYER cut5 ;
        RECT -0.18 -0.18 0.18 0.18 ;
    LAYER metal6 ;
        RECT -0.27 -0.27 0.27 0.27 ;
END via56_stack_west

### end STACK VIA ###
```

---

# Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

This appendix describes process antenna violations and how you can use the router to correct them. It includes the following sections:

- [Overview](#) on page 370
- [Using Process Antenna Keywords in the LEF and DEF Files](#) on page 374
- [Calculating Antenna Ratios](#) on page 375
- [Checking for Antenna Violations](#) on page 392
- [Using Antenna Diode Cells](#) on page 403
- [Using DiffUseOnly](#) on page 404
- [Calculations for Hierarchical Designs](#) on page 405

## Overview

During deep submicron wafer fabrication, gate damage can occur when excessive static charges accumulate and discharge, passing current through a gate. If the area of the layer connected directly to the gate or connected to the gate through lower layers is large relative to the area of the gate and the static charges are discharged through the gate, the discharge can damage the oxide that insulates the gate and cause the chip to fail. This phenomenon is called the *process antenna effect* (PAE).

To determine the extent of the PAE, the router calculates the area of the layer relative to the area of the gates connected to it, or connected to it through lower layers. The number it calculates is called the *antenna ratio*. Each foundry sets a maximum allowable antenna ratio for the chips it fabricates.

For example, assume a foundry sets a maximum allowable antenna ratio of 500. If a net has two input gates that each have an area of 1 square micron, any metal layers that connect to the gates and have an area larger than 1,000 square microns have process antenna violations because they would cause the antenna ratio to be higher than 500:

$$\text{Antenna Ratio} = \frac{\text{Area of metal layer}}{\text{Area of gates}} \quad 500 = \frac{1000}{1 + 1}$$

To tell the router the values to use when it calculates the antenna ratio, you set antenna keywords in the LEF and DEF files. The router measures potential damage caused by PAE by checking the ratio it calculates against the values specified by the antenna keywords. When it finds a net whose antenna ratio for a specified layer exceeds the maximum allowed value for that layer, it finds a *process antenna violation* and attempts to fix it using one or both of the following methods:

- Changing the routing so the routing layers connected to a gate or connected to a gate through lower layers are not so large that they build enough static charge to damage the gate
- Inserting diodes that protect the gate by providing an alternate path to discharge the static charge

LEF can specify several types of antenna ratios, including ratios for PAE damage on one layer only and ratios calculated by adding accumulated damage on several layers. In addition, LEF can specify ratios based on the area of the metal wires or the cut area of vias.

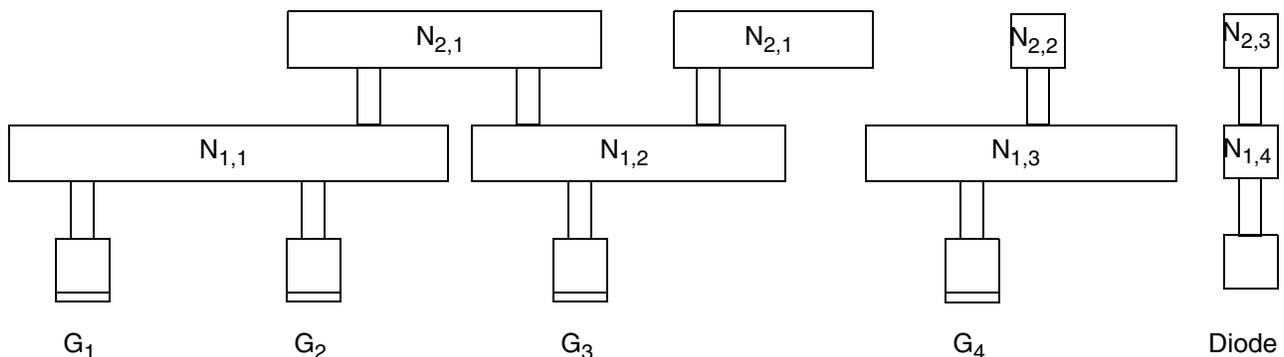
## What Are Process Antennas?

In a chip manufacturing process, metal layers are built up, layer by layer, starting with the first-level metal layer (usually referred to as *metal1*). Next, the *metal1-metal2* vias are created, then the second-level metal layer, then *metal2-metal3* vias, and so on.

On each metal layer, metal is initially deposited so it covers the entire chip. Then, the unneeded portions of the metal are removed by etching, typically in plasma (charged particles).

Figure C-1 on page 371 shows a section of an imaginary chip after the unneeded metal from *metal2* is removed.

**Figure C-1**



In the figure,

- Gate areas for transistors are labelled  $G_k$ , where  $k$  is a sequential number starting with 1.
- Wire segments are labelled  $N_{i,j}$ 
  - $N$  signifies that the wire segment is an electrically connected node
  - $i$  specifies the metal layer to which the node belongs
  - $j$  is a sequential number for the node on that metal layer
- Nodes are labelled so that all pieces of the metal geometry on layer *metal<sub>i</sub>* that are electrically connected by conductors at layers below *metal<sub>i</sub>* belong to the same node. For example, the two *metal2* wire segments that belong to node  $N_{2,1}$  are electrically connected to gates  $G_1, G_2,$  and  $G_3$  by a piece of wire on *metal1* (labelled  $N_{1,2}$ ).

Thick oxide insulates the already-fabricated structures below *metal2*, preventing them from direct contact with the plasma. The *metal2* geometries, however, are exposed to the plasma,

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

and collect charge from it. As the metal geometries collect charge, they build up voltage potential.

Because the metal geometries collect charge during the metallization process, they are referred to as process antennas. In general, the more area covered by the metal geometries that are exposed to the plasma (that is, the larger the process antennas), the more charge they can collect.

In [Figure C-1](#) on page 371, note the following:

- Node  $N_{1,1}$  is electrically connected to gates  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ .
- Node  $N_{1,2}$  is electrically connected to gate  $G_3$ .
- Node  $N_{2,1}$  (node  $N_{2,1}$  has two pieces of metal) is electrically connected to gates  $G_1$ ,  $G_2$ , and  $G_3$ .
- Node  $N_{1,3}$  and node  $N_{2,2}$  are electrically connected to gate  $G_4$ .
- Node  $N_{1,4}$  and node  $N_{2,3}$  are electrically connected to the diffusion (diode).

### What Is the Process Antenna Effect (PAE)?

If the voltage potential across the gate oxide becomes large enough to cause current to flow across the gate oxide, from the process antennas to the gates to which the process antennas are electrically connected, the current can damage the gate oxide. The process antenna effect (PAE) is the term used to describe the build-up of charge and increase in voltage potential. The larger the total gate area that is electrically connected to the process antennas on a specific layer, the more charge the connected gates can withstand.

In the imaginary chip in [Figure C-1](#) on page 371, if the current were to flow, the following would happen, as a result of the node-gate connections:

- The charge collected by process antennas on nodes  $N_{1,1}$ ,  $N_{1,2}$ , and  $N_{2,1}$  would be discharged through one or more of gates  $G_1$ ,  $G_2$ , and  $G_3$ .
- The charge collected by process antennas on nodes  $N_{1,3}$  and  $N_{2,2}$  would be discharged through gate  $G_4$ .
- The charge collected by process antennas on node  $N_{1,4}$  and  $N_{2,3}$  would be discharged through the diode.

## What Is the Antenna Ratio?

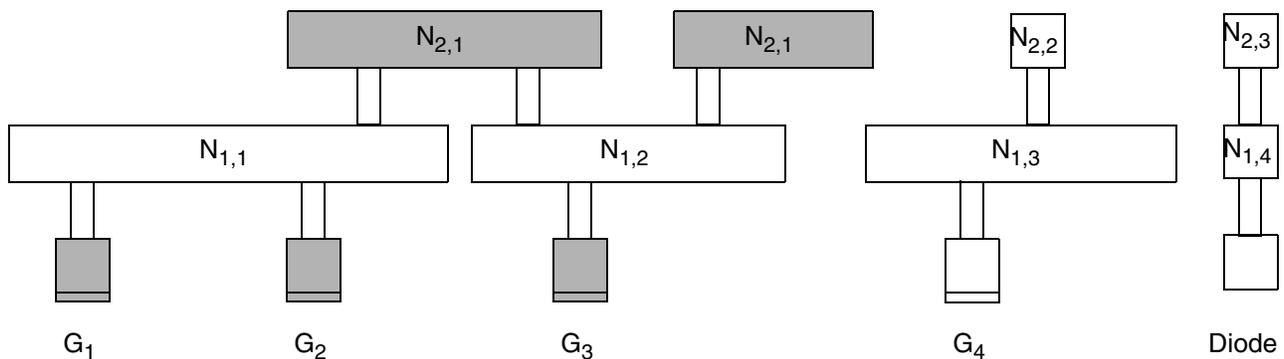
Because the total gate area that is electrically connected to a node (and therefore connected to the process antennas) determines the amount of charge from the process antennas the electrically connected gates can withstand, and because the size of the process antennas connected to the node determines how much charge the antennas collect, it is useful to calculate the ratio of the size of the process antennas on a node to the size of the gate area that is electrically connected to the node. This is the antenna ratio. The greater the antenna ratio, the greater the potential for damage to the gate oxide.

If you check a chip and obtain an antenna ratio greater than the threshold specified by the foundry, gate damage is likely to occur.

Figure C-2 on page 373 shows the same section of the imaginary chip as the previous figure. The shaded areas in this figure represent the process antennas on node  $N_{2,1}$  and the gates to which they connect: gates  $G_1$ ,  $G_2$ , and  $G_3$ . The shaded gates discharge the electricity collected by the process antennas on node  $N_{2,1}$ .

**Figure C-2**

$$\text{Antenna Ratio} = \frac{\text{Area of process antennas on a node}}{\text{Area of gates electrically connected to the node}}$$



## What Can Be Done to Improve the Antenna Ratio?

If there is an alternate path for the current to flow, the charge on the node can be discharged through the alternate path before the voltage potential reaches a level that damages the gate. For example, a Zener diode, which allows current to flow in the reverse direction when the reverse bias reaches a specified breakdown voltage, provides an alternate path, and helps avoid building up so much charge at the node that the charge is discharged through the gate

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

oxide. Diffusion features that form the output of a logic gate (source and drain of transistors) can provide such an alternate discharge path.

Routers typically use two methods to decrease the antenna ratio:

- Changing the routing by breaking the metal layers into smaller pieces
- Inserting antenna diode cells to discharge the current

Both of these methods supply alternate paths for the current. For details about how to specify antenna diode cells, see [“Using Antenna Diode Cells”](#) on page 403.

## Using Process Antenna Keywords in the LEF and DEF Files

You tell the router the values to use for the gate, diffusion, and metal areas by setting values for process antenna keywords in the LEF and DEF files for your design. You also tell the router the values to use for the threshold process antenna ratios by setting the keywords.

The following table lists LEF version 5.5 antenna keywords.

If the keyword ends with ...	It refers to ...	Examples
area	Area of the gates or diffusion  Measured in square microns	ANTENNADIFFAREA ANTENNAGATEAREA
factor	Area multiplier used for the metal nodes	ANTENNAAREAFACITOR ANTENNASIDEAREAFACITOR

**Note:** Use `DIFFUSEONLY` if you want the multiplier to apply only when connecting to diffusion. For more information, see [“Using DiffUseOnly”](#) on page 404.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

If the keyword ends with ...	It refers to ...	Examples
ratio	Relationship the router is calculating  Cum is used in keywords for cumulative antenna ratio.	ANTENNAAREARATIO ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO ANTENNADIFFSIDEAREARATIO ANTENNACUMAREARATIO ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO ANTENNACUMDIFFSIDEAREARATIO

## Calculating Antenna Ratios

Tools should calculate antenna ratios using one of the following models:

### ■ The partial checking model

Using this model, you calculate damage to gates by process antennas on one layer. For example, if you use the partial checking model to calculate the PAE referred to a gate from *metal3*, you do not consider any potential damages referred to that gate from metallization steps on *metal1* or *metal2*.

You use this model to calculate a partial antenna ratio (PAR). A PAR tells you if any single metallization step is likely to inflict damage to a gate.

### ■ The cumulative checking model

This model is more conservative than the partial checking model. It adds damage to a gate caused by the PAE referred to the gate from each metallization step, starting from *metal1* up to the layer that is being checked. For example, if you use the cumulative checking model to calculate the PAE referred to a gate from *metal3*, you add the PAR from the relevant antenna areas on *metal1*, *metal2*, and *metal3*.

You use this model to calculate a cumulative antenna ratio (CAR). A CAR adds the damages on successive layers together to accumulate them as the layers are built up.

## Calculating the Antenna Area

The area used to model the charge-collecting ability of a node is called the *antenna area*. The router calculates the antenna area for one of the following areas:

### ■ The drawn area (the top surface area of the metal shape)

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

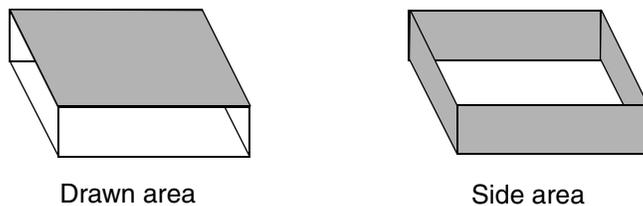
---

- The side area (the area of the sides of the metal shape)

The height of each side is taken from the `THICKNESS` statement for that layer.

[Figure C-3](#) on page 376 shows drawn and side areas.

**Figure C-3**



### Antenna Area Factor

You can increase or decrease the calculated antenna area by specifying an antenna area factor in the LEF file.

- Use `ANTENNAAREAFactor` to adjust the calculation of the drawn area.
- Use `ANTENNASIDEAREAFactor` to adjust the calculation of the side area.

The default value of both factors is 1.

The final ratio check can be scaled (that is, made more or less pessimistic) by using the `ANTENNAAREAFactor` or `ANTENNASIDEAREAFactor` values that are used to multiply the final PAR and CAR values.

**Note:** The LEF and DEF `ANTENNA` values are always unscaled values; only the final ratio-check is affected by the scale factors.

### Calculating a PAR

The general  $PAR(m_1)$  equation for a single layer is calculated as:

$$PAR(m_1) = \frac{\{metalFactor \times metal\_area\} \times diffMetalReduceFactor - minusDiffFactor \times diff\_area}{gate\_area + plusDiffFactor \times diff\_area}$$

The existing `ANTENNAAREAFactor` statement is shown as `metalFactor` for the metal area. It has no effect on the `diff_area`, `gate_area`, or `cut_area` shown. Likewise, the `ANTENNAAREADIFFREDUCEPWL` statement is shown as `diffMetalReduceFactor`, the

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

ANTENNAAREAMINUSDIFF statement is shown as *minusDiffFactor*, and the ANTENNAGATEPLUSDIFF statement is shown as *plusDiffFactor*. For cut layer, the ratio equation illustrates the effect of an ANTENNAAREAFACOR *cutFactor* statement as *metalFactor*. If there is no preceding ANTENNAAREAFACOR statement, the *metalFactor* value defaults to 1.0.

For single layer rules, the PAR value is compared to ANTENNA [SIDE] AREARATIO and/or ANTENNADIFF [SIDE] AREARATIO, as appropriate. For cumulative layer rules, the CAR values is compared to ANTENNACUM [SIDE] AREARATIO and/or ANTENNACUMDIFF [SIDE] AREARATIO, as appropriate.

The following example uses a simplified formula to calculate a PAR, without including the various area factors:

$$\text{PAR}(N_{i,j}, G_k) = \frac{\text{Area}(N_{i,j})}{\sum_{G_k \in C(N_{i,j})} \text{Area}(G_k)}$$

$\text{PAR}(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  is the partial antenna ratio for node  $j$  on *metal<sub>i</sub>* with respect to gate  $G_k$ , where  $G_k$  is electrically connected to node  $N_{i,j}$  by layer  $i$  or below.

$\text{Area}(N_{i,j})$  is the drawn or side area of node  $N_{i,j}$ .

$C(N_{i,j})$  is the set of gates  $G_k$  that are electrically connected to  $N_{i,j}$  through the layers below *metal<sub>i</sub>*.

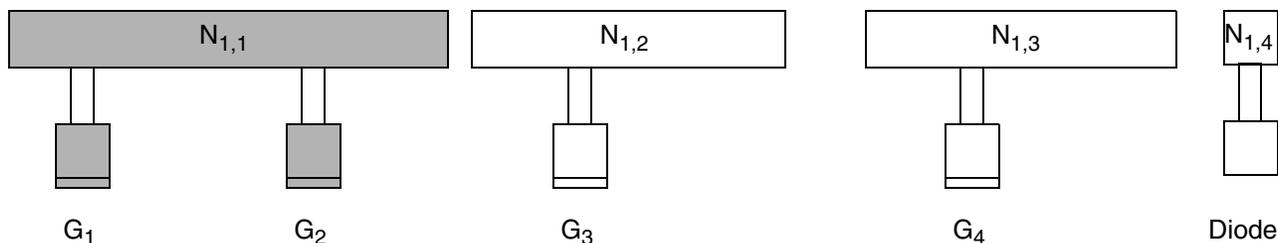
$\text{Area}(G_k)$  is the drawn or side area of gate  $G_k$ . (The reason to include the  $G_k$  parameter for PAR is to maintain uniformity with the notation for CAR.)

**Note:** For a specified node  $N_{i,j}$ , the  $\text{PAR}(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  for all gates  $G_k$  that are connected to the node  $N_{i,j}$  using *metal<sub>i</sub>* or below are identical.

### Calculations for PAR on the First Metal Layer

Figure C-4 on page 378 shows a section of an imaginary chip after the first metal layer is processed.

**Figure C-4**



The shaded areas in the figure represent the wire segment and the gates whose areas you must compute to evaluate the formula below.

To calculate  $PAR(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  for node  $N_{1,1}$ , a node on the first metal layer, with respect to gate  $G_1$ , use the following formula:

$$PAR(N_{1,1}, G_1) = \frac{Area(N_{1,1})}{Area(G_1) + Area(G_2)}$$

Because gates  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  both connect to node  $N_{1,1}$ , the following statement is true:

$$PAR(N_{1,1}, G_1) = PAR(N_{1,1}, G_2)$$

To calculate  $PAR$  for node  $N_{1,2}$ , another node on the first metal layer, with respect to gate  $G_3$ , use the following formula:

$$PAR(N_{1,2}, G_3) = \frac{Area(N_{1,2})}{Area(G_3)}$$

To calculate  $PAR(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  for node  $N_{1,3}$ , another node on the first metal layer, with respect to gate  $G_4$ , use the following formula:

$$PAR(N_{1,3}, G_4) = \frac{Area(N_{1,3})}{Area(G_4)}$$

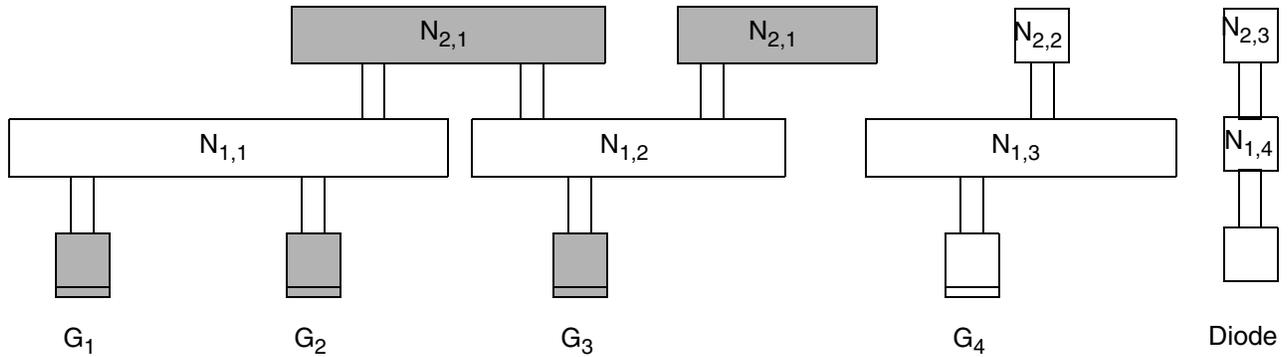
### Calculations for PAR on the Second Metal Layer

Figure C-5 on page 379 shows the chip after the second metal layer is processed.

**LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference**  
**Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations**

---

**Figure C-5**



The shaded areas in the figure represent the wire segments and the gates whose areas you must compute to evaluate the formula below.

$N_{2,1}$  consists of two pieces of metal on the second layer that are electrically connected at this step in the fabrication process. Therefore, to calculate  $PAR(N_{2,1}, G_1)$ , you must add the area of both pieces together.

To calculate  $PAR(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  for node  $N_{2,1}$ , a node on the second metal layer, with respect to gate  $G_1$ , use the following formula:

$$PAR(N_{2,1}, G_1) = \frac{Area(N_{2,1})}{Area(G_1) + Area(G_2) + Area(G_3)}$$

As on the first layer,

$$PAR(N_{2,1}, G_1) = PAR(N_{2,1}, G_2) = PAR(N_{2,1}, G_3)$$

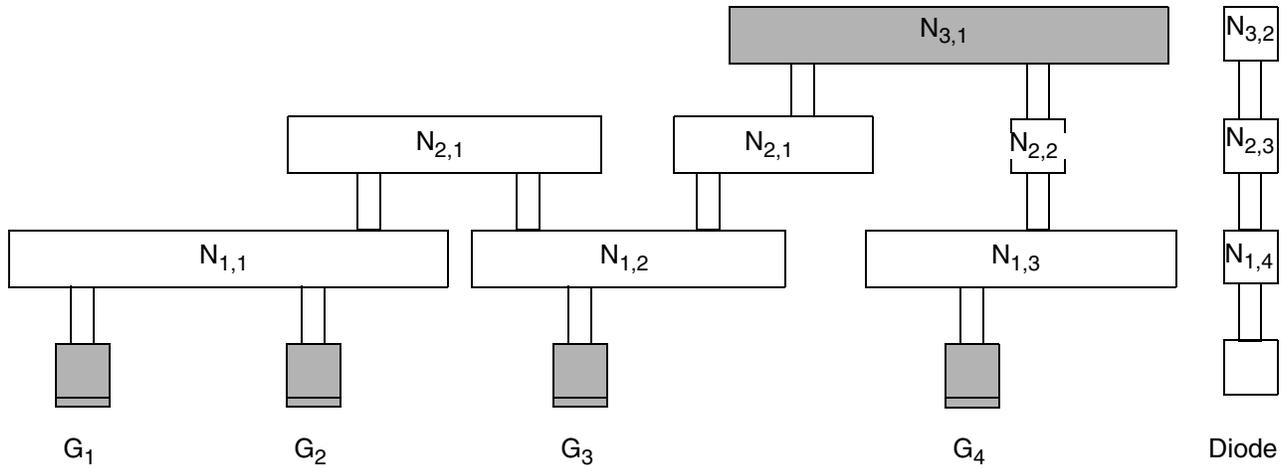
**Calculations for PAR on the Third Metal Layer**

Figure C-6 on page 380 shows the chip after the third metal layer is processed.

**LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference**  
 Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

**Figure C-6**



The shaded areas in the figure represent the wire segment and the gates whose areas you must compute to evaluate the formula below.

To calculate  $PAR(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  for node  $N_{3,1}$ , a node on the third metal layer, with respect to gate  $G_1$ , use the following formula:

$$PAR(N_{3,1}, G_1) = \frac{Area(N_{3,1})}{Area(G_1) + Area(G_2) + Area(G_3) + Area(G_4)}$$

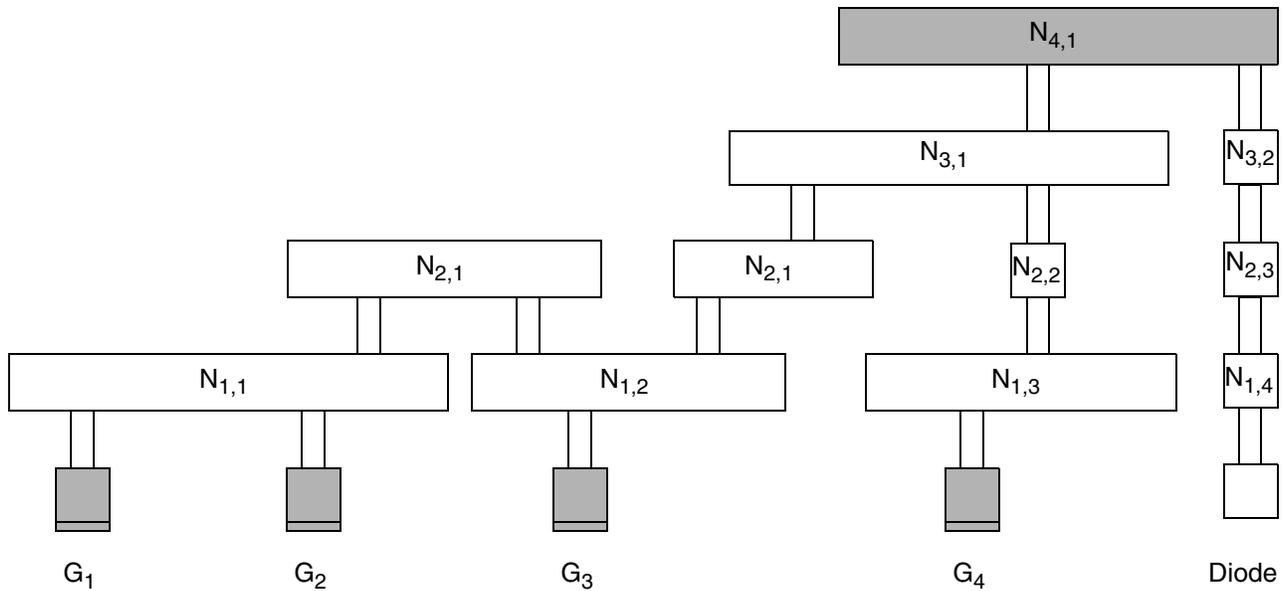
As on the prior layers,

$$PAR(N_{3,1}, G_1) = PAR(N_{3,1}, G_2) = PAR(N_{3,1}, G_3) = PAR(N_{3,1}, G_4)$$

**Calculations for PAR on the Fourth Metal Layer**

Figure C-7 on page 381 shows the chip after the fourth metal layer is processed.

**Figure C-7**



The shaded areas in the figure represent the wire segment and the gates whose areas you must compute to evaluate the formula below.

To calculate  $PAR(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  for the fourth metal layer, use the following formula:

$$PAR(N_{4,1}, G_1) = \frac{Area(N_{4,1})}{Area(G_1) + Area(G_2) + Area(G_3) + Area(G_4)}$$

As on the prior layers,

$$PAR(N_{4,1}, G_1) = PAR(N_{4,1}, G_2) = PAR(N_{4,1}, G_3) = PAR(N_{4,1}, G_4)$$

**Note:** Node  $N_{4,1}$  is connected to the diffusion layer through the output diode. After the router calculates the antenna ratio, it compares its calculations to the area of the diffusion, instead of the area of the gates.

## Calculating a CAR

To calculate a CAR, the router adds the PARs for all the relevant nodes on the specified or lower metal layers that are electrically connected to a gate. Therefore,  $CAR(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  designates the cumulative damage to gate  $G_k$  by metallization steps up to the current level of metal,  $i$ .

To create a single accumulative model that combines both metal and cut damage into one model, specify the `ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT` statement for the layer, so that:

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

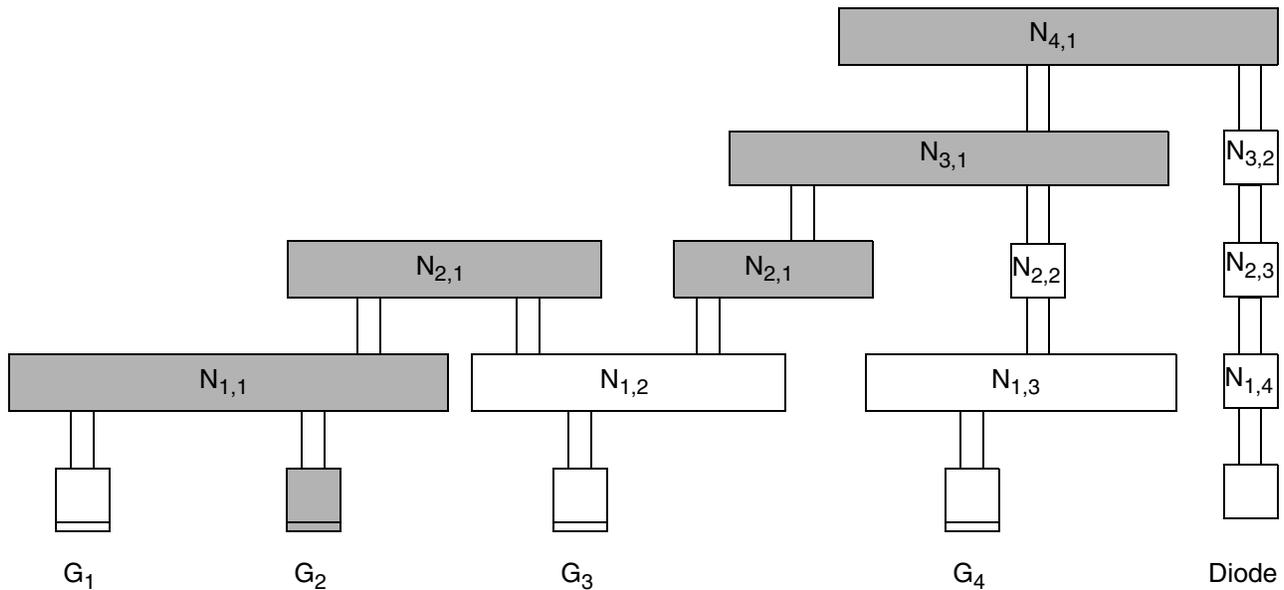
$$\text{CAR}(m_i) = \text{PAR}(m_i) + \text{CAR}(v_{i-1})$$

This means that the CAR from the cut layer below this metal layer is accumulated, instead of the CAR from the metal layer below this metal layer.

**Note:** In practice, the router only needs to keep track of the worst-case CAR; however, the CARs for all of the gates shown in [Figure C-8](#) on page 382 are described here.

The router calculates an antenna ratio with respect to a node-gate pair. To find the CAR for the node  $N_{i,j}$  - gate  $G_k$  pair, you trace the path of the current between gate  $G_k$  and node  $N_{i,j}$  and add the PAR with respect to gate  $G_k$  for the all nodes in the path between the first metal layer and layer  $i$  that you can trace back to  $G_k$ .

**Figure C-8**



The path of the current between gate  $G_2$  and node  $N_{4,1}$  is shaded.

#### *Important*

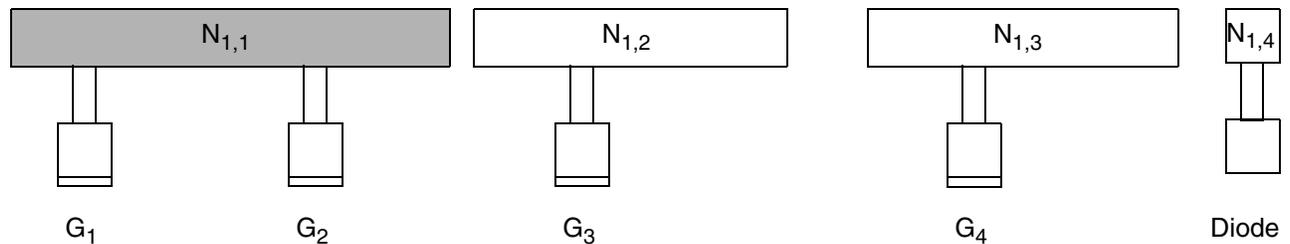
In [Figure C-8](#) on page 382, node  $N_{1,2}$  is not shaded because it was not electrically connected to  $G_2$  when *metal1* was processed. That is, because the charge accumulated on  $N_{1,2}$  when *metal1* was processed cannot damage gate  $G_1$ , the router does not include it in the calculations for  $\text{CAR}(N_{2,1}, G_1)$ .

Another way to explain this is to say that the PAE from node  $N_{1,2}$  with respect to gate  $G_2$  is 0.

### Calculations for CAR on the First Metal Layer

Figure C-9 on page 383 shows the chip after the first metal layer is processed.

**Figure C-9**



In the figure above,

$$\text{CAR}(N_{1,1}, G_1) = \text{PAR}(N_{1,1}, G_1)$$

$$\text{CAR}(N_{1,1}, G_2) = \text{PAR}(N_{1,1}, G_2)$$

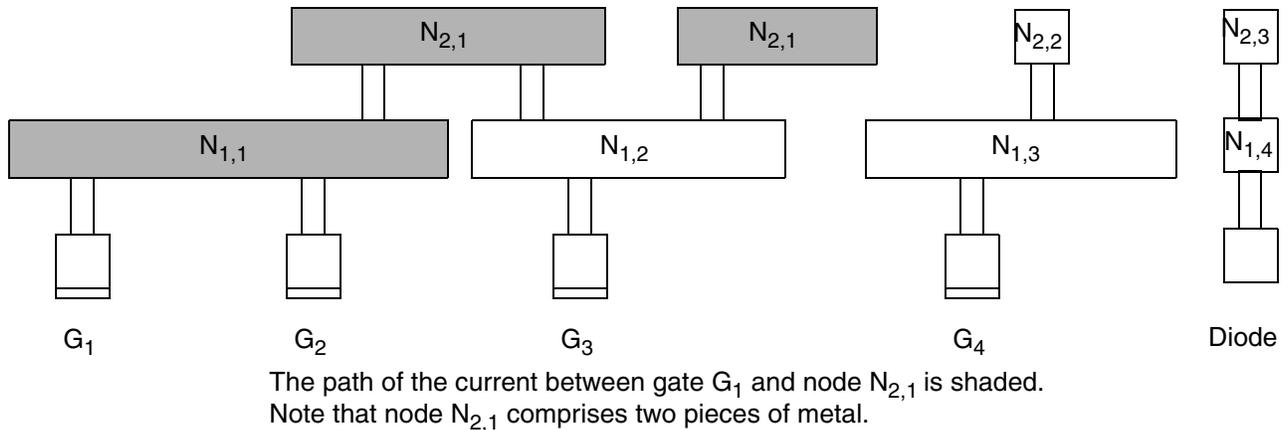
Because  $\text{PAR}(N_{1,1}, G_1)$  equals  $\text{PAR}(N_{1,1}, G_2)$ ,  $\text{CAR}(N_{1,1}, G_1)$  equals  $\text{CAR}(N_{1,1}, G_2)$ .

**Note:** In general,  $\text{CAR}(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  equals  $\text{CAR}(N_{i,j}, G_{k'})$  if the two gates  $G_k$  and  $G_{k'}$  are electrically connected to the same node on *metal1*, the lowest layer that is subject to the process antenna effect.

### Calculations for CAR on the Second Metal Layer

Figure C-10 on page 384 shows the chip after the second metal layer is processed.

**Figure C-10**



**Important**

In the figure above,  $N_{1,2}$  is not included in the calculations for  $CAR(N_{2,1}, G_1)$  because it was not electrically connected to  $G_1$  when *metal1* was processed. That is, because the charge accumulated on  $N_{1,2}$  when *metal1* was processed cannot damage gate  $G_1$ , the router does not include it in the calculations for  $CAR(N_{2,1}, G_1)$ .

In the figure above,

$$CAR(N_{2,1}, G_1) = PAR(N_{1,1}, G_1) + PAR(N_{2,1}, G_1)$$

$$CAR(N_{2,1}, G_2) = PAR(N_{1,1}, G_2) + PAR(N_{2,1}, G_2)$$

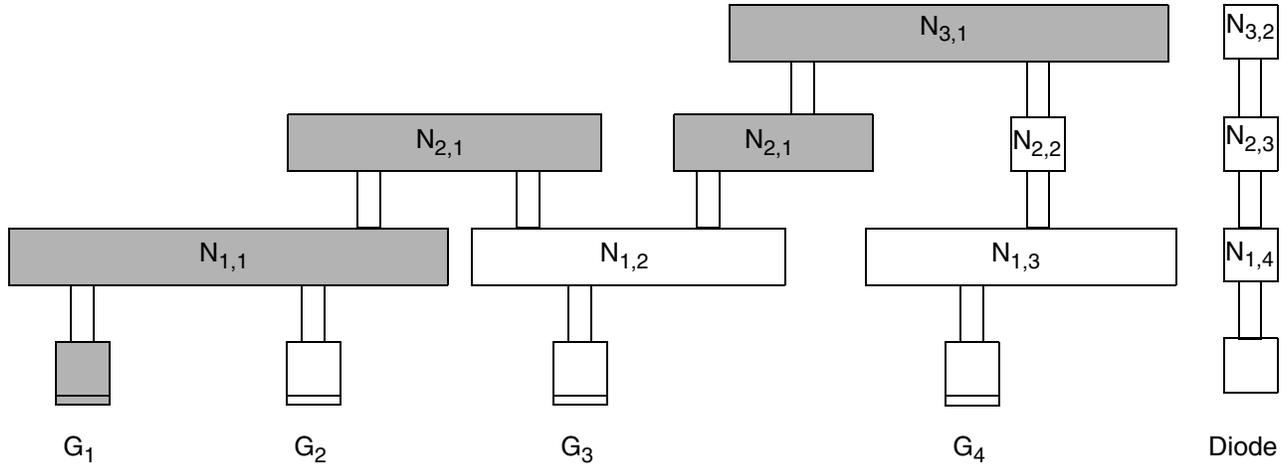
Gates  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  have the same history with regard to PAE because they are connected to the same piece of *metal1*, so they have the same CAR for any node on a specified layer:

$$CAR(N_{2,1}, G_1) = CAR(N_{2,1}, G_2)$$

**Calculations for CAR on the Third Metal Layer**

Figure C-11 on page 385 shows the chip after the third metal layer is processed.

**Figure C-11**



The path of the current between gate  $G_1$  and node  $N_{3,1}$  is shaded.

**Gate  $G_1$**

In the figure above,

$$CAR(N_{3,1}, G_1) = PAR(N_{1,1}, G_1) + PAR(N_{2,1}, G_1) + PAR(N_{3,1}, G_1)$$

**Gate  $G_2$**

In the figure above,

$$CAR(N_{3,1}, G_2) = PAR(N_{1,1}, G_2) + PAR(N_{2,1}, G_2) + PAR(N_{3,1}, G_2)$$

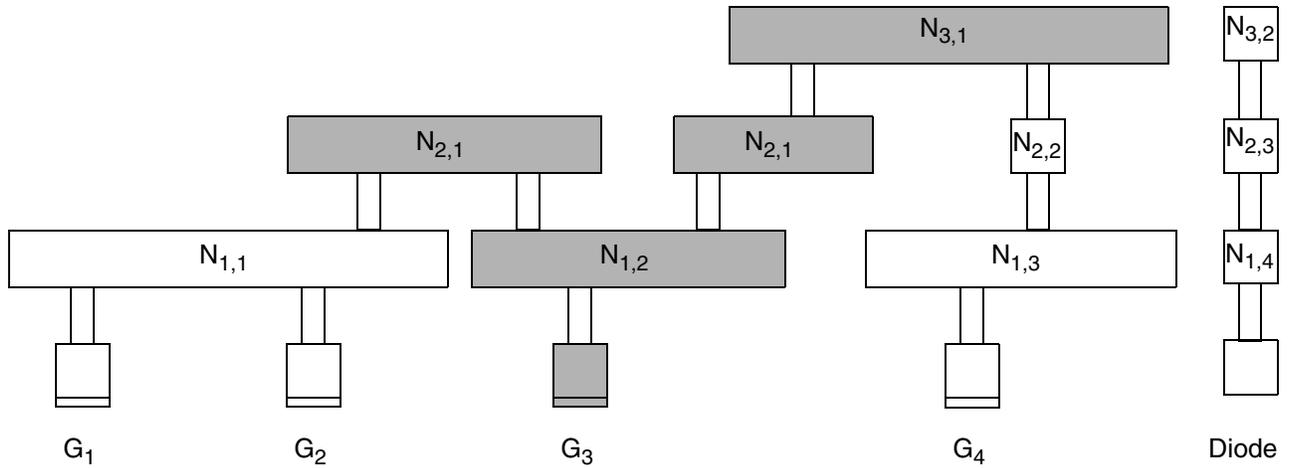
$CAR(N_{3,1}, G_1)$  equals  $CAR(N_{3,1}, G_2)$  because gates  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are both electrically connected to the same node,  $N_{1,1}$ , on *metal1* and therefore have the same history with regard to PAE. Therefore, the formula for  $CAR(N_{3,2}, G_2)$  is  $CAR(N_{3,1}, G_1) = CAR(N_{3,1}, G_2)$

**Gates  $G_3$  and  $G_4$**

Gates  $G_3$  and  $G_4$  are not connected to the same node on *metal1* and therefore do not have the same history with regard to PAE. Therefore, the  $CAR(N_{3,1}, G_3)$  and  $CAR(N_{3,1}, G_4)$  do not necessarily equal  $CAR(N_{3,1}, G_1)$  or  $CAR(N_{3,1}, G_2)$ .

In [Figure C-12](#) on page 386, the relevant areas for calculating CAR for gate  $G_3$  are shaded.

**Figure C-12**

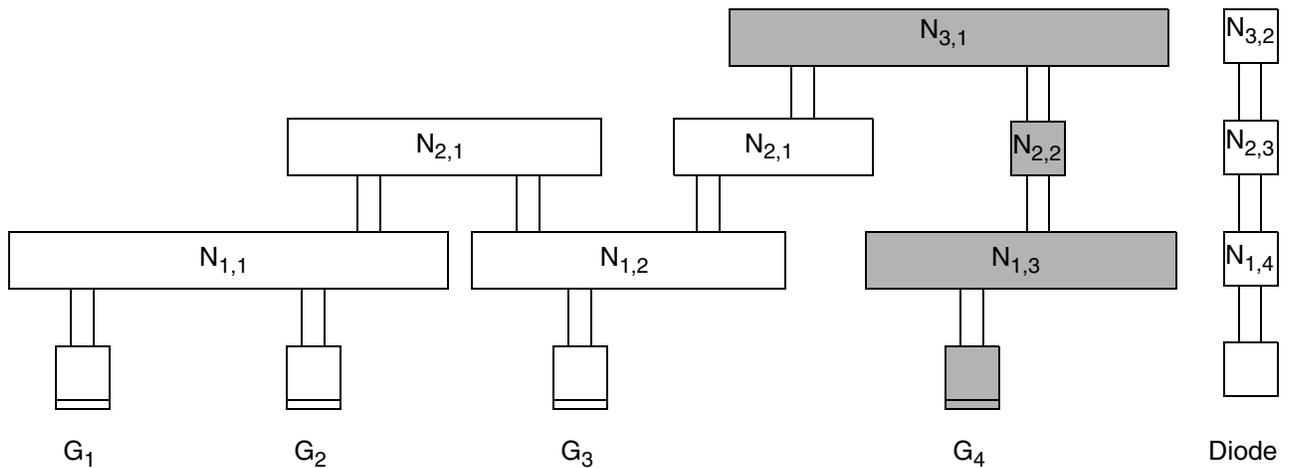


In the figure above,

$$\text{CAR}(N_{3,1}, G_3) = \text{PAR}(N_{1,2}, G_3) + \text{PAR}(N_{2,1}, G_3) + \text{PAR}(N_{3,1}, G_3)$$

In [Figure C-13](#) on page 386, the relevant areas for calculating CAR for gate  $G_4$  are shaded.

**Figure C-13**



In the figure above,

$$\text{CAR}(N_{3,1}, G_4) = \text{PAR}(N_{1,3}, G_4) + \text{PAR}(N_{2,2}, G_4) + \text{PAR}(N_{3,1}, G_4)$$

### Calculations for CAR on the Fourth Metal Layer

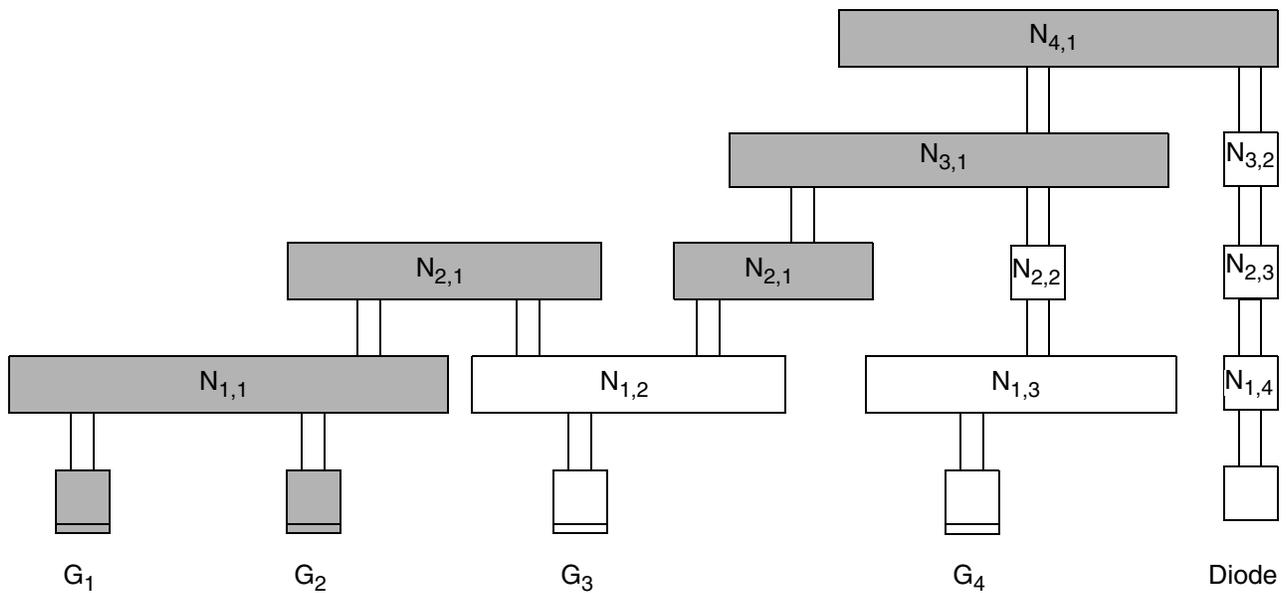
The following figure shows the chip after the fourth metal layer is processed.

**Note:** Node  $N_{4,1}$  is connected to the diffusion layer through the output diode. After the router calculates the antenna ratio, it compares its calculations to the area of the diffusion, instead of the area of the gates.

#### Gates $G_1$ and $G_2$

In [Figure C-14](#) on page 387, the relevant areas for calculating  $CAR(N_{4,1}, G_1)$  and  $CAR(N_{4,1}, G_2)$  are shaded.

**Figure C-14**



In the figure above,

$$CAR(N_{4,1}, G_1) = PAR(N_{1,1}, G_1) + PAR(N_{2,1}, G_1) + PAR(N_{3,1}, G_1) + PAR(N_{4,1}, G_1)$$

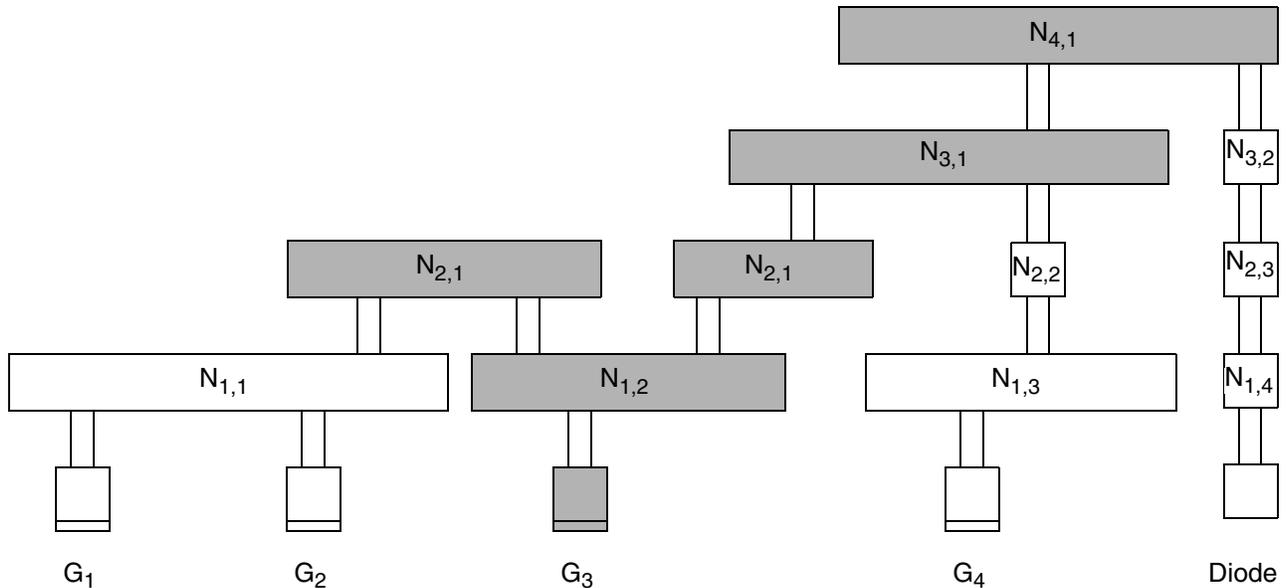
$$CAR(N_{4,1}, G_2) = PAR(N_{1,1}, G_2) + PAR(N_{2,1}, G_2) + PAR(N_{3,1}, G_2) + PAR(N_{4,1}, G_2)$$

$$CAR(N_{4,1}, G_1) = CAR(N_{4,1}, G_2)$$

**Gate  $G_3$**

In [Figure C-15](#) on page 388, the relevant areas for calculating  $CAR(N_{4,1}, G_3)$  are shaded.

**Figure C-15**



In the figure above,

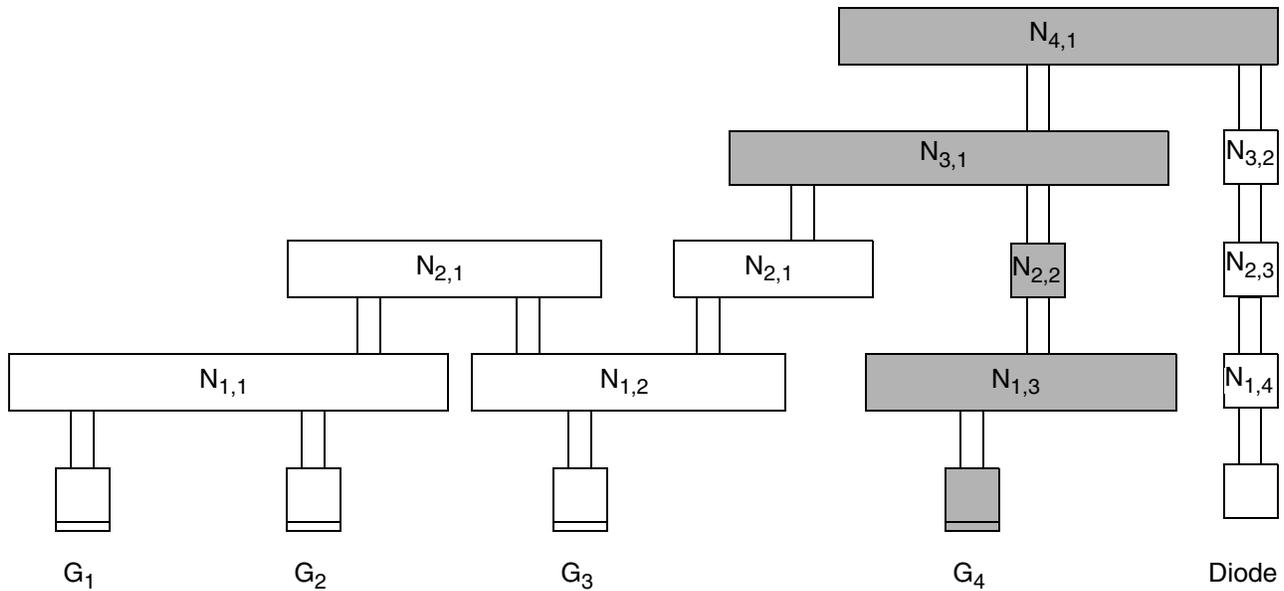
$$CAR(N_{4,1}, G_3) = PAR(N_{1,2}, G_3) + PAR(N_{2,1}, G_3) + PAR(N_{3,1}, G_3) + PAR(N_{4,1}, G_3)$$

$CAR(N_{4,1}, G_3)$  does not equal  $CAR(N_{4,1}, G_1)$  or  $CAR(N_{4,1}, G_2)$  because it is not connected to the same node on *metal1*.

**Gate  $G_4$**

In [Figure C-16](#) on page 389, the relevant areas for calculating  $CAR(N_{4,1}, G_4)$  are shaded.

**Figure C-16**



In the figure above,

$$\text{CAR}(N_{4,1}, G_4) = \text{PAR}(N_{1,3}, G_4) + \text{PAR}(N_{2,2}, G_4) + \text{PAR}(N_{3,1}, G_4) + \text{PAR}(N_{4,1}, G_4)$$

$\text{CAR}(N_{4,1}, G_4)$  does not equal  $\text{CAR}(N_{4,1}, G_1)$ ,  $\text{CAR}(N_{4,1}, G_2)$ , or  $\text{CAR}(N_{4,1}, G_3)$  because it is not connected to the same node on *metal1*.

## Calculating Ratios for a Cut Layer

The router calculates damage from a cut layer separately from damage from a metal layer. Calculations for the cut layers do not use side area modelling.

### Calculating a PAR on a Cut Layer

The general  $\text{PAR}(c_i)$  equation for a single layer is calculated as:

$$\text{PAR}(c_i) = \frac{((\text{cutFactor} \times \text{cut\_area}) \times \text{diffAreaReduceFactor}) - (\text{minusDiffFactor} \times \text{diff\_area})}{\text{gate\_area} + (\text{plusDiffFactor} \times \text{diff\_area})}$$

The existing `ANTENNAAREAFAC` statement is shown as `cutFactor` for the metal area. Likewise, the `ANTENNAAREADIFFREDUCEPWL` statement is shown as `diffAreaReduceFactor`, the `ANTENNAAREAMINUSDIFF` statement is shown as

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

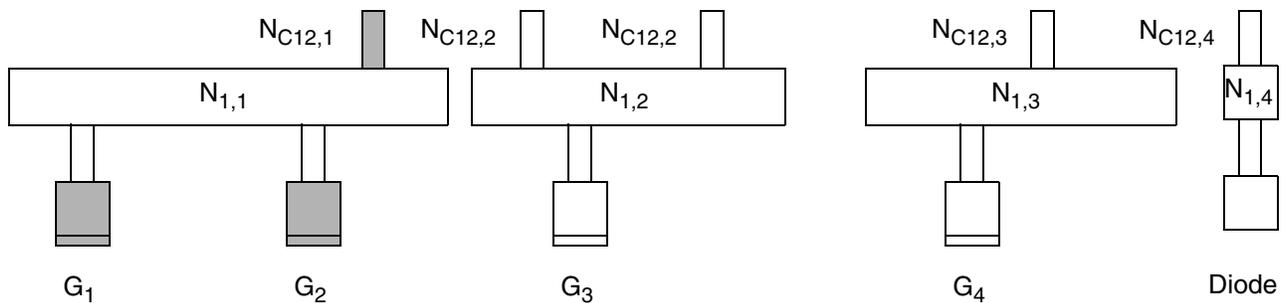
*minusDiffFactor*, and the `ANTENNAGATEPLUSDIFF` statement is shown as *plusDiffFactor*. For cut layer, the ratio equation illustrates the effect of an `ANTENNAAREAFAC` *cutFactor* statement as *metalFactor*. If there is no preceding `ANTENNAAREAFAC` statement, the *metalFactor* value defaults to 1.0.

In the figures and text that follow,

- $C_{ij}$  is the cut layer between  $metal_i$  and  $metal_j$ .
- $N_{C_{ij},k}$  specifies an electrically connected node on  $C_{ij}$ .
- The nodes are numbered sequentially, from left to right.

Figure C-17 on page 390 shows the chip after the C12 process step.

**Figure C-17**



In the figure above,

$$PAR(N_{C12,1}, G_1) = \frac{Area(N_{C12,1})}{Area(G_1) + Area(G_2)}$$

As in calculations on the metal layers,

$$PAR(N_{C12,1}, G_1) = PAR(N_{C12,1}, G_2)$$

### Calculating a CAR on a Cut Layer

As explained in “[Calculating Antenna Ratios](#)”:

$$CAR(c_j) = PAR(c_j) + CAR(c_{j-1})$$

To create a single accumulative model that combines both metal and cut damage into one model, specify the `ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT` statement for the layer, so that:

**LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference**  
**Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations**

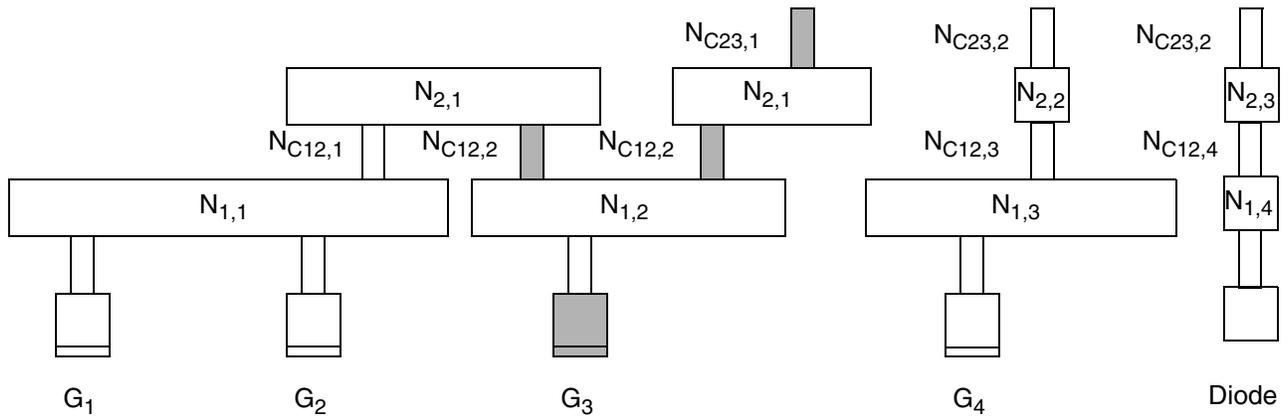
---

$$CAR(c_i) = PAR(c_i) + CAR(m_{i-1})$$

This means that the CAR from the *metal* layer below this cut layer is accumulated, instead of the CAR from the cut layer below this cut layer.

Figure C-18 on page 391 shows the chip after the C23 process step.

**Figure C-18**

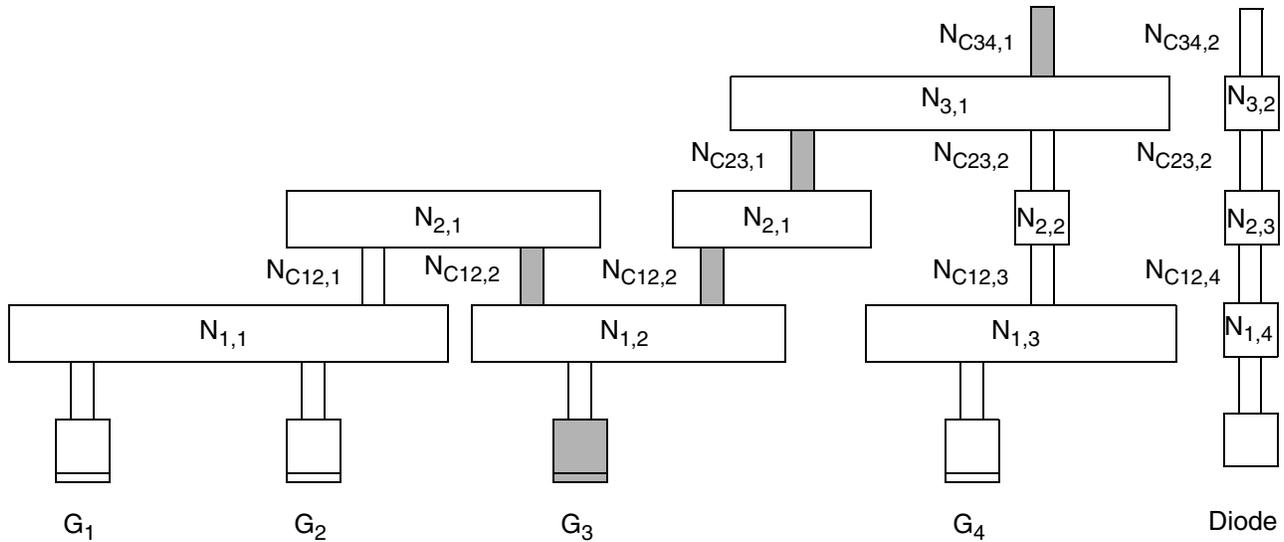


The router calculates the CAR with respect to gate  $G_3$  after the cut C23 process step as follows:

$$CAR(N_{C23,1}, G_3) = \frac{\text{Area}(N_{C12,2})}{\text{Area}(G_3)} + \frac{\text{Area}(N_{C23,1})}{\text{Area}(G_1) + \text{Area}(G_2) + \text{Area}(G_3)}$$

Figure C-19 on page 392 shows the chip after the C34 process step.

**Figure C-19**



The router calculates the CAR with respect to gate  $G_3$  after the cut  $C_{34}$  process step as follows:

$$CAR(N_{C_{34,1}}, G_3) = \frac{Area(N_{C_{12,2}})}{Area(G_3)} + \frac{Area(N_{C_{23,1}})}{Area(G_1) + Area(G_2) + Area(G_3)} + \frac{Area(N_{C_{34,1}})}{Area(G_1) + Area(G_2) + Area(G_3) + Area(G_4)}$$

## Checking for Antenna Violations

For each metal layer, the router performs several antenna checks, using the keywords and values specified in the LEF or DEF file. The router can perform the following four types of antenna checks, depending on the keywords you set in the LEF file:

- Area Ratio Check
- Side Area Ratio Check
- Cumulative Area Ratio Check
- Cumulative Side Area Ratio Check

## Area Ratio Check

The area ratio check compares the PAR for each layer to the value of the `ANTENNAAREARATIO` or `ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO`.

The router calculates the PAR as follows:

$$\text{PAR}(N_{i,j}, G_k) = \frac{\text{Drawn area of } N_{i,j}}{\Sigma \text{ Area of gates connected below } N_{i,j}}$$

According to the formula above, the area ratio check finds the PAR for node  $N_{i,j}$  with respect to gate  $G_k$  by dividing the drawn area of the node by the area of the gates that are electrically connected to it. The final PAR is multiplied by the `ANTENNAAREAFACOR` (the default value for the factor is 1) and compared to the `ANTENNAAREARATIO` or `ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO`. If the PAR is greater than the `ANTENNAAREARATIO` or `ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO` specified in the LEF file, the router finds a process antenna violation and attempts to fix it.

The link between  $\text{PAR}(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  and a PAE violation at node  $N_{i,j}$  depends on whether node  $N_{i,j}$  is connected to a piece of diffusion, as follows:

- If there is no connection from node  $N_{i,j}$  to a diffusion area through the current and lower layers, a violation occurs when the PAR is greater than the `ANTENNAAREARATIO`.
- If there is a connection from node  $N_{i,j}$  to a diffusion area through current and lower layers, a violation occurs when the PAR is greater than the `ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO`.
- If there is a connection from node  $N_{i,j}$  to a diffusion area through current and lower layers, and `ANTENNADIFFAREA` is not specified for an output or inout pin, the value is 0.

## Side Area Ratio Check

The side area ratio check compares the PAR computed based on the side area of the nodes for each layer to the value of the `ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO` or `ANTENNADIFFSIDEAREARATIO`.

The router calculates the PAR as follows:

$$\text{PAR}(N_{i,j}, G_k) = \frac{\text{Side area of } N_{i,j}}{\Sigma \text{ Area of gates connected below } N_{i,j}}$$

According to the formula above, the area ratio check finds the PAR for node  $N_{i,j}$  with respect to gate  $G_k$  by dividing the side area of the node by the area of the gates that are electrically

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

connected to  $N_{i,j}$ . The final PAR is multiplied by the `ANTENNASIDEAREAFACOR` (the default value for the factor is 1) and compared to the `ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO` or `ANTENNADIFFSIDEAREARATIO`. If the PAR is greater than the `ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO` or `ANTENNADIFFSIDEAREARATIO` specified in the LEF file, the router finds a process antenna violation and attempts to fix it.

The link between  $PAR(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  and a PAE violation at node  $N_{i,j}$  depends on whether node  $N_{i,j}$  is connected to a piece of diffusion, as follows:

- If there is no connection to the diffusion area through the current and lower layers, a violation occurs when the PAR is greater than the `ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO`.
- If there is a connection to the diffusion area through current and lower layers, a violation occurs when the PAR is greater than the `ANTENNADIFFSIDEAREARATIO`.
- If there is a connection to the diffusion area through current and lower layers, and `ANTENNADIFFAREA` is not specified for an output or inout pin, the value is 0.

## Cumulative Area Ratio Check

The cumulative area ratio check compares the CAR to the value of `ANTENNACUMAREARATIO` or `ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO`. The CAR is equal to the sum of the PARs of all nodes on the same or lower layers that are electrically connected to the gate.

**Note:** When you use CARs, you can ignore metal layers by not specifying the CAR keywords for those layers. For example, if you want to check *metal1* using a PAR and the remaining metal layers using a CAR, you can define `ANTENNAAREARATIO` or `ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO` for *metal1*, and `ANTENNACUMAREARATIO` or `ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO` for the remaining metal layers.

The cumulative area ratio check finds the CAR for node  $N_{i,j}$  with respect to gate  $G_k$  by adding the PARs for all layers of metal, from the current layer down to *metal1*, for all nodes that are electrically connected  $G_k$ . The final CAR is multiplied by the `ANTENNAAREAFACOR` (the default value for the factor is 1) and compared to the `ANTENNACUMAREARATIO` or `ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO`. If the CAR is greater than the `ANTENNACUMAREARATIO` or `ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO` specified in the LEF file, the router finds a process antenna violation and attempts to fix it.

The link between  $CAR(N_{i,j}, G_k)$  and a PAE violation at node  $N_{i,j}$  depends on whether node  $N_{i,j}$  is connected to a piece of diffusion, as follows:

- If there is no connection to a diffusion area through the current and lower layers, a violation occurs when the CAR is greater than the `ANTENNACUMAREARATIO`.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

- If there is a connection to a diffusion area through current and lower layers, a violation occurs when the CAR is greater than the `ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO`.
- If there is a connection to a diffusion area through current and lower layers, and `ANTENNADIFFAREA` is not specified for an output or inout pin, the value is 0.

## Cumulative Side Area Ratio Check

The cumulative side area ratio check compares the CAR to the value of the `ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO` or `ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO`.

**Note:** When you use CARs, you can ignore metal layers by not specifying the CAR keywords for those layers. For example, if you want to check *metal1* using a PAR and the remaining metal layers using a CAR, you can define `ANTENNAAREARATIO` or `ANTENNASIDEAREARATIO` for *metal1*, and `ANTENNACUMAREARATIO` or `ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO` for the remaining metal layers.

The cumulative side area ratio check finds the CAR for node  $N_{i,j}$  with respect to gate  $G_k$  by adding the PARs for all layers of metal, from the current layer down to *metal1*, for all nodes that are electrically connected  $G_k$ . The final CAR is multiplied by the `ANTENNASIDEAREAFACITOR` (the default value for the factor is 1) and compared to the `ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO` or `ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO`. If the CAR is greater than the `ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO` or `ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO` specified in the LEF file, the router finds a process antenna violation and attempts to fix it.

- If there is no connection to a diffusion area through the current and lower layers, a violation occurs when the CAR is greater than the `ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO`.
- If there is a connection to a diffusion area through current and lower layers, a violation occurs when the CAR is greater than the `ANTENNACUMSIDEAREARATIO`.
- If there is a connection to a diffusion area through current and lower layers, and `ANTENNACUMDIFFAREA` is not specified for an output or inout pin, the value is 0.

## Cut Layer Process Antenna Model Examples

### ■ Example 1

To create the following process antenna rule for a cut layer *via1*:

```
cut_area / (gate_area + 2.0 x diff_area) <= 10
```

Cut layers should include the following information:

```
ANTENNAGATEPLUSDIFF 2.0 ;  
ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO 10 ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

#### ■ Example 2

Assume the following process antenna rule:

$$\text{cut\_area} \times \text{PWL}(\text{diff\_area}) / \text{gate\_area} \leq 10$$

This rule uses a cumulative model with diffusion area reduction function, where:

- ❑  $\text{PAR} = (\text{cut\_area} \times \text{diffReduceFactor}) / \text{gate\_area} \leq 10$
- ❑  $\text{diffReduceFactor} = 1.0$  for  $\text{diff\_area} < 0.1 \mu\text{m}^2$
- ❑  $\text{diffReduceFactor} = 0.2$  for  $\text{diff\_area} \geq 0.1 \mu\text{m}^2$

Cut layers should include the following information:

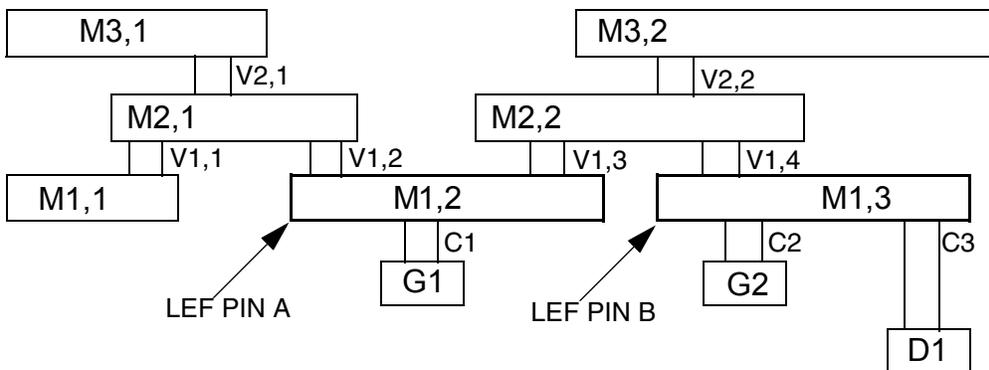
```
ANTENNAAREADIFFREDUCEPWL ( ( 0.0 1.0 ) ( 0.0999 1.0 ) ( 0.1 0.2 )
    ( 1000.0 0.2 ) ) ;
ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO 10 ;
```

For examples of models that use the `ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT` and the `ANTENNAAREAMINUSDIFF` rules, see the examples below in “Routing Layer Process Antenna Models.”

### Routing Layer Process Antenna Model Examples

The following process antenna rule examples use the topology shown in [Figure C-20](#) on page 396. In this figure, there are two polysilicon gates (G1, G2), one diffusion connection (D1), contacts (C), and via (V1, V2) and metal (M1, M2, M3) shapes. Note that M1,2 is one LEF `PIN`, and M1,3 is a different LEF `PIN`. The other metal is routing.

**Figure C-20**



## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

The following area values are also used for the examples:

G1 = 1.0	D1 = 0.5	M2,1 = 4.0
G2 = 2.0	M1,1 = 1.0	M2,2 = 5.0
All Cs = 0.1	M1,2 = 2.0	M3,1 = 6.0
All Vs = 0.1	M1,3 = 3.0	M3,2 = 9.0

### Example 1

The following process antenna rule combines cut area and metal area into one cumulative rule:

$$\text{ratio} = (\text{metal\_area} + 10 \times \text{cut\_area}) / \text{gate\_area}$$

- The cumulative ratio  $\leq 1000$  for diffusion  $< 0.1$ , and  $\leq 4000$  for diffusion  $\geq 0.1$
- The single layer ratio  $\leq 500$  for diffusion  $< 0.1$ , and  $\leq 1500$  for diffusion  $\geq 0.1$

Every routing layer should include the following information:

```
ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT ;
ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO ( ( 0.0 1000 ) ( 0.0999 1000 ) ( 0.1 4000 )
    ( 1000.0 4000 ) ) ;
ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO ( ( 0.0 5000 ) ( 0.0999 500 ) ( 0.1 1500 )
    ( 1000.0 1500 ) ) ;
```

Every cut layer should include the following information:

```
ANTENNAAREAFACOR 10 ; #10.0 x cut area
ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT ;
ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO ( ( 0.0 1000 ) ( 0.0999 1000 ) ( 0.1 4000 )
    ( 1000.0 4000 ) ) ;
ANTENNADIFFAREARATIO ( ( 0.0 5000 ) ( 0.0999 500 ) ( 0.1 1500 )
    ( 1000.0 1500 ) ) ;
```

**Note:** ANTENNAAREARATIO and ANTENNACUMAREARATIO are not required because the \*DIFFAREARATIO statements are checked, even if diff\_area is equal to 0.

For gate G1, the PARs and CARs are computed as follows:

1.  $\text{CAR}(C,G1) = 10 \times \text{area}(C1) / \text{area}(G1) = 10 \times 0.1 / 1.0 = 1.0$

The polysilicon and contact cut layer and shapes are not normally visible in LEF and DEF. If the contact cut area should be included, its CAR value should be included with LEF PIN A, using appropriate ANTENNA statements. The M1 PIN area should not be

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

included because *M1* area is a PIN shape in the LEF and will be added in by tools reading LEF. Therefore, there should be two antenna statements for LEF PIN A, either:

```
ANTENNAGATEAREA 1.0 LAYER M1 ;  
ANTENNAMAXCUTCAR 1.0 LAYER C ;
```

or:

```
ANTENNAGATEAREA 1.0 LAYER M1 ;  
ANTENNAMAXAREACAR 1.0 LAYER M1 ;
```

Because the *M1* PIN area is not included in the MAXAREACAR value, both of sets of statements give the same results. For more details, see [“Calculations for Hierarchical Designs.”](#)

Similarly, the LEF PIN B should have values, such as either:

```
ANTENNAGATEAREA 2.0 LAYER M1 ;  
ANTENNADIFFFAREA 0.5 LAYER M1 ;  
ANTENNAMAXCUTCAR 1.0 LAYER C ; #only C2 affects G2; C3 does not
```

or:

```
ANTENNAGATEAREA 2.0 LAYER M1 ;  
ANTENNADIFFFAREA 0.5 LAYER M1 ;  
ANTENNAMAXAREACAR 1.0 LAYER M1 ; #only C2 affects G2; C3 does not
```

2.  $PAR(M1,G1) = \text{area}(M1,2) / \text{area}(G1) = 2 / 1 = 2.0$
3.  $CAR(M1,G1) = PAR(M1,G1) + \text{PIN A's } CAR(C,G1)$   
 $\text{PIN A's } CAR(C,G1) = \text{ANTENNAMAXCUTCAR for LAYER C} = 1.0$   
 $= 2.0 + 1.0 = 3.0$
4. diode\_area = 0, single-layer PWL(0) = 500, check  $PAR(M1,G1) = 2.0 \leq 500$ , cum-layer PWL(0) = 1000, therefore check  $CAR(M1,G1) = 3.0 \leq 1000$
5.  $PAR(V1,G1) = 10 \times \text{area}(V1,2 + V1,3) / \text{area}(G1) = 10 \times 0.2 / (1) = 2.0$
6.  $CAR(V1,G1) = PAR(V1,G1) + CAR(M1,G1) = 2.0 + 3.0 = 5.0$
7. diode\_area = 0, single-layer PWL(0) = 500, check  $PAR(V1,G1) = 2.0 \leq 500$ , cum\_layer PWL(0) = 1000, therefore check  $CAR(V1,G1) = 5.0 \leq 1000$
8.  $PAR(M2,G1) = \text{area}(M2,1 + M2,2) / \text{area}(G1 + G2) = (4+5) / (1 + 2) = 3.0$
9.  $CAR(M2,G1) = PAR(M2,G1) + CAR(V1,G1) = 3.0 + 5.0 = 8.0$
10. diode\_area = 0.5, single-layer PWL(0.5) = 1500, check  $PAR(M2,G1) = 3.0 \leq 1500$ , cum\_layer PWL(0.5) = 4000, therefore check  $CAR(M2, G1) = 8.0 \leq 4000$
11.  $PAR(V2,G1) = 10 \times \text{area}(V2,1 + V2,2) / \text{area}(G1 + G2) = 10 \times 0.2 / (1 + 2) = 0.67$

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

12.  $CAR(V2,G1) = PAR(V2,G1) + CAR(M2,G1) = 0.67 + 8.0 = 8.67$
13. diode\_area = 0.5, single-layer  $PWL(0.5) = 1500$ , check  $PAR(V2,G1) = 0.67 \leq 1500$ , cum\_layer  $PWL(0.5) = 4000$ , therefore check  $CAR(V2, G1) = 8.67 \leq 4000$
14.  $PAR(M3,G1) = area(M3,1 + M3,2) / area(G1 + G2) = (6 + 9) / (1 + 2) = 5$
15.  $CAR(M3,G1) = PAR(M3,G1) + CAR(V2,G1) = 5 + 8.67 = 12.34$
16. diode\_area = 0.5, single-layer  $PWL(0.5) = 1500$ , check  $PAR(M3,G1) = 5 \leq 1500$ , cum\_layer  $PWL(0.5) = 4000$ , therefore check  $CAR(M3,G1) = 13.67 \leq 4000$

### Example 2

The following cumulative rule is the same as the rule in Example 1, except it also subtracts the diff\_area factor. Only the cumulative model is used.

$$ratio = [(metal\_area + 10 \times cut\_area) - (100 \times diff\_area)] / gate\_area$$

Every routing layer should include the following information:

```
ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT ;
ANTENNAAREAMINUDIFF 100.0 ;
ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO 1000 ;
```

Every cut layer should include the following information:

```
ANTENNAAREAFACOR 10 ; #10.0 x cut area
ANTENNACUMROUTINGPLUSCUT ;
ANTENNAAREAMINUDIFF 100.0 ;
ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO 1000 ;
```

For gate G1, the PARs and CARs are computed as follows:

1.  $CAR(C,G1) = 10 \times area(C1) / area(G1) = 10 \times 0.1 / 1.0 = 2.0$

This value is on the LEF PIN, as mentioned in Example 1.

2.  $PAR(M1,G1) = area(M1,2) / area(G1) - (100 \times diff\_area) = (2 / 1) - (100 \times 0) = 2.0$

3.  $CAR(M1,G1) = PAR(M1,G1) + PIN\ A's\ CAR(C,G1)$   
PIN A's  $CAR(M1) = ANTENNAMAXAREACAR\ for\ LAYER\ M1 = 1.0$   
 $= 2.0 + 1.0 = 3.0$

4. Check  $CAR(M1,G1) = 3.0 \leq 1000$

5.  $PAR(V1,G1) = [10 \times area(V1,2 + V1,3) - (100 \times diff\_area)] / area(G1)$   
 $= [(10 \times .2) - (100 \times 0)] / (1) = 2.0$

6.  $CAR(V1,G1) = PAR(V1,G1) + CAR(M1,G1) = 2.0 + 3.0 = 5.0$

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

7. Check  $CAR(V1,G1) = 5.0 \leq 1000$
8.  $PAR(M2,G1) = [area(M2,1 + M2,2) - (100 \times area(D1))] / area(G1 + G2)$   
 $= [(4 + 5) - (100 \times 0.5)] / (1 + 2) = -13.67$
9.  $CAR(M2,G1) = PAR(M2,G1) + CAR(V1,G1) = -13.67 + 5.0 = -8.67$ , truncate to 0
10. Check  $CAR(M2,G1) = 0 \leq 1000$
11.  $PAR(V2,G1) = [(10 \times area(V2,1 + V2,2)) - (100 \times area(D1))] / area(G1 + G2)$   
 $= [(10 \times 0.2) - (100 \times 0.5)] / (1 + 2) = -16.0$
12.  $CAR(V2,G1) = PAR(V2,G1) + CAR(M2,G1) = -16.0 + 0 = -16.0$ , truncate to 0
13. Check  $CAR(V2,G1) = 0 \leq 1000$
14.  $PAR(M3,G1) = [area(M3,1 + M3,2) - (100 \times area(D1))] / area(G1 + G2)$   
 $= [(6 + 9) - (100 \times 0.5)] / (1 + 2) = -11.67$
15.  $CAR(M3,G1) = PAR(M3,G1) + CAR(V2,G1) = -11.67 + 0 = -11.67$ , truncate to 0
16. Check  $CAR(M3,G1) = 0 \leq 1000$

### Example 3

The following cumulative rule for metal layers includes a diffusion area factor added into the denominator of the ratio:

Single layer:  $metal\_area / (gate\_area + 2.0 \times diff\_area) \leq 1000$

Cumulative for the layer:  $metal\_area / (gate\_area + 2.0 \times diff\_area) \leq 5000$

Every metal layer should include the following information:

```
ANTENNAPLUSGATEDIFF 2.0 ;
ANTENNADIFFFAREARATIO 1000 ;
ANTENNACUMDIFFFAREARATIO 5000 ;
```

**Note:** The via area is ignored in this example. If an independent via model is needed, similar statements should be added to the via layers, which would be computed separately.

For gate G1, the PARs and CARs are computed as follows:

1.  $PAR(M1,G1) = area(M1,2) / area(G1) = 2.0 / 1 = 2$
2.  $CAR(M1,G1) = PAR(M1,G1) = 2$
3. Check  $PAR(M1,G1) = 2 \leq 1000$ ,  
check  $CAR(M1,G1) = 2 \leq 5000$

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

4.  $PAR(M2,G1) = \text{area}(M2,1 + M2,2) / [\text{area}(G1 + G2) + 2 \times \text{area}(D1)]$   
 $= (4 + 5) / [(1 + 2) + 2 \times 0.5] = 2.25$
5.  $CAR(M2,G1) = CAR(M1,G1) + PAR(M2,G1) = 2 + 2.25 = 4.25$
6. Check  $PAR(M1,G1) = 2.25 \leq 1000$ ,  
check  $CAR(M1,G1) = 4.25 \leq 5000$
7.  $PAR(M3,G1) = \text{area}(M3,1 + M3,2) / [\text{area}(G1 + G2) + 2 \times \text{area}(D1)]$   
 $= (6 + 9) / [(1 + 2) + 2 \times 0.5] = 3.75$
8.  $CAR(M3,G1) = PAR(M3,G1) + CAR(M2,G1) = 3.75 + 4.25 = 8.0$
9. Check  $PAR(M1,G1) = 3.75 \leq 1000$ ,  
check  $CAR(M1,G1) = 8.0 \leq 5000$

#### Example 4

Assume a cumulative rule that includes a diffusion area reduction value and a routing ratio of 1000. The reduction value is 1.0 if the `diff_area` is less than 0.1, 0.2 if the `diff_area` equals 0.1, and decreases linearly to 0.1 if the `diff_area` equals 1.0. The reduction value remains 0.1 if the `diff_area` is greater than 1.0.

Every metal layer should include the following information:

```
ANTENNAAREADIFFREDUCEPWL ( ( 0.0 1.0 ) ( 0.0999 1.0 ) ( 0.1 0.2 ) ( 1.0 0.1 )  
    ( 1000.0 0.1 ) ) ;"  
ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO 1000 ;
```

**Note:** The via area is ignored in this example. If an independent via model is needed, similar statements should be added to the via layers, which would be computed separately.

For gate G1, the PARs and CARs are computed as follows:

1. Initial  $PAR(M1,G1) = \text{area}(M1,2) / \text{area}(G1) = 2.0 / 1 = 2$
2. `diode_area` = 0, `PWL(0)` = 1.0, therefore initial  $PAR(M1,G1)$  is multiplied by 1.0  
to give  $PAR(M1,G1) = 2 \times 1 = 2$
3.  $CAR(M1,G1) = PAR(M1,G1) = 2$
4. Check  $CAR(M1,G1) \leq 1000$ , therefore check  $2 \leq 1000$
5. Initial  $PAR(M2,G1) = \text{area}(M2,1 + M2,2) / \text{area}(G1 + G2) = (4 + 5) / (1 + 2) = 3$
6. `diode_area` = 0.5, `PWL(0.5)` = 0.155, therefore initial  $PAR(M2,G1)$  is multiplied by 1.0  
to give  $PAR(M2,G1) = 3 \times 0.155 = 0.465$
7.  $CAR(M2,G1) = CAR(M1,G1) + PAR(M2,G1) = 2 + 0.465 = 2.465$

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

8. Check  $CAR(M2,G1) \leq 1000$ , therefore check  $2.465 \leq 1000$
9. Initial  $PAR(M3,G1) = \text{area}(M3,1 + M3,2) / \text{area}(G1 + G2) = (6 + 9) / (1 + 2) = 5$
10.  $\text{diode\_area} = 0.5$ ,  $PWL(0.5) = 0.155$ , therefore initial  $PAR(M3,G1)$  is multiplied by 0.155 to give  $PAR(M3,G1) = 5 \times 0.1555 = 0.775$
11.  $CAR(M3,G1) = PAR(M3,G1) + CAR(M2,G1) = 0.775 + 2.465 = 3.24$
12. Check  $CAR(M3,G1) \leq 1000$ , therefore check  $3.24 \leq 1000$

### Example Using the Antenna Keywords

The following example is a portion of a LEF file that shows the antenna keywords for a process that has cumulative area ratio damage for metal and cut layers.

Assume you have the following antenna rules for your process:

1. A maximum cumulative metal to gate area ratio of 1000
2. If a diode of greater than .1 microns is connected to the metal, the maximum metal ratio is:  $\text{ratio} = \text{diode\_area} \times 2000 + 5000$
3. A maximum cumulative via to gate area ratio of 20
4. If a diode of greater than .1 microns is connected to the via, the maximum via ratio is:  $\text{ratio} = \text{diode\_area} \times 200 + 100$

The corresponding LEF file would include:

```
LAYER M1
  TYPE ROUTING ;
  ...
  ANTENNACUMAREARATIO 1000 ;
  ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO
    PWL ( ( 0 1000 ) ( 0.099 1000 ) ( 0.1 5200 ) ( 100 205000 ) ) ;
END M1
```

```
LAYER VIA1
  TYPE CUT ;
  ...
  ANTENNACUMAREARATIO 20 ;
  ANTENNACUMDIFFAREARATIO
    PWL ( ( 0 20 ) ( 0.099 20 ) ( 0.1 120 ) ( 100 20100 ) ) ;
```

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

```
END VIA1
```

A typical standard cell that has only *M1* pins and routing inside of it would have:

```
MACRO INV1X
  CLASS CORE ;
  ...
  PIN IN
    DIRECTION INPUT ;
    ANTENNAGATEAREA .5 LAYER M1 ; # connects to 0.5  $\mu\text{m}^2$  poly gate
    ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA 1.0 LAYER M1 ; # has 1.0  $\mu\text{m}^2$  M1 area.
      # Note that it should not include the M1 pin area, just the M1 routing
      # area that is not included in the PIN shapes. In many cases, all of the
      # M1 routing is included in the PIN, so this value is 0, and not in the
      # LEF at all.
    ANTENNAMAXAREACAR 10.0 LAYER M1 ; # has 10.0 cumulative ratio so far.
      # This value can include area from internal poly routing if poly routing
      # damage is accumulated with the metal layers. It does not include
      # the area of the M1 pin area, just the M1 routing area that is not
      # included in the PIN shapes. If poly damage is not included, and all
      # of the M1 routing is included in the PIN, this value will be 0, and
      # not in the LEF at all.
    ...
  END IN
  PIN OUT
    DIRECTION OUTPUT ;
    ANTENNADIFFAREA .2 LAYER M1 ; # connects to 0.2  $\mu\text{m}^2$  diffusion area
    ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA 1.0 LAYER M1 ; # has 1.0  $\mu\text{m}^2$  M1 area
    # No ANTENNAMAXAREACAR value because no internal poly gate is connected
    ...
  END OUT
END INV1X
```

## Using Antenna Diode Cells

Routers generally use one of two methods to fix process antenna violations:

- Change the routing by breaking the metal layers into smaller pieces
- Insert antenna diode cells to discharge the current

## Changing the Routing

One method routers use to fix antenna violations is to limit the charge that is collected through the metal nodes exposed to the plasma. To do this, it goes up one layer or pushes the routing down one layer whenever the process antenna ratio exceeds the ratio set in the LEF file.

The router changes the routing by disconnecting nets with antenna violations and making the connections to higher metal layers instead. It does not make the connections to lower layers. This method works because the top metal layer always completes the connection from the gate to the output drain area of the driver, which is a diode that provides a discharge path.

## Inserting Antenna Diode Cells

The second method routers use to repair antenna violations is to insert antenna diode cells in the design. The electrical charges on the metal that connects to the diodes is then discharged through the diode diffusion layer and substrate. The router inserts the diode cells automatically.

The following example shows a LEF definition of an antenna diode cell, with the `CLASS CORE ANTENNACELL` and `ANTENNADIFFAREA` defined:

```
MACRO antennal
    CLASS CORE ANTENNACELL ;
    ...
    PIN ANT1
        AntennaDiffArea 1.0 ;
        PORT
        LAYER metall ;
        RECT 0.190 2.380 0.470 2.660 ;
        END
    END ANT1
END antennal
```

## Using DiffUseOnly

LEF defines only one value for `ANTENNAAREAFACITOR` and one value for `ANTENNASIDEAREAFACITOR`, with or without `DIFFUSEONLY`, per layer. If you specify more than one antenna area or side area factor for a layer, only the last one is used. The `AREAFACITOR` value lets you scale the value of the metal area. If you use the `DIFFUSEONLY` keyword, only metal attached to diffusion is scaled.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

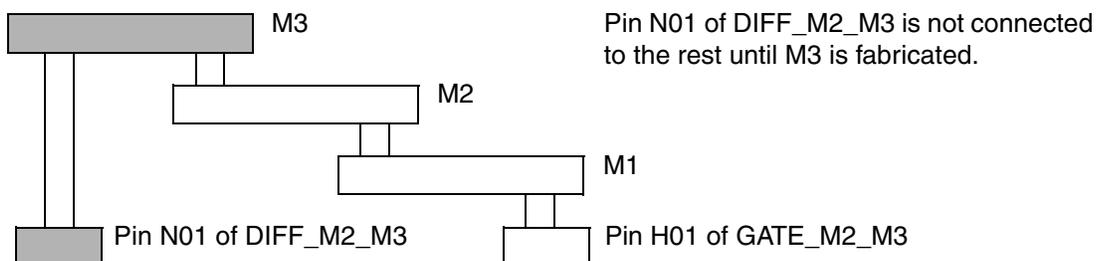
### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

Suppose you have the following LEF file:

```
Antenna.lef
-----
LAYER M3
TYPE ROUTING ;
PITCH 0.56 ;
DIRECTION HORIZONTAL ;
WIDTH 0.28 ; SPACING 0.28 ;
SPACING 0.36 RANGE 1.0 250.0 ;
CAPACITANCE CPERSQDIST 0.0009762 ;
RESISTANCE RPERSQ 0.129 ;
THICKNESS 0.60 ;
AntennaAreaRatio 10000 ;
AntennaDiffAreaRatio 10000 ;
AntennaAreaFactor 1.2 DiffUseOnly ;
AntennaSideAreaRatio 5000 ;
AntennaDiffSideAreaRatio 5000 ;
AntennaSideAreaFactor 1.4 DiffUseOnly ;
END M3
```

**Figure C-21**



In the figure,

- The input pin H01 of GATE\_M2\_M3 connects the metal wires to *metal1*, *metal2*, and *metal3* in sequence.
- The ANTENNAAREAFACTOR 1.2 DIFFUSEONLY and ANTENNASIDEAREAFACTOR 1.4 DIFFUSEONLY apply to *metal3* routing.
- Prior to *metal3* fabrication, there is no path to the diffusion diode. This causes the default factor of 1.0 to apply to the *metal1* and *metal2* segments shown when calculating PARs.

## Calculations for Hierarchical Designs

The following section illustrates computation of antenna ratios for hierarchical designs.

## LEF and DEF Keywords for Hierarchical Designs

If the keyword ends with ...	It refers to ...	Examples
area sideArea	Drawn area or side area of the metal wires. Measured in square microns.	ANTENNAPARTIALCUTAREA ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA ANTENNAPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA ANTENNAPINDIFFAREA ANTENNAPINGATEAREA ANTENNAPINPARTIALCUTAREA
CAR	Relationship the router is calculating  CAR is used in keywords for cumulative antenna ratio.	ANTENNAMAXAREACAR ANTENNAMAXCUTCAR ANTENNAMAXSIDEAREACAR ANTENNAPINMAXAREACAR ANTENNAPINMAXCUTCAR ANTENNAPINMAXSIDEAREACAR

## Design Example

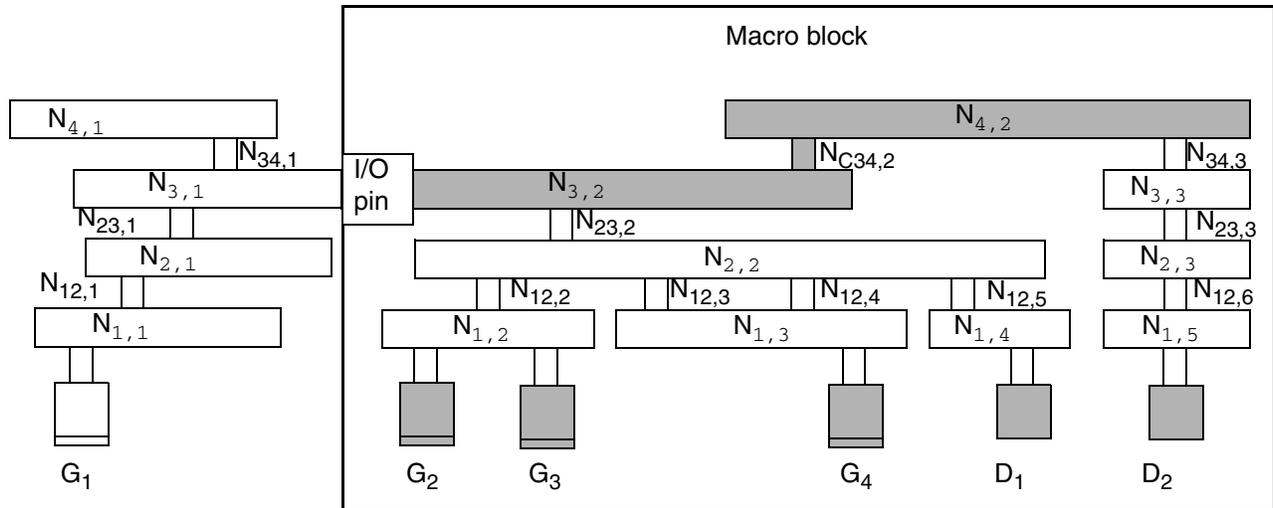
Figure C-22 on page 407 represents a macro block. This block can be a custom hard block or part of a bottom-up hierarchical flow. The resulting PAE values will be the same in either case. In the example,

- Gates  $G_1$ ,  $G_2$ ,  $G_3$ , and  $G_4$  are the same size.
- Node  $N_{1,3}$  is larger than node  $N_{1,2}$ .
- Vias (cuts) are all the same size.
- The I/O pin is on *metal3*.
- The area of diffusion for  $D_1$  is  $area(Diff_1)$ .
- The area of diffusion for  $D_2$  is  $area(Diff_2)$ .
- The area of the cut layer that connects node  $N_{3,1}$  and node  $N_{4,2}$  is  $area(N_{C34,1})$ .
- Any damage from the poly layer or poly-to-metal1 via is ignored.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

**Figure C-22**



#### **Relevant Metal Areas**

- The relevant metal area for PAE calculations is the partial metal drawn area and side area connected directly to the I/O pin on the inside of the macro on the specified layer.
- Only the same metal layer as the I/O pin or above is needed for PAR calculations in hierarchical designs.

#### **Important**

Do not include the drawn area or side area of the I/O pin in the area calculations for the block, because the router includes these areas in the calculations for the upper level. Only the internal routing area that is not part of the I/O pin should be included.

For the design in the figure above, you must specify values for the following metal areas in the LEF file:

```

ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA area(N3,2) LAYER Metal3 ;
ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA area(N4,2) LAYER Metal4 ;
ANTENNAPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA sideArea(N3,2) LAYER Metal3 ;
ANTENNAPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA sideArea(N4,2) LAYER Metal4 ;

```

You do not need to specify an `ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA` or `ANTENNAPARTIALSIDEMETALAREA` for any layer lower than `metal3` because the I/O pin is on `metal3`; that is, there is no connection outside the block until `metal3` is processed.

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

#### **Relevant Gate, Diffusion, and Cut Areas**

- The relevant gate and diffusion areas are the gate and diffusion areas that connect directly to the I/O pin on the specified layer or are electrically connected to the pin through lower layers.
- The relevant partial cut area is above the current pin layer and inside the macro on the specified layer.

For the design in the figure above, you must specify values for the following gate, diffusion, and cut areas in the LEF file:

```

ANTENNAGATEAREA area(G2 + G3 + G4) LAYER Metal3 ;
ANTENNADIFFAREA area(Diff1) LAYER Metal3 ;
ANTENNADIFFAREA area(Diff1 + Diff2) LAYER Metal4 ;
ANTENNAPARTIALCUTAREA area(N34,2) LAYER Via34 ;

```

#### **Calculating the CAR**

Use the following keywords to calculate the actual CAR on the I/O pin layer or above.

- The relevant maximum CAR value of the drawn and side areas are from the metal layer that is on or below the I/O pin layer.
- The relevant maximum CAR value of the cut layer is from the cut layer that is immediately above the I/O pin layer.

For the example in [Figure C-22](#) on page 407, the keywords and calculations for *metal3* and *via34* would be:

$$\text{ANTENNAMAXAREACAR} \left( \frac{N_{1,3}}{G_4} + \frac{N_{2,2}}{G_2 + G_3 + G_4} + \frac{N_{3,2}}{G_2 + G_3 + G_4} \right) \text{ LAYER Metal3};$$

$$\text{ANTENNAMAXSIDEAREACAR} \left( \frac{N_{1,3}}{G_4} + \frac{N_{2,2}}{G_2 + G_3 + G_4} + \frac{N_{3,1}}{G_2 + G_3 + G_4} \right) \text{ LAYER Metal3};$$

$$\text{ANTENNAMAXCUTCAR} \left( \frac{N_{12,3} + N_{12,4}}{G_4} + \frac{N_{23,2}}{G_2 + G_3 + G_4} + \frac{N_{34,2}}{G_2 + G_3 + G_4} \right) \text{ LAYER Via34};$$

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

#### Sample LEF File for a Bottom-Up Hierarchical Design

For a macro block like that shown in [Figure C-22](#) on page 407, you should have the following pin information in your LEF file, ignoring SIDEAREA values:

PIN example

```
ANTENNAGATEAREA 0.3 LAYER METAL3 ; # area of G2 + G3 + G4
ANTENNADIFFAREA 1.0 LAYER METAL3 ; # area of D1
ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA 10.0 LAYER METAL3 ; # area of N3,2
ANTENNAMAXAREACAR 100.0 LAYER METAL3 ; # max CAR of N3,2

ANTENNAPARTIALCUTAREA 0.1 LAYER VIA34 ; # area of N34,2
ANTENNAMAXCUTCAR 5.0 LAYER VIA34 ; # max cut CAR of N34,2

ANTENNAGATEAREA 0.3 LAYER METAL4 ; # area of G2 + G3 + G4
ANTENNADIFFAREA 2.0 LAYER METAL4 ; # area of D1 + D2
ANTENNAPARTIALMETALAREA 12.0 LAYER METAL4 ; # area of N4,2
ANTENNAMAXAREACAR 130.0 LAYER METAL4 ; # max CAR of N4,2
```

END example

#### Top-Down Hierarchical Design Example

In a top-down design, the router uses the top-level antenna values to check for process antennas inside the block. If the top level is routed first, the top-level routing CAR and PAR values can be passed down into the DEF for the sub-block. This method can also be used to pass down estimated “budgets” for PAR and CAR values.

Set the following keywords in the DEF file for the design. In a top-down design you assign a value to the I/O pin that indicates how much routing, CAR, and PAR occurred outside the block already.

MACRO *macroName*

CLASS BLOCK ;

PIN *pinName*

DIRECTION OUTPUT ;

[ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALAREA *value* [LAYER *layerName*] ;] ...

[ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA *value* [LAYER *layerName*] ;] ...

[ANTENNAPINGATEAREA *value* [LAYER *layerName*] ;] ...

[ANTENNAPINDIFFAREA *value* [LAYER *layerName*] ;] ...

[ANTENNAPINMAXAREACAR *value* [LAYER *layerName*] ;] ...

[ANTENNAPINMAXSIDEAREACAR *value* [LAYER *layerName*] ;] ...

[ANTENNAPINPARTIALCUTAREA *value* [LAYER *cutlayerName*] ;] ...

[ANTENNAPINMAXCUTCAR *value* LAYER *cutlayerName*] ;] ...

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

### Calculating and Fixing Process Antenna Violations

---

```

END Z
END macroName

```

### Sample DEF File for a Top-Down Hierarchical Design

An example of the DEF keywords for [Figure C-22](#) on page 407 would be:

```

PINS 100 ;
- example + NET example1
+ ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALAREA (N3,1) LAYER Metal3 ;
+ ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA (N3,1) LAYER Metal3 ;
+ ANTENNAPINGATEAREA (G1) LAYER Metal3 ;
# No ANTENNAPINDIFFAREA for this example

+ ANTENNAPINMAXAREACAR  $\left( \frac{N_{1,1} + N_{2,1} + N_{3,1}}{G_1} \right)$  LAYER Metal3 ;

+ ANTENNAPINMAXSIDEAREACAR  $\left( \frac{N_{1,1} + N_{2,1} + N_{3,1}}{G_1} \right)$  LAYER Metal3 ;

+ ANTENNAPINPARTIALCUTAREA (N34,1) LAYER via34 ;

+ ANTENNAPINMAXCUTCAR  $\left( \frac{N_{34,1} + N_{23,1} + N_{12,1}}{G_1} \right)$  LAYER Metal3 ;

+ ANTENNAPINGATEAREA (G1) LAYER Metal4 ;
+ ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALAREA (N4,1) LAYER Metal4 ;
+ ANTENNAPINPARTIALMETALSIDEAREA (N4,1) LAYER Metal4 ;
...
END PINS

```

---

# Index

---

## Symbols

,... in syntax [8](#)  
 ... in syntax [8](#)  
 [] in syntax [8](#)  
 {} in syntax [8](#)  
 | in syntax [8](#)

## A

abutment pins [200](#)  
 alias  
   expansion in DEF and LEF [229](#)  
   names in DEF and LEF [228](#)  
   statements in LEF and DEF [227](#)

## B

blockages, simplified [192](#)  
 braces in syntax [8](#)  
 brackets in syntax [8](#)  
 BUSBITCHARS statement  
   description, DEF [246](#)

## C

capacitance  
   peripheral [92](#)  
   wire-to-ground [89](#)  
 cell modeling  
   combining blockages [192](#)  
 characters  
   escape [239](#)  
   information [8](#)  
 COMPONENTS statement  
   description, DEF [246](#)  
 conventions  
   user-defined arguments [7](#)  
   user-entered text [7](#)  
 COVER model, definition in LEF [173](#)

## D

database  
   converting LEF values to integer  
     values [212](#)  
 debugging  
   DEF files [232](#)  
   LEF libraries [232](#)  
   parametric macros [232](#)  
 DEF  
   example [344](#)  
   syntax overview [238](#)  
 DEF syntax  
   PINS [271](#)  
 DEF syntax and description  
   BUSBITCHARS [246](#)  
   COMPONENTS [246](#)  
   DESIGN [251](#)  
   DIEAREA [251](#)  
   DIVIDERCHAR [15, 252](#)  
   GCELLGRID [254](#)  
   GROUPS [256](#)  
   HISTORY [256](#)  
   NETS [257](#)  
   PINPROPERTIES [286](#)  
   PROPERTYDEFINITIONS [287](#)  
   REGIONS [288](#)  
   ROW [289](#)  
   SPECIALNETS [298](#)  
   TECHNOLOGY [322](#)  
   TRACKS [323](#)  
   UNITS DISTANCE MICRONS [323](#)  
   VERSION [324](#)  
   VIAS [325](#)  
 DESIGN statement  
   description, DEF [251](#)  
 diagonal vias, recommendation for  
   RGrid [172](#)  
 DIEAREA statement  
   description, DEF [251](#)  
 DIVIDERCHAR statement  
   description, DEF [15, 252](#)

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

---

### E

edge capacitance [92](#)  
EEQ statement, LEF syntax [179](#)  
electrically equivalent models, LEF  
syntax [179](#)  
endcap models, definition in LEF [174](#)  
equivalent models  
electrically equivalent (EEQ) [179](#)  
error checking, utilities [232](#)  
escape character [239](#)

### F

feedthrough pins  
LEF [200](#)  
FOREIGN references  
LEF syntax [179](#)  
offset between LEF and GDSII [179](#)

### G

GCell grid  
restrictions [255](#)  
uniform, in DEF [255](#)  
GCELLGRID statement  
description, DEF [254](#)  
GROUPS statement  
description, DEF [256](#)

### H

HISTORY statement  
description, DEF [256](#)

### I

INOUT pins, netlist [194](#)  
INPUT DEF command  
error checking [232](#)  
INPUT GDSII command  
with incremental LEF [231](#)  
INPUT LEF command  
error checking [232](#)  
incremental capability [231](#)  
INPUT pins, netlist [194](#)

italics in syntax [7](#)

### L

LAYER (nonrouting) statement  
description, LEF [16](#), [76](#)  
layers  
for LEF via descriptions [216](#)  
routing order in LEF [82](#)  
LEF  
example [333](#)  
files  
distance precision [12](#)  
line length [12](#)  
overview [12](#)  
routing layer order [82](#)  
LEF syntax  
overview [14](#)  
LEF syntax and description  
LAYER, nonrouting [16](#), [76](#)  
MACRO [172](#)  
NONDEFAULT rule [203](#)  
OBS, macro obstruction [190](#)  
PIN macro [193](#)  
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS [207](#)  
SITE [209](#)  
UNITS [211](#)  
VERSION [214](#)  
VIA [215](#)  
VIARULE [220](#)  
VIARULE viaRuleName  
GENERATE [221](#)  
LEF values converted to integer  
values [212](#)  
legal characters [8](#)  
library design, simplifying blockages [192](#)  
literal characters [7](#)

### M

macro obstruction, OBS statement  
description, LEF [187](#), [190](#)  
macro PIN statement  
description, LEF [193](#)  
MACRO statement  
description, LEF [172](#)  
models, site orientation [183](#)  
mustjoin pins [197](#)

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

---

### N

netlist pins  
  INOUT [194](#)  
  INPUT [194](#)  
  OUTPUT [194](#)  
nets  
  mustJoin nets [259](#)  
NETS statement  
  description, DEF [257](#)  
NONDEFAULT rule statement  
  description, LEF [203](#)

### O

OBS (macro obstruction) statement  
  description, LEF [187](#), [190](#)  
obstructions, simplified [192](#)  
Or-bars in syntax [8](#)  
orientation  
  models [183](#)  
  pin [250](#), [267](#), [284](#)  
OUTPUT pins, netlist [194](#)  
overlaps, specifying in LEF [192](#)

### P

peripheral capacitance [92](#)  
PIN (macro) statement  
  description, LEF [193](#)  
PINPROPERTIES statement  
  description, DEF [286](#)  
pins  
  abutment [200](#)  
  direction in LEF [196](#)  
  external, DEF [272](#)  
  feedthrough pins in LEF [200](#)  
  INOUT [194](#)  
  INPUT [194](#)  
  modeling in LEF [193](#)  
  mustjoin [197](#)  
  netlist [194](#)  
  orientation [250](#), [267](#), [284](#)  
  OUTPUT [194](#)  
  power geometries [201](#)  
  ring [200](#)  
  using in LEF [202](#)  
PINS statement

  syntax, DEF [271](#)  
PITCH parameter, ratio in three-layer  
  design [171](#)  
placement site function, SITE statement in  
  LEF [209](#)  
ports  
  in LEF [199](#)  
  multiple pins [199](#)  
power pin  
  geometries in LEF [201](#)  
PROPERTYDEFINITIONS statement  
  description, DEF [287](#)  
  description, LEF [207](#)

### R

REGIONS statement  
  description, DEF [288](#)  
regular expressions [9](#)  
regular wiring  
  orthogonal paths [267](#), [308](#)  
RGrid, description [171](#)  
ring pins [200](#)  
routing time, diagonal vias [172](#)  
routing width, LEF syntax [128](#)  
ROW statement  
  description, DEF [289](#)

### S

scan chains  
  example [349](#)  
  rules [295](#)  
SI units in LEF [212](#)  
SITE statement  
  description, LEF [209](#)  
sites  
  symmetry [211](#)  
special wiring  
  description [303](#)  
  pins and wiring, DEF [309](#)  
SPECIALNETS statement  
  description, DEF [298](#)  
syntax conventions [7](#)

### T

TECHNOLOGY statement

## LEF/DEF 5.7 Language Reference

---

description, DEF [322](#)  
three-layer design, pitch ratio [171](#)  
TRACKS statement  
description, DEF [323](#)

### U

UNITS DISTANCE MICRONS statement  
description, DEF [323](#)  
UNITS statement  
description, LEF [211](#)

### V

values in library database [212](#)  
VERSION statement  
description, DEF [324](#)  
vertical bars in syntax [8](#)  
VIA statement  
description, LEF [215](#)  
VIARULE statement  
description, LEF [220](#)  
VIARULE viaRuleName GENERATE  
statement  
description, LEF [221](#)  
vias  
default vias in LEF [216](#)  
layers for vias in LEF [216](#)  
VIAS statement  
description, DEF [325](#)

### W

wide wire signal wire, specifying [203](#)  
wiring, regular  
orthogonal paths [267](#), [308](#)  
wiring, special  
description [303](#)  
pins and wiring [309](#)